

NICK HAMPSHIRE

WITH RICHARD FRANKLIN AND CARL GRAHAM

**THE
COMMODORE**

64

ROMs

REVEALED

The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

Nick Hampshire

with Richard Franklin
and Carl Graham

COLLINS

8 Grafton Street, London W1

Collins Professional and Technical Books
William Collins Sons & Co. Ltd
8 Grafton Street, London W1X 3LA

First published in Great Britain by
Collins Professional and Technical Books 1985

Copyright © Nick Hampshire 1985

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Hampshire, Nick

Commodore 64 ROMs revealed.

1. Commodore 64 (Computer) 2. Machine codes
(Electronic computers)

I. Title

001.64'24 QA76.8.C64

ISBN 0-00-383087 X

Typeset by V & M Graphics Ltd, Aylesbury, Bucks
Printed and bound in Great Britain by
Mackays of Chatham, Kent

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may
be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted,
in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying,
recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the
publishers.

Contents

<i>Preface</i>	v
<i>Machine Differences</i>	vii
1 Commodore 64 Memory Architecture Map	1
2 Operating System Variable Storage Area	2
3 Commodore 64 ROM Memory Map: Key Entry Points	7
4 Annotated Assembly of Commodore 64 ROM Routines	12

Preface

The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed is the first of a six part series covering all topics concerning the use of the Commodore 64. This book gives a detailed insight into the workings of the two ROMs in the Commodore 64 that provide the machine's normal functioning.

The major part of the book is given to a fully commented source code version of these ROMs and will assist machine code programmers in getting the most out of the existing firmware for their own programs. The rest of the book contains useful information concerning the variables used by the firmware, and key entry points into the firmware.

The fully documented source code was effectively produced in six stages from the ROMs to the listing provided:

1. Disassembling the ROMs to disk files. As the full disassembly could not be loaded into memory at one time, logical split points were first ascertained.
2. Labelling all branches, jumps, and JSRs within the disassembled files. This was done using a simple two pass program written in Basic to replace any branch etc. addresses with labels.
3. Converting most of the storage addresses to variable names. The variable names are the ones that have appeared in Commodore's own published documentation.
4. Documenting and separating the tables from the true code. This was done laboriously line by line and tables were separated and formatted into source code form.
5. Testing assembly to make sure that there were no errors in the source files. When the files were assembled correctly the object file was then loaded into memory and verified against the resident ROMs. At this point it should be mentioned that we discovered the modifications that have been made to the Kernal in the most recent Commodore 64s. These have been listed, but due to the number of machines sold with the old ROM we did not change the source code.
6. Final assembly. This is what appears in this book.

Additional information about how to use the routines in the Basic and Kernal

ROMs can be found in Volume 2 (*Advanced Commodore 64 Basic Revealed*) and Volume 3 (*The Commodore 64 Kernal and Hardware Revealed*), both published by Collins.

Machine Differences

The code listed in this book was taken from a Commodore 64 produced at the beginning of 1984. This version had been available since the launch of the Commodore 64 until around mid 1984. From this date Commodore produced a version that has corrected a certain bug in the screen editor. In this new version the Basic ROM is exactly the same but there have been a few alterations to the Kernal ROM. They are as follows:

- A subroutine has been inserted at \$E4D3 which reads as follows:

```
E4D3  STA  $A9
E4D5  LDA  #$01
E4D7  STA  $AB
E4D9  RTS
```

This used to be just the value \$AA throughout.

- At \$E4DA one command has been changed. This is used to clear a screen line and put the colour to the colour RAM. Previously this value was taken from the background colour location \$D021; this has now been changed to the current colour code \$0286, i.e. there is no need to poke the colour when poking to the screen to see the character – it will appear in the cursor colour.
- A subroutine has been changed at \$E57C which reads as follows:

```
E57C  JSR  $E9F0
E57F  LDA  #$27
E581  INX
E582  LDY  $D9,X
E584  BMI  $E58C
E586  CLC
E587  ADC  #$28
E589  INX
E58A  BPL  $E582
E58C  STA  $D5
E58E  JMP  $EA24
```

```
E591  CPX  $C9
E593  BEQ  $E598
E595  JMP  $E6ED
E598  RTS
E599  NOP
```

viii *Machine Differences*

- The command at location \$E621 has been changed from JSR \$E6ED to JSR \$E591.
- The routine at \$EA07 has been modified to read as follows:

```
EA07 JSR $E4DA
EA0A LDA #$20
EA0C STA ($D1),Y
EA0E DEY
EA0F BPL $EA07
EA11 RTS
EA12 NOP
```

- The commands at locations \$EF94 and \$EF96 used to read:

```
EF94 STA $A9
EF96 RTS
```

They now read:

```
EF94 JMP $E4D3
```

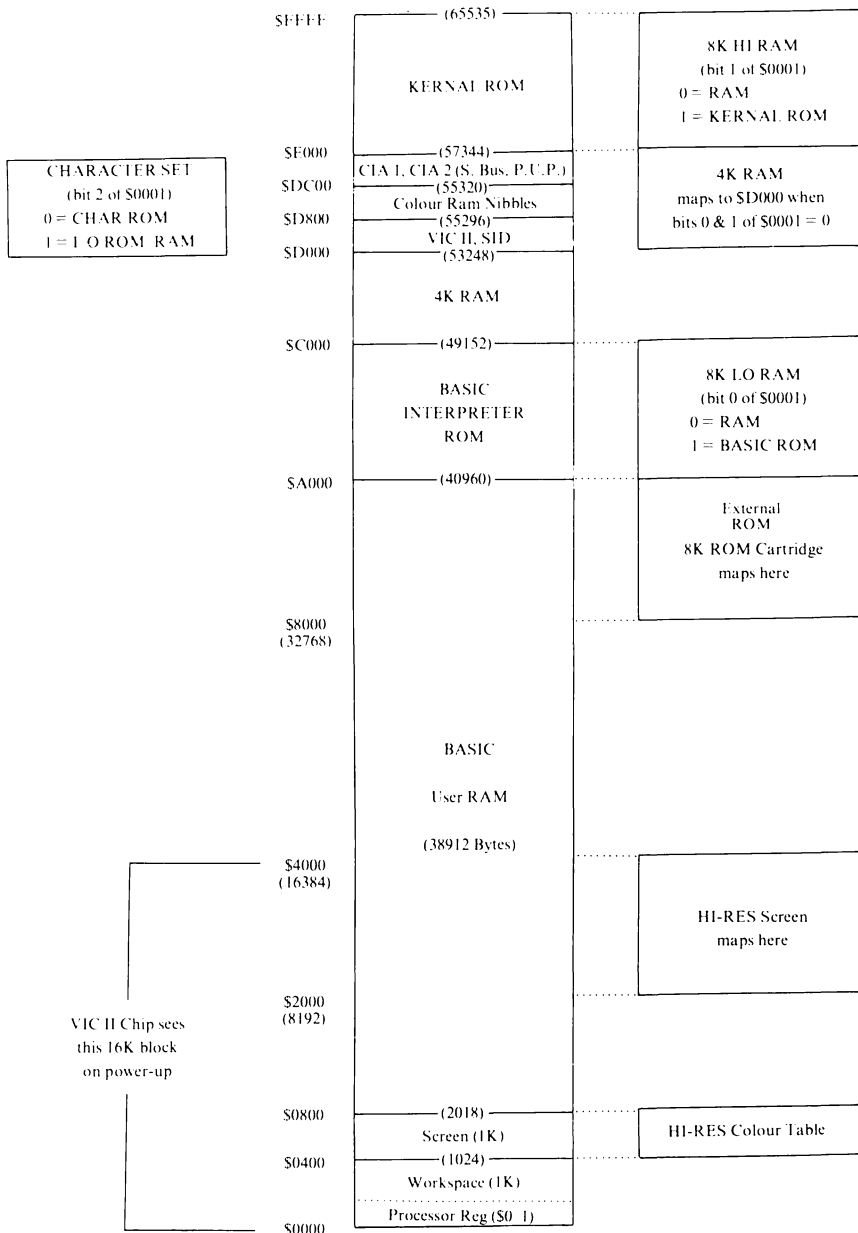
- The last modifications to the Kernal ROMs are:
 - Location \$E4AC has been changed from \$5C to \$81
 - Location \$FF80 has been changed from \$00 to \$03

We believe that these last two are version bytes only.

Chapter One

Commodore 64 Memory Architecture Map

The following diagram shows where the different sections of ROM and RAM are to be found on the Commodore 64.



Chapter Two

Operating System Variable Storage Area

In this section the locations used by the Basic and Kernal ROMs for storing their variables have been listed and a brief explanation of what they hold is included.

	<i>Address</i>	<i>Location use</i>
(Hex)	(Dec)	
0000	0	6510 DDR register
0001	1	6510 I/O memory and tape control
0003-0004	3-4	Float-Fix vector
0005-0006	5-6	Fix-Float vector
0007	7	Search character
0008	8	Scan quotes garbage collect flag
0009	9	TAB column save
000A	10	Load/verify flag
000B	11	Input buffer pointer/# of subscripts
000C	12	Default DIM flag
000D	13	Variable type: string or numeric
000E	14	Numeric type: integer or real
000F	15	DATA scan/LIST quote/memory flag
0010	16	Subscript/FNx flag
0011	17	INPUT/GET/READ flag
0012	18	ATN sign/Comparison eval flag
0013	19	INPUT prompt flag
0014-0015	20-21	Integer value (line # etc.)
0016	22	Pointer to string stack
0017-0018	23-24	Last temp string vector
0019-0021	25-33	Temporary string stack
0022-0025	34-37	Utility pointer area
0026-002A	38-42	Product area for multiplication
002B-002C	43-44	Pointer: start-of-Basic
002D-002E	45-46	Pointer: start-of-variables
002F-0030	47-48	Pointer: start-of-arrays
0031-0032	49-50	Pointer: end-of-arrays
0033-0034	51-52	Pointer: string storage
0035-0036	53-54	Utility string pointer
0037-0038	55-56	Pointer to top of Basic memory
0039-003A	57-58	Current Basic line number

003B-003C	59-60	Previous Basic line number
003D-003E	61-62	Pointer to statement for CONT
003F-0040	63-64	Current DATA line number
0041-0042	65-66	Current DATA address
0043-0044	67-68	Input vector
0045-0046	69-70	Current variable name
0047-0048	71-72	Pointer to current variable
0049-004A	73-74	Pointer to FOR/NEXT variable
004B-004C	75-76	Y-save; op-save; Basic pointer save
004D	77	Comparison symbol accumulator
004E-0053	78-83	Misc numeric work area
0054-0056	84-86	Jump vector for functions
0057-0060	87-96	Floating accumulators #3 & #4 (packed)
0061	97	FAC#1 exponent
0062-0065	98-101	FAC#1 mantissa
0066	102	FAC#1 sign
0067	103	Series evaluation constant pointer
0068	104	FAC#1 overflow
0069-006E	105	FAC#2 exponent
006A-006D	106-109	FAC#2 mantissa
006E	110	FAC#2 sign
006F	111	Sign comparison FAC#1 vs FAC#2
0070	112	FAC#1 rounding
0071-0072	113-114	Cassette buff length/ series pointer
0073-008A	115-138	CHRGET subroutine
007A-007B	122-123	Basic text pointer
008B-008F	139-143	RND seed value (packed)
0090	144	Status word ST
0091	145	Stop key flag
0092	146	Temporary
0093	147	Load/verify flag
0094	148	Serial buffered char flag
0095	149	Serial buffered character
0096	150	Cassette sync number
0097	151	Temp for Basic
0098	152	Index to logical file
0099	153	Input device number
009A	154	Output device number
009B	155	Cassette parity
009C	156	Cassette dipole switch
009D	157	OS message flag
009E	158	Tape pass1 error log
009F	159	Tape pass2 error log corrected
00A0-00A2	160-162	Jiffy clock
00A3	163	Serial bit count/EOI flag

4 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

00A4	164	Cycle count
00A5	165	Cassette sync countdown
00A6	166	Cassette buffer pointer
00A7	167	Tape short count lsb/ RS232 input bit
00A8	168	Tape read error/ RS232 input bit count
00A9	169	Tape reading zeros/ RS232 start bit flag
00AA	170	Tape read mode/ RS232 input byte buffer
00AB	171	Tape short count msb/ RS232 input parity
00AC-00AD	172-173	Pointer: tape load address
00AE-00AF	174-175	Pointer: tape end address
00B0-00B1	176-177	Tape timing constants
00B2-00B3	178-179	Pointer: start of tape buffer
00B4	180	Tape timer flag/ RS232 output bit count
00B5	181	Tape EOT/ RS232 output bit
00B6	182	Tape read error/ RS232 output byte buffer
00B7	183	Length of filename
00B8	184	Current logical file number
00B9	185	Current secondary address
00BA	186	Current device number
00BB-00BC	187-188	Address of current filename
00BD	189	Tape write byte/ RS232 output parity
00BE	190	Tape read block count
00BF	191	Serial word buffer
00C0	192	Tape motor interlock
00C1-00C2	193-194	I/O start address
00C3-00C4	195-196	Kernal setup pointer
00C5	197	Last key pressed
00C6	198	Number of characters in keyboard buffer
00C7	199	Screen reverse flag
00C8	200	Pointer: end of line for input
00C9-00CA	201-202	Input cursor log (row column)
00CB	203	Current key pressed
00CC	204	Cursor flash flag
00CD	205	Cursor blink countdown
00CE	206	Character under cursor
00CF	207	On/ off blink flag
00D0	208	Screen/ keyboard input flag
00D1-00D2	209-210	Pointer: cursor position
00D3	211	Pointer: cursor column
00D4	212	Quote switch
00D5	213	40/80 current line length
00D6	214	Cursor row
00D7	215	Last inkey/ checksum/ buffer
00D8	216	Number of inserts outstanding
00D9-00F2	217-242	Screen line link flags

00F3-00F4	243-244	Pointer: colour memory
00F5-00F6	245-246	Pointer: keyboard table
00F7-00F8	247-248	RS232 input buffer pointer
00F9-00FA	249-250	RS232 output buffer pointer
00FB-00FE	251-254	Free zero page
00FF-010A	255-266	Float - ASCII work area
0100-013E	256-318	Tape error log
0100-01FF	256-511	Processor stack
0200-0258	512-600	Basic input buffer
0259-0262	601-610	Logical file table
0263-026C	611-620	Device number table
026D-0276	621-630	Secondary address table
0277-0280	631-640	Keyboard buffer
0281-0282	641-642	Pointer: start of RAM
0283-0284	643-644	Pointer: end of RAM
0285	645	Serial timeout flag
0286	646	Current colour code
0287	647	Colour under cursor
0288	648	Screen address msb
0289	649	Maximum size of keyboard buffer
028A	650	Key repeat flag
028B	651	Repeat speed counter
028C	652	Repeat delay counter
028D	653	Current shift combination
028E	654	Last shift pattern
028F-0290	655-656	Keyboard table setup pointer
0291	657	Keyboard shift mode
0292	658	Scroll enable flag
0293	659	RS232 control register
0294	660	RS232 command register
0295-0296	661-662	RS232 bit timing
0297	663	RS232 status byte
0298	664	RS232 number of bits to send
0299-029A	665-666	RS-232 baud rate
029B	667	RS232 input pointer to end
029C	668	RS232 input pointer to start
029D	669	RS232 output pointer to start
029E	670	RS232 output pointer to end
029F-02A0	671-672	IRQ save during tape I/O
02A1	673	NMI interrupt control
02A2	674	Timer A control log
02A3	675	Interrupt log
02A4	676	Timer A enable flag
02A5	677	Screen row marker
02C0-02FE	704-766	Sprite II block/ free programming memory

6 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

The following section of memory is basically divided into three sections:

1. Basic interpreter vectors:

\$0300	– Send error messages	(default = \$E38B)
\$0302	– Basic warm start	(default = \$A483)
\$0304	– Crunch text to tokens	(default = \$A57C)
\$0306	– Convert tokens to text	(default = \$A71A)
\$0308	– Start new Basic code	(default = \$A7E4)
\$030A	– Perform arithmetic function	(default = \$AE86)

Register parsing for SYS command:

\$030C	– .A register
\$030D	– .X register
\$030E	– .Y register
\$030F	– Processor status register

USR function jump:

\$0310	– JMP followed by address in vector form
	Default is JMP \$B248

2. Kernal vectors:

\$0314	– IRQ vector	(default = \$EA31)
\$0316	– Indirect on BRK instruction	(default = \$FE66)
\$0318	– NMI vector	(default = \$FE47)
\$031A	– Open vector	(default = \$F34A)
\$031C	– Close vector	(default = \$F291)
\$031E	– Set input device vector	(default = \$F20E)
\$0320	– Set output device vector	(default = \$F250)
\$0322	– Restore I/O vector	(default = \$F333)
\$0324	– Input vector	(default = \$F157)
\$0326	– Output vector	(default = \$F1CA)
\$0328	– Test STOP vector	(default = \$F6ED)
\$032A	– Get vector	(default = \$F13E)
\$032C	– Abort I/O vector	(default = \$F32F)
\$032E	– STOP/RESTORE vector	(default = \$FE66)
\$0330	– Load vector	(default = \$F4A5)
\$0332	– Save vector	(default = \$F5ED)

3. Cassette buffer: \$033C–\$03FB– This is the buffer for reading from and writing to the cassette drive. The list of address contents continues as below:

0340–037E	832–894	(Sprite 13)
0380–03BE	896–958	(Sprite 14)
03C0–03FE	960–1022	(Sprite 15)

Chapter Three

Commodore 64 ROM Memory Map: Key Entry Points

In this section, the most useful entry points to the ROM routines have been listed with a brief description of what the routines do. For further information refer to the documented code to be found on the Commodore 64.

<i>Entry (hex)</i>	<i>Description of operation</i>	<i>Entry (hex)</i>	<i>Description of operation</i>
A000	ROM control vectors	A742	Perform 'FOR'
A00C	Keyword action vectors	A7AE	Main interpreter loop
A052	Function vectors	A7ED	Execute Basic statement
A080	Operator vectors	A81D	Perform 'RESTORE'
A09E	Keywords	A82C	Check STOP key and 'BREAK' if so
A19E	Error messages	A82F	Perform 'STOP'
A328	Error message vectors	A831	Perform 'END'
A365	Misc messages	A857	Perform 'CONT'
A38A	Scan stack for FOR/GOSUB activity	A871	Perform 'RUN'
A3B8	Move a chunk of memory	A883	Perform 'GOSUB'
A3FB	Check for space in stack	A8A0	Perform 'GOTO'
A408	Check for space in memory for program line or variables	A8D2	Perform 'RETURN'
A435	'out of memory'	A8F8	Perform 'DATA'
A437	Send error message store in .X	A906	Find next statement
A469	BREAK entry	A928	Perform 'IF'
A474	Output 'READY.' and then warm start	A93B	Perform 'REM'
A480	Basic warm start	A94B	Perform 'ON'
A49C	Insert or remove line of Basic	A96B	Convert ASCII # to 2 byte format
A533	Re-chain Basic program	A9A5	Perform 'LET'
A560	Input a line into input buffer	AA80	Perform 'PRINT#'
A579	Convert input line to tokenised form	AA86	Perform 'CMD'
A613	Find address of program line	AAA0	Perform 'PRINT'
A642	Perform 'NEW'	AAF8	Perform 'TAB' & 'SPC'
A65E	Perform 'CLR'	AB1E	Output string in (Y,A)
A68E	Set charget pointer to start of Basic program	AB3B	Print format character
A69C	Perform 'LIST'	AB4D	Bad input
A717	Convert tokenised line to text and print it	AB7B	Perform 'GET'
		ABA5	Perform 'INPUT#'
		ABBF	Perform 'INPUT'
		ABF9	Prompt and input line

8 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

AC06	Perform 'READ'	B67A	Save string details
ACFC	Input error messages	B6A3	Discard unwanted string
AD1E	Perform 'NEXT'	B6DB	Clean descriptor stack
AD78	Type match check	B6EC	Perform 'CHR\$'
AD9E	Evaluate expression	B700	Perform 'LEFT\$'
AEA8	Constant 'PI'	B72C	Perform 'RIGHT\$'
AEF1	Evaluate within brackets	B737	Perform 'MID\$'
AEF7	Scan past ')'	B761	Pull string parameters
AEFA	Scan past '('	B77C	Perform 'LEN'
AEFD	Scan Past ','	B782	Exit string-mode
AEFF	Comma	B78B	Perform 'ASC'
AF08	Syntax error	B79B	Get 1 byte parameter into .X
AF14	Check range	B7AD	Perform 'VAL'
AF28	Search for variable	B7EB	Get parameters for 'POKE' & 'WAIT'
AF84	Get time into FAC#1	B7F7	Convert FAC#1 to 2 byte integer
AFA7	Setup 'FN' reference	B80D	Perform 'PEEK'
AFE6	Perform 'OR'	B824	Perform 'POKE'
AFE9	Perform 'AND'	B82D	Perform 'WAIT'
B016	Perform comparison	B849	Add 0.5
B02E	Compare strings	B850	Subtract-from
B081	Perform 'DIM'	B853	Perform '-'
B08B	Locate variable	B86A	Perform '+'
B113	Check on alphabetic	B947	Complement FAC#1
B11D	Create variable	B97E	'overflow'
B194	Calculate array pointer	B983	Multiply by zero byte
B1A5	Constant '32768'	B9BC	Constants for 'LOG'
B1B2	Convert float to fix	B9EA	Perform 'LOG'
B1D1	Set up array dimension	BA2B	Perform '*'
B245	'bad subscript'	BA59	Multiply-a-bit
B248	'illegal quantity'	BA8C	Unpack memory to FAC#2
B34C	Compute array size	BAB7	Adjust FAC#1 #2
B37D	Perform 'FRE'	BAD4	Underflow overflow
B391	Fix-float	BAE2	Multiply by 10
B39E	Perform 'POS'	BAF9	Constant 10
B3A6	Test for direct mode	BAFE	Divide by 10
B3B3	Perform 'DEF FN'	BB12	Perform '/'
B3E1	Check 'FN' syntax	BBA2	Unpack memory to FAC#1
B3F4	Perform 'FN'	BBC7	FAC#1 to memory
B465	Perform 'STR\$'	BBD4	Pack FAC#1 to memory
B475	Calculate string vector	BBFC	FAC#2 to FAC#1
B487	Scan and set up string	BC0C	FAC#1 to FAC#2
B4F4	Allocate space for string	BC1B	Round FAC#1
B526	Garbage collect	BC2B	Get sign of FAC#1
B5BD	Check salvageability	BC39	Perform 'SGN'
B606	Collect string	BC58	Perform 'ABS'
B63D	Concatenate strings (+)	BC5B	Compare memory to FAC#1

Commodore 64 ROM Memory Map: Key Entry Points 9

BC9B	Float-fixed	E447	Page 3 vectors
BCCC	Perform 'INT'	E453	Initialise vectors
BCF3	Convert ASCII to floating point	E45F	Power-up message
BD7E	Get ASCII digit	E4E0	Wait for commodore key or 8.5 secs
BDC2	Print 'IN #'	E4EC	RS232 Baud rate table
BDCD	Print 2 byte integer	E500	(FFF3) Get address of 6526
BDDD	Convert floating point number to ASCII	E505	(FFED) Get screen size
BF16	Decimal constants	E50A	(FFF0) Read/set cursor position
BF3A	TI constants	E518	Initialise screen & keyboard
BF71	Perform 'SQR'	E544	Clear screen
BF7B	Perform 'power'	E566	Home cursor
BFB4	Invert sign of FAC#1	E56C	Set screen pointers
BFED	Perform 'EXP'	E5A0	Set I/O defaults
E043	Series eval 1	E5B4	Input from keyboard until carriage return
E059	Series eval 2	E632	Input from screen
E08D	Constants for 'RND'	E684	Quote test
E097	Perform 'RND'	E691	Setup screen print
E0F9	Error handler for I/O	E6B6	Advance cursor
	Basic-Kernal link:	E6ED	Retreat cursor
E10C	OUTPUT	E701	Back into previous line
E112	INPUT	E716	Output to screen
E118	SET OUTPUT DEVICE	E87C	Go to next line
E11E	SET INPUT DEVICE	E891	Perform <return>
E124	GET A CHARACTER	E8A1	Check line decrement
E12A	Perform 'SYS'	E8B3	Check line increment
E156	Perform 'SAVE'	E8CB	Set colour code
E165	Perform 'VERIFY'	E8DA	Colour code table
E168	Perform 'LOAD'	E8EA	Scroll screen
E1BE	Perform 'OPEN'	E956	Open up line on screen
E1C7	Perform 'CLOSE'	E9C8	Move a screen line
E1D4	Get parameters for 'LOAD', 'VERIFY' & 'SAVE'	E9E0	Synchronise colour transfer
E206	Check default parameters	E9F0	Set start-of-line
E20E	Check for comma	E9FF	Clear screen line
E219	Get parameters for 'OPEN' & 'CLOSE'	EA13	Wait for cursor and put character on screen
E264	Perform 'COS'	EA24	Synchronise colour pointer
E26B	Perform 'SIN'	EA31	Interrupts - clock etc
E2B4	Perform 'TAN'	EA87	(FF9F) General keyboard scan
E30E	Perform 'ATN'	EB79	Table select vectors for keyboard
E37B	Basic warm restart	EB81	1 unshifted keys
E394	Basic cold start	EBC2	2 shifted
E3A2	Charge for zero page	EC03	3 Commodore key
E3BF	Initialise Basic	EC44	Upper/lower shift select
E422	Output power-up message		

10 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

EC4F	Set graphics/text mode	F20E	(FFC6) Set input
EC78	4 control key	F250	(FFC9) Set output
ECB9	Initial VIC chip settings	F291	(FFC3) 'Close'
ECE7	LOAD(cr)RUN(cr)	F30F	Find file
ECF0	Screen line lsb	F31F	Set file values
ED09	(FFB4) 'Talk'	F32F	(FFE7) Close all files
ED0C	(FFB1) 'Listen'	F333	(FFCC) Reset default I/O
ED40	Send to serial bus	F34A	(FFC0) 'Open'
EDB2	Serial timeout	F3D5	Send SA
EDB9	(FF93) 'Listen SA'	F409	Open RS232
EDBE	Clear ATN	F49E	(FFD5) 'Load'
EDC7	(FF96) 'Talk SA'	F5AF	'searching'
EDCC	Wait for clock	F5C1	Print filename
EDDD	(FFA8) Send to serial	F5D2	'loading/verifying'
EDEF	(FFAB) 'Untalk'	F5DD	(FFD8) 'Save'
EDFE	(FFAE) 'Unlisten'	F68F	Print 'saving'
EE13	(FFA5) Receive from serial	F69B	(FFEA) Increment clock
EE85	Serial clock on	F6BC	Log PIA key reading
EE8E	Serial clock off	F6DD	(FFDE) Get time
EE97	Serial output '1'	F6E4	(FFDB) Set time
EEA0	Serial output '0'	F6ED	(FFE1) Test stop key
EEA9	Get serial in & clock	F6FB	Output error messages
EEB3	Delay 1 ms	F72C	Find any tape header
EEBB	Send over RS232	F76A	Write tape header
EF06	Send new RS232 byte	F7D0	Get buffer address
EF2E	No-DSR error	F7D7	Set buffer start/end pointers
EF31	No-CTS error	F7EA	Find specific header
EF3B	Disable timer	F80D	Bump tape pointer
EF4A	Compute bit count	F817	'press play..'
EF59	Receive from RS232	F82E	Check tape status
EF7E	Setup to receive	F838	'press record..'
EFC5	Receive parity error	F841	Initiate tape read
EFCA	Receive overflow	F864	Initiate tape write
EFCD	Receive break	F875	Common tape code
EFD0	Framing error	F8D0	Check tape stop
EFE1	Submit to RS232	F8E2	Set read timing
F00D	No-DSR error	F92C	Tape read subroutines
F017	Send to RS232 buffer	FA60	Store tape chars
F04D	Input from RS232	FB8E	Reset pointer
F086	GET from RS232	FB97	New character setup
F0A4	Check serial bus idle	FBA6	Tape write subroutines
F0BD	I/O error messages	FBC8	Write data to tape
F12B	Print message if required	FBCD	IRQ entry point
F13E	(FFE4) 'Get'	FC57	Write tape leader
F14E	..from RS232	FC93	Restore normal IRQ
F157	(FFCF) 'Input'	FCB8	Set IRQ vector
F199	Get.. tape/serial/RS232	FCCA	Kill tape motor
F1CA	(FFD2) 'Output'	FCD1	Check r/w pointer
F1DD	..to tape	FCDB	Bump r/w pointer

Commodore 64 ROM Memory Map: Key Entry Points 11

FCE2	Cold start entry	FE25	(FF99) Read/set top of memory
FD02	Check for cartridge	FE27	Read top of memory
FD10	8-ROM mask	FE2D	Set top of memory
FD15	(FF8A) Kernal reset	FE34	(FF9C) Read/set bottom of memory
FD1A	(FF8D) Kernal move	FE43	NMI entry point
FD30	Vectors	FE66	Warm start
FD50	(FF87) Initialise system constants	FEB6	Reset IRQ & exit
FD9B	IRQ vectors	FEB6	Reset IRQ & exit
FDA3	(FF84) Initialise I/O	FEC2	Interrupt exit
FDDD	Enable timer	FEC2	RS232 timing table
FDF9	(FFBD) Set filename data	FED6	NMI RS232 in
FE00	(FFBA) Set file data	FF07	NMI RS232 out
FE07	(FFB7) Get status	FF43	Fake IRQ
FE18	Flag status	FF48	IRQ entry point
FE1C	Set status	FF81	Jump table ()
FE21	(FFA2) Set timeout	FFFA	Hardware vectors

Chapter Four

Annotated Assembly of Commodore 64 ROM Routines

Variable Declarations

The variable declarations section has been produced to make it easier for you to follow the code without having to refer back to the memory maps earlier in this book. The variable names used are based on the names used by Commodore in their published documentation. Where no variable name was supplied, we have created our own.

LOC	CODE	LINE
0000		* =003
0003		;
0003		;BASIC VARIABLES
0003		;
0003	ADRAY1	*==+2 ;FLOAT-INT VECTOR
0005	ADRAY2	*==+2 ;INT-FLOAT VECTOR
0007	CHARAC	*==+1 ;SEARCH CHARACTER
0008	ENDCHR	*==+1 ;SCAN UNTIL FLAG
0009	TRMFOS	*==+1 ;COLUMN FROM LAST TAB
000A	VERCKB	*==+1 ;LOAD/VERIFY FLAG
000B	COUNTB	*==+1 ;INPUT BUFFER POINTER/#SUBSCRIPTS
000C	DIMFLG	*==+1 ;DEFAULT ARRAY DIMS
000D	VALTYP	*==+1 ;DATA TYPE (STRING/NUMERIC)
000E	INTFLG	*==+1 ;DATA TYPE (INT/FLOAT)
000F	DATSCN	*==+1 ;DATA SCAN FLAG/LIST QUOTE
000F	GARBFL	*==+1 ;GARBAGE COLLECT FLAG
0010	SUBFLG	*==+1 ;SUBSCRIPT REF FLAG
0011	INFFLG	*==+1 ;INPUT/GET/READ FLAG
0012	TANSGN	*==+1 ;TAN SIGN FLAG
0013	INFRMT	*==+1 ;INPUT PROMPT FLAG
0014	LINNUM	*==+2 ;INTEGER VALUE
0016	TEMPPT	*==+1 ;TEMP STRING STACK POINTER
0017	LASTPT	*==+2 ;LAST TEMP STRING ADDRESS
0019	TEMPST	*==+9 ;TEMPORARY STRING STACK
0022	INDEX	*==+4 ;UTILITY POINTER AREA
0026	RESHO	*==+5 ;MULTIPLY PRODUCT AREA
002B	TXITAB	*==+2 ;START OF BASIC POINTER
002D	VARTAB	*==+2 ;START OF VARIABLES POINTER
002F	ARYTAB	*==+2 ;START OF ARRAYS POINTER
0031	STREND	*==+2 ;END OF ARRAYS POINTER
0033	FRETOP	*==+2 ;STRING STORAGE POINTER
0035	FREFSC	*==+2 ;UTILITY STRING POINTER
0037	MEMTOP	*==+2 ;TOP OF MEMORY POINTER
0039	CURLIN	*==+2 ;CURRENT BASIC LINE NUMBER
003B	OLDLIN	*==+2 ;PREVIOUS BASIC LINE NUMBER
003D	OLDTXT	*==+2 ;CONT POINTER

LOC	CODE	LINE	
003F		DATLIN **+2	;CURRENT DATA LINE NUMBER
0041		DATPTR **+2	;CURRENT DATA ITEM POINTER
0043		INFPTR **+2	;INPUT VECTOR
0045		VARNAM **+2	;CURRENT VARIABLE NAME
0047		VARPNT **+2	;POINTER TO CURRENT VARIABLE
0049		FORPNT **+2	;VARIABLE FOR FOR/NEXT
004B		BASTMP **+22	;TEMP POINTER/DATA AREA
0061		FACEXP **+1	;FAC#1 EXPONENT
0062		FACHO **+4	;FAC#1 MANTISSA
0066		FACSGN **+1	;FAC#1 SIGN
0067		SGNFLG **+1	;SERIES EVAL POINTER
0068		BITS **+1	;FAC#1 OVERFLOW
0069		ARGEXP **+1	;FAC#2 EXPONENT
006A		ARGHO **+4	;FAC#2 MANTISSA
006E		ARGSGN **+1	;FAC#1 SIGN
006F		ARISGN **+1	;SIGN COMPARISON
0070		FACDV **+1	;FAC#1 UNDERFLOW
0071		FBUFFT **+2	;CASSETTE BUFFER POINTER
0073		CHRGET **+6	;SUBROUTINE:GET NEXT BYTE
0079		CHRGOT **+1	; OF BASIC TEXT
007A		TXTPTR **+2	;POINTER WITHIN SUROUTINE
007C		**+15	
008B		RNDX **+5	;RND SEED
0090		;	
0090		;KERNAL VARIABLES	
0090		;	
0090		STATUS **+1	;I/O OPERATION STATUS BYTE
0091		STKEY **+1	;STOP KEY FLAG
0092		SVXT **+1	;TEMPORARY
0093		VERCK **+1	;LOAD OR VERIFY FLAG
0094		C3FO **+1	;IEEE BUFFERED CHAR FLAG
0095		BSOUR **+1	;CHAR BUFFER FOR IEEE
0096		SYNO **+1	;CASSETTE SYNC #
0097		XSAV **+1	;TEMP FOR BASIN
0098		LDTND **+1	;INDEX TO LOGICAL FILE
0099		DFLTN **+1	;DEFAULT INPUT DEVICE #
009A		DFLTO **+1	;DEFAULT OUTPUT DEVICE #
009B		PRTY **+1	;CASSETTE PARITY
009C		DPSW **+1	;CASSETTE DIPOLE SWITCH
009D		MSGFLG **+1	;DS MESSAGE FLAG
009E		FTR1	;CASSETTE ERROR PASS1
009E		T1 **+1	;TEMPORARY 1
009F		TMFC	
009F		FTR2	;CASSETTE ERROR PASS2
009F		T2 **+1	;TEMPORARY 2
00A0		TIME **+3	;24 HOUR CLOCK IN 1/60TH SECONDS
00A3		R2D2	;SERIAL BUS USAGE
00A3		PCNTR **+1	;CASSETTE STUFF
00A4		BSOUR1	;TEMP USED BY SERIAL ROUTINE
00A4		FIRT **+1	
00A5		COUNT	;TEMP USED BY SERIAL ROUTINE
00A5		CNTDN **+1	;CASSETTE SYNC COUNTDOWN
00A6		BUFFT **+1	;CASSETTE BUFFER POINTER
00A7		INBIT	;RS-232 RCVR INPUT BIT STORAGE
00A7		SHCNL **+1	;CASSETTE SHORT COUNT
00A8		BITCI	;RS-232 RCVR BIT COUNT IN
00A8		RER **+1	;CASSETTE READ ERROR
00A9		RINONE	;RS-232 RCVR FLAG FOR START BIT CHECK
00A9		REZ **+1	;CASSETTE READING ZEROES
00AA		RIDATA	;RS-232 RCVR BYTE BUFFER
00AA		RDFLG **+1	;CASSETTE READ MODE

14 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
00AB		RIPRTY	;RS-232 RCVR PARITY STORAGE
00AB		SHCNH *==+1	;CASSETTE SHORT CNT
00AC		SAL *==+1	
00AD		SAH *==+1	
00AE		EAL *==+1	
00AF		EAH *==+1	
00B0		CMFO *==+1	
00B1		TEMP *==+1	
00B2		TAPE1 *==+2	;ADDRESS OF TAPE BUFFER
00B4		BTITS	;RS-232 TRNS BIT COUNT
00B4		SNSW1 *==+1	
00B5		NXTBIT	;RS-232 TRNS NEXT BIT TO BE SENT
00B5		DIFF *==+1	
00B6		RODATA	;RS-232 TRNS BYTE BUFFER
00B6		FRF *==+1	
00B7		FNLEN *==+1	;LENGHT CURRENT FILE N STR
00B8		LA *==+1	;CURRENT FILE LOGICAL ADDR
00B9		SA *==+1	;CURRENT FILE 2ND ADDR
00BA		FA *==+1	;CURRENT FILE PRIMARY ADDR
00BB		FNADR *==+2	;ADDR CURRENT FILE NAME STR
00BD		ROFRTY	;RS-232 TRNS PARITY BUFFER
00BD		OCHAR *==+1	
00BE		FSBLK *==+1	;CASSETTE READ BLOCK COUNT
00BF		MYCH *==+1	
00C0		CAS1 *==+1	;CASSETTE MANUAL/CONTROLLED SWITCH
00C1		TMFO	
00C1		STAL *==+1	
00C2		STAH *==+1	
00C3		MEMUSS	;CASSETTE LOAD TEMPS (2 BYTES)
00C3		TMP2 *==+2	
00C5		;	
00C5		;VARIABLES FOR SCREEN EDITOR	
00C5		;	
00C5		LSTX *==+1	;KEY SCAN INDEX
00C6		NDX *==+1	;INDEX TO KEYBOARD Q
00C7		RVS *==+1	;RVS FIELD ON FLAG
00C8		INDX *==+1	
00C9		LSXF *==+1	;X POS AT START
00CA		LSTP *==+1	
00CB		SFDX *==+1	;SHIFT MODE ON PRINT
00CC		BLNSW *==+1	;CURSOR BLINK ENAB
00CD		BLNCT *==+1	;COUNT TO TOGGLE CUR
00CE		GDBLN *==+1	;CHAR BEFORE CURSOR
00CF		BLNON *==+1	;ON/OFF BLINK FLAG
00D0		CRSW *==+1	;INFUT VS GET FLAG
00D1		PNT *==+2	;POINTER TO ROW
00D3		PNTR *==+1	;POINTER TO COLUMN
00D4		QTSW *==+1	;QUOTE SWITCH
00D5		LNMX *==+1	;40/80 MAX POSITION
00D6		TBLX *==+1	
00D7		DATA *==+1	
00D8		INSRT *==+1	;INSERT MODE FLAG
00D9		LDTB1 *==+25	;40/80 LINE FLAGS
00F2		LINTMP *==+1	;TEMPORARY FOR LINE INDEX
00F3		USER *==+2	;SCREEN EDITOR COLOUR IP
00F5		KEYTAB *==+2	;KEYSCAN TABLE INDIRECT
00F7		;	
00F7		;RS-232 Z-PAGE	
00F7		;	
00F7		RIBUF *==+2	;RS-232 INPUT BUFFER POINTER
00F9		ROBUF *==+2	;RS-232 OUTPUT BUFFER POINTER

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
00FB  FREKZF  **+4      ;FREE KERNAL ZERO PAGE
00FF  BASZPT  **+1      ;LOCATION ($00FF) USED BY BASIC
0100  ;
0100  *=$100
0100  BAD     **+1
0101  *=$200
0200  BUF     **+B9      ;BASIC/MONITOR BUFFER
0259  ;
0259  ;TABLES FOR OPEN FILES
0259  ;
0259  LAT     **+10      ;LOGICAL FILE NUMBERS
0263  FAT     **+10      ;PRIMARY DEVICE NUMBERS
026D  SAT     **+10      ;SECONDARY ADDRESSES
0277  ;
0277  ;SYSTEM STORAGE
0277  ;
0277  KEYD    **+10      ;IRQ KEYBOARD BUFFER
0281  MEMSTR  **+2       ;START OF MEMORY
0283  MEMSIZ  **+2       ;TOP OF MEMORY
0285  TIMEOUT **+1      ;IEEE TIMEOUT FLAG
0286  ;
0286  ;SCREEN EDITOR STORAGE
0286  ;
0286  COLOR   **+1       ;ACTIVE COLOUR NYBBLE
0287  GDCOL   **+1       ;ORIGINAL COLOUR BEFORE CURSOR
0288  HIBASE  **+1       ;BASE LOCATION OF SCREEN (TOP)
0289  XMAX    **+1
028A  RPTFLG  **+1      ;KEY REPEAT FLAG
028B  KOUNT   **+1
028C  DELAY   **+1
028D  SHFLAG  **+1      ;SHIFT FLAG BYTE
028E  LSTSHF  **+1      ;LAST SHIFT PATTERN
028F  KEYLOG  **+2      ;INDIRECT FOR KEYBOARD TABLE SETUP
0291  MODE    **+1      ;0-FET MODE, 1-CATTACANNA
0292  AUTODN  **+1      ;AUTO SCROLL DOWN FLAG (=0 ON,<>0 OFF)
0293  ;
0293  ;RS-232 STORAGE
0293  ;
0293  M26CTR  **+1       ;6526 CONTROL REGISTER
0294  M26CDR  **+1       ;6526 COMMAND REGISTER
0295  M26AJB  **+2       ;NON STANDARD (BITTIME/2-100)
0297  RSSTAT  **+1      ;RS-232 STATUS REGISTER
0298  BITNUM  **+1      ;NUMBER OF BITS TO SEND (FAST RESPONSE)
0299  BAUDOF  **+2      ;BAUD RATE FULL BIT TIME
029B  ;
029B  ;RECIIEVER STORAGE
029B  ;
029B  RIDBE   **+1      ;INFUT BUFFER INDEX TO END
029C  RIDBS   **+1      ;INPUT BUFFER POINTER TO START
029D  ;
029D  ;TRANSMITTER STORAGE
029D  ;
029D  RODBS   **+1      ;OUTPUT BUFFER INDEX TO START
029E  RODBE   **+1      ;OUTPUT BUFFER INDEX TO END
029F  ;
029F  IRQTMP  **+2      ;HOLDS IRQ DURING TAPE OPS
02A1  ;
02A1  ;
02A1  *=$0300      ;PROGRAM INDIRECTS(10)
0300  *=$0300+20    ;KERNAL/OS INDIRECTS (20)
0314  CINV    **+2      ;IRQ RAM VECTOR

```

16 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE	
0316		CBINV **+2	;BRK INSTR RAM VECTOR
0318		NMINV **+2	;NMI RAM VECTOR
031A		IOPEN **+2	;INDIRECTS FOR CODE
031C		ICLOSE **+2	;CONFORMS TO KERNAL SPEC 8/19/80
031E		ICHKIN **+2	
0320		ICKOUT **+2	
0322		ICLRCH **+2	
0324		IBASIN **+2	
0326		IBSOUT **+2	
0328		ISTOP **+2	
032A		IGETIN **+2	
032C		ICLALL **+2	
032E		USRCMD **+2	
0330		ILOAD **+2	
0332		ISAVE **+2	;SAVESF
0334		;	
0334		*=\$0300+60	
033C		TBUFFER **+192	;CASSETTE DATA BUFFER
03FC		;	
03FC		*=\$0400	
0400		CBMSCN **+999	;64 SCREEN
07E7		;	
07E7		*=\$0800	
0800		;RAMLOC	
0800		;	
0800		*=\$D000	
D000		VICREG **+47	;VIC REGISTERS
D02F		;	
D02F		*=\$D400	
D400		SIDREG **+29	;SID REGISTERS
D41D		;	
D41D		*=\$D800	
DB00		CBMCOL **+999	;64 COLOUR NYBBLES
DBE7		;	
DBE7		;I/O DEVICES	
DBE7		;	
DBE7		*=\$DC00	;6526 (IRQ)
DC00		COLM	;KEYBOARD MATRIX
DC00		D1DFA **+1	
DC01		ROWS	;KEYBOARD MATRIX
DC01		D1DFB **+1	
DC02		D1DDRA **+1	
DC03		D1DDRB **+1	
DC04		D1TAL **+1	
DC05		D1TAH **+1	
DC06		D1TBL **+1	
DC07		D1TBH **+1	
DC08		D1TOD1 **+1	
DC09		D1TOD2 **+1	
DC0A		D1TOD3 **+1	
DC0B		D1TOD4 **+1	
DC0C		D1IODE **+1	
DC0D		D1ICR **+1	
DC0E		D1CRA **+1	
DC0F		D1CRB **+1	
DC10		;	
DC10		*=\$DD00	;6526 (NMI)
DD00		D2DFA **+1	
DD01		D2DFB **+1	
DD02		D2DDRA **+1	
DD03		D2DDRB **+1	

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
DD04      D2TAL  **+1
DD05      D2TAH  **+1
DD06      D2TBL  **+1
DD07      D2TBH  **+1
DD08      D2TOD1 **+1
DD09      D2TOD2 **+1
DD0A      D2TOD3 **+1
DD0B      D2TOD4 **+1
DD0C      D2IODB **+1
DD0D      D2ICR  **+1
DD0E      D2CRA  **+1
DD0F      D2CRB  **+1
DD10      ;
DD10      ;TAPE BLOCK TYPES
DD10      ;
DD10      EDT   =5           ;END OF TAPE
DD10      BLF   =1           ;BASIC LOAD FILE
DD10      BDF   =2           ;BASIC DATA FILE
DD10      PLF   =3           ;FIXED PROGRAM TYPE
DD10      BDFH  =4           ;BASIC DATA FILE HEADER
DD10      BUFSZ =192        ;BUFFER SIZE
DD10      ;
DD10      ;TAPE ERROR TYPES
DD10      ;
DD10      SFERR =16
DD10      CKERR =32
DD10      SBERR =4
DD10      LBERR =8
DD10      ;
DD10      ;SCREEN EDITOR CONSTANTS
DD10      ;
DD10      LLEN  =40           ;SINGLE LINE 40 COLUMNS
DD10      LLEN2 =80           ;DOUBLE LINE 80 COLUMNS
DD10      NLINES=25          ;25 ROWS ON SCREEN
DD10      BLUE  =6           ;BLUE SCREEN COLOUR
DD10      LTBLUE=14          ;LT BLUE CHAR COLOUR
DD10      CR    =#D          ;CARRIAGE RETURN
DD10      MAXCHR=80
DD10      NWRAP =2
DD10      .END

```

Basic ROM

This section contains the documented machine code routines for the Basic interpreter. The following listing is the output from the Commodore Assembler when assembling our interpretation of a source code for the Basic interpreter of the Commodore 64.

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
0328  A000          ;*****
0329  A000          ;*
0330  A000          ;* BBBB AAA SSS IIIII CCC
0331  A000          ;* BB B AA A SS S III CC C
0332  A000          ;* BB B AA A SS III CC
0333  A000          ;* BBBB AAAAA SSS III CC
0334  A000          ;* BB B AA A S III CC
0335  A000          ;* BB B AA A SS S III CC C
0336  A000          ;* BBBB AA A SSS IIIII CCC
0337  A000          ;*
0338  A000          ;*****
0339  A000  94 E3      .WOR $E394 ;START VECTOR
0340  A002  7B E3      .WOR $E37B ;NMI VECTOR
0341  A004  43 42      .BYT 'CBMBASIC'
0342  A00C          ;*****
0343  A00C          ;*START ADDRESS OF BASIC COMMANDS MINUS 1
0344  A00C          ;*****
0345  A00C  30          .BYT $30,$A8,$41,$A7,$1D,$AD,$F7,$A8,$A4,$A8
0345  A00D  A8
0345  A00E  41
0345  A00F  A7
0345  A010  1D
0345  A011  AD
0345  A012  F7
0345  A013  A8
0345  A014  A4
0345  A015  A8
0346  A016  BE          .BYT $BE,$A8,$B0,$B0,$05,$AC,$A4,$A9,$9F,$A8
0346  A017  A8
0346  A018  B0
0346  A019  B0
0346  A01A  05
0346  A01B  AC
0346  A01C  A4
0346  A01D  A9

```

LOC	CODE	LINE
A01E	9F	
A01F	A8	
A020	70	.BYT \$70,\$A8,\$27,\$A9,\$1C,\$A8,\$B2,\$A8,\$D1,\$A8
A021	A8	
A022	27	
A023	A9	
A024	1C	
A025	A8	
A026	B2	
A027	A8	
A028	D1	
A029	A8	
A02A	3A	.BYT \$3A,\$A9,\$2E,\$A8,\$4A,\$A9,\$2C,\$B8,\$67,\$E1
A02B	A9	
A02C	2E	
A02D	A8	
A02E	4A	
A02F	A9	
A030	2C	
A031	B8	
A032	67	
A033	E1	
A034	55	.BYT \$55,\$E1,\$64,\$E1,\$B2,\$B3,\$23,\$B8,\$7F,\$AA
A035	E1	
A036	64	
A037	E1	
A038	B2	
A039	B3	
A03A	23	
A03B	B8	
A03C	7F	
A03D	AA	
A03E	9F	.BYT \$9F,\$AA,\$56,\$A8,\$9B,\$A6,\$5D,\$A6,\$85,\$AA
A03F	AA	
A040	56	
A041	A8	
A042	9B	
A043	A6	
A044	5D	
A045	A6	
A046	B5	
A047	AA	
A048	29	.BYT \$29,\$E1,\$BD,\$E1,\$C6,\$E1,\$7A,\$A8,\$41,\$A6
A049	E1	
A04A	BD	
A04B	E1	
A04C	C6	
A04D	E1	
A04E	7A	
A04F	A8	
A050	41	
A051	A6	
A052		;
A052		*****
A052		;*START ADDRESSES OF BASIC FUNCTIONS
A052		*****
A052		;
A052	39	.BYT \$39,\$BC,\$CC,\$BC,\$58,\$BC,\$10,\$03,\$7D,\$B3
A053	BC	
A054	CC	
A055	BC	

20 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
A056	58	
A057	BC	
A058	10	
A059	03	
A05A	7D	
A05B	B3	
A05C	9E	.BYT \$9E,\$B3,\$71,\$BF,\$97,\$E0,\$EA,\$B9,\$ED,\$BF
A05D	B3	
A05E	71	
A05F	BF	
A060	97	
A061	E0	
A062	EA	
A063	B9	
A064	ED	
A065	BF	
A066	64	.BYT \$64,\$E2,\$6B,\$E2,\$B4,\$E2,\$0E,\$E3,\$0D,\$B8
A067	E2	
A068	6B	
A069	E2	
A06A	B4	
A06B	E2	
A06C	0E	
A06D	E3	
A06E	0D	
A06F	B8	
A070	7C	.BYT \$7C,\$B7,\$65,\$B4,\$AD,\$B7,\$8B,\$B7,\$EC,\$B6
A071	B7	
A072	65	
A073	B4	
A074	AD	
A075	B7	
A076	8B	
A077	B7	
A078	EC	
A079	B6	
A07A	00	.BYT \$00,\$B7,\$2C,\$B7,\$37,\$B7
A07B	B7	
A07C	2C	
A07D	B7	
A07E	37	
A07F	B7	
A080		;
A080		*****
A080		;*PRIORITY CODES AND ADDRESSES FOR BASIC OPERATORS
A080		*****
A080		;
A080	79	.BYT \$79,\$69,\$B8,\$79,\$52,\$B8,\$7B,\$2A,\$BA,\$7B
A081	69	
A082	B8	
A083	79	
A084	52	
A085	B8	
A086	7B	
A087	2A	
A088	BA	
A089	7B	
A08A	11	.BYT \$11,\$BB,\$7F,\$7A,\$BF,\$50,\$EB,\$AF,\$46,\$E5
A08B	BB	
A08C	7F	
A08D	7A	

LOC	CODE	LINE
A0BE	BF	
A0BF	50	
A090	E8	
A091	AF	
A092	46	
A093	E5	
A094	AF	.BYT \$AF,\$7D,\$B3,\$BF,\$5A,\$D3,\$AE,\$64,\$15,\$B0
A095	7D	
A096	B3	
A097	BF	
A098	5A	
A099	D3	
A09A	AE	
A09B	64	
A09C	15	
A09D	B0	
A09E		;
A09E		;*****
A09E		;*BASIC COMMAND WORDS
A09E		;*****
A09E		;
A09E	45 4E	.BYT 'EN',\$C4,'FO',\$D2,'NEX',\$D4,'DAT',\$C1
A0A0	C4	
A0A1	46 4F	
A0A3	D2	
A0A4	4E 45 58	
A0A7	D4	
A0A8	44 41 54	
A0AB	C1	
A0AC	49 4E	.BYT 'INPUT',\$A3,'INFU',\$D4,'DI',\$CD,'REA',\$C4
A0B1	A3	
A0B2	49 4E	
A0B6	D4	
A0B7	44 49	
A0B9	CD	
A0BA	52 45 41	
A0BD	C4	
A0BE	4C 45	.BYT 'LE',\$D4,'GOT',\$CF,'RU',\$CE,'I',\$C6
A0C0	D4	
A0C1	47 4F 54	
A0C4	CF	
A0C5	52 55	
A0C7	CE	
A0C8	49	
A0C9	C6	
A0CA	52 45	.BYT 'RESTOR',\$C5,'GOSU',\$C2,'RETUR',\$CE
A0D0	C5	
A0D1	47 4F	
A0D5	C2	
A0D6	52 45	
A0DB	CE	
A0DC	52 45	.BYT 'RE',\$CD,'STO',\$D0,'O',\$CE,'WAI',\$D4
A0DE	CD	
A0DF	53 54 4F	
A0E2	D0	
A0E3	4F	
A0E4	CE	
A0E5	57 41 49	
A0E8	D4	
A0E9	4C 4F 41	.BYT 'LOA',\$C4,'SAV',\$C5,'VERIF',\$D9,'DE',\$C6
A0EC	C4	

22 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
A0ED	53 41 56	
A0F0	C5	
A0F1	56 45	
A0F6	D9	
A0F7	44 45	
A0F9	C6	
A0FA	50 4F 4B	.BYT 'POK', \$C5, 'PRINT', \$A3, 'PRIN', \$D4, 'CON', \$D4
A0FD	C5	
A0FE	50 52	
A103	A3	
A104	50 52	
A108	D4	
A109	43 4F 4E	
A10C	D4	
A10D	4C 49 53	.BYT 'LIS', \$D4, 'CL', \$D2, 'CM', \$C4, 'SY', \$D3
A110	D4	
A111	43 4C	
A113	D2	
A114	43 4D	
A116	C4	
A117	53 59	
A119	D3	
A11A	4F 50 45	.BYT 'OPE', \$CE, 'CLOS', \$C5, 'GE', \$D4, 'NE', \$D7
A11D	CE	
A11E	43 4C	
A122	C5	
A123	47 45	
A125	D4	
A126	4E 45	
A128	D7	
A129	54 41 42	.BYT 'TAB', \$A8, 'T', \$CF, 'F', \$CE, 'SFC', \$A8
A12C	A8	
A12D	54	
A12E	CF	
A12F	46	
A130	CE	
A131	53 50 43	
A134	A8	
A135	54 48 45	.BYT 'THE', \$CE, 'NO', \$D4, 'STE', \$D0, \$AB, \$AD, \$AA, \$AF
A138	CE	
A139	4E 4F	
A13B	D4	
A13C	53 54 45	
A13F	D0	
A140	AB	
A141	AD	
A142	AA	
A143	AF	
A144	DE	.BYT \$DE, 'AN', \$C4, 'O', \$D2, \$BE, \$BD, \$BC, 'SG', \$CE
A145	41 4E	
A147	C4	
A148	4F	
A149	D2	
A14A	BE	
A14B	BD	
A14C	BC	
A14D	53 47	
A14F	CE	
A150	49 4E	.BYT 'IN', \$D4, 'AB', \$D3, 'US', \$D2, 'FR', \$C5, 'PO', \$D3
A152	D4	
A153	41 42	

LOC	CODE	LINE
A155	D3	
A156	55 53	
A158	D2	
A159	46 52	
A15B	C5	
A15C	50 4F	
A15E	D3	
A15F	53 51	.BYT 'SQ', \$D2, 'RN', \$C4, 'LO', \$C7, 'EX', \$D0, 'CO', \$D3
A161	D2	
A162	52 4E	
A164	C4	
A165	4C 4F	
A167	C7	
A168	45 58	
A16A	D0	
A16B	43 4F	
A16D	D3	
A16E	53 49	.BYT 'SI', \$CE, 'TA', \$CE, 'AT', \$CE, 'PEE', \$CB, 'LE', \$CE
A170	CE	
A171	54 41	
A173	CE	
A174	41 54	
A176	CE	
A177	50 45 45	
A17A	CB	
A17B	4C 45	
A17D	CE	
A17E	53 54 52	.BYT 'STR', \$A4, 'VA', \$CC, 'AS', \$C3, 'CHR', \$A4
A181	A4	
A182	56 41	
A184	CC	
A185	41 53	
A187	C3	
A188	43 48 52	
A18B	A4	
A18C	4C 45	.BYT 'LEFT', \$A4, 'RIGHT', \$A4, 'MID', \$A4, 'G', \$CF, \$00
A190	A4	
A191	52 49	
A196	A4	
A197	4D 49 44	
A19A	A4	
A19B	47	
A19C	CF	
A19D	00	
A19E		;
A19E		;*****
A19E		;*ERROR MESSAGES
A19E		;*****
A19E		;
A19E	54 4F	.BYT 'TOO MANY FILE', \$D3, 'FILE OPE', \$CE
A1AB	D3	
A1AC	46 49	
A1B4	CE	
A1B5	46 49	.BYT 'FILE NOT OPE', \$CE, 'FILE NOT FOUN', \$C4
A1C1	CE	
A1C2	46 49	
A1CF	C4	
A1D0	44 45	.BYT 'DEVICE NOT PRESEN', \$D4, 'NOT INPUT FIL', \$C5
A1E1	D4	
A1E2	4E 4F	
A1EF	C5	

24 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
A1F0	4E 4F	.BYT 'NOT OUTPUT FIL',%C5,'MISSING FILE NAM',%C5
A1FE	C5	
A1FF	4D 49	
A20F	C5	
A210	49 4C	.BYT 'ILLEGAL DEVICE NUMBE',%D2
A224	D2	
A225	4E 45	.BYT 'NEXT WITHOUT FO',%D2,'SYNTA',%D8
A234	D2	
A235	53 59	
A23A	D8	
A23B	52 45	.BYT 'RETURN WITHOUT GOSU',%C2,'OUT OF DAT',%C1
A24E	C2	
A24F	4F 55	
A259	C1	
A25A	49 4C	.BYT 'ILLEGAL QUANTIT',%D9,'OVERFLO',%D7
A269	D9	
A26A	4F 56	
A271	D7	
A272	4F 55	.BYT 'OUT OF MEMOR',%D9
A27E	D9	
A27F	55 4E	.BYT 'UNDEF',%27,'D STATEMEN',%D4
A284	27	
A285	44 20	
A28F	D4	
A290	42 41	.BYT 'BAD SUBSCRIP',%D4,'REDIM',%27,'D ARRA',%D9
A29C	D4	
A29D	52 45	
A2A2	27	
A2A3	44 20	
A2A9	D9	
A2AA	44 49	.BYT 'DIVISION BY ZER',%CF,'ILLEGAL DIREC',%D4
A2B9	CF	
A2BA	49 4C	
A2C7	D4	
A2C8	54 59	.BYT 'TYPE MISMATC',%C8,'STRING TOO LON',%C7
A2D4	C8	
A2D5	53 54	
A2E3	C7	
A2E4	46 49	.BYT 'FILE DAT',%C1,'FORMULA TOO COMPLE',%D8
A2EC	C1	
A2ED	46 4F	
A2FF	D8	
A300	43 41 4E	.BYT 'CAN',%27,'T CONTINU',%C5
A303	27	
A304	54 20	
A30D	C5	
A30E	55 4E	.BYT 'UNDEF',%27,'D FUNCTIO',%CE,'VERIF',%D9
A313	27	
A314	44 20	
A31D	CE	
A31E	56 45	
A323	D9	
A324	4C 4F 41	.BYT 'LOA',%C4
A327	C4	
A328		;
A328		;*****
A328		;*ERROR MESSAGE VECTORS
A328		;*****
A328		;
A328	9E	.BYT %9E,%A1,%AC,%A1,%B5,%A1,%C2,%A1,%D0,%A1
A329	A1	

LOC	CODE	LINE
A32A	AC	
A32B	A1	
A32C	B5	
A32D	A1	
A32E	C2	
A32F	A1	
A330	D0	
A331	A1	
A332	E2	.BYT \$E2,\$A1,\$F0,\$A1,\$FF,\$A1,\$10,\$A2,\$25,\$A2
A333	A1	
A334	F0	
A335	A1	
A336	FF	
A337	A1	
A338	10	
A339	A2	
A33A	25	
A33B	A2	
A33C	35	.BYT \$35,\$A2,\$3B,\$A2,\$4F,\$A2,\$5A,\$A2,\$6A,\$A2
A33D	A2	
A33E	3B	
A33F	A2	
A340	4F	
A341	A2	
A342	5A	
A343	A2	
A344	6A	
A345	A2	
A346	72	.BYT \$72,\$A2,\$7F,\$A2,\$90,\$A2,\$9D,\$A2,\$AA,\$A2
A347	A2	
A348	7F	
A349	A2	
A34A	90	
A34B	A2	
A34C	9D	
A34D	A2	
A34E	AA	
A34F	A2	
A350	BA	.BYT \$BA,\$A2,\$CB,\$A2,\$D5,\$A2,\$E4,\$A2,\$ED,\$A2
A351	A2	
A352	CB	
A353	A2	
A354	D5	
A355	A2	
A356	E4	
A357	A2	
A358	ED	
A359	A2	
A35A	00	.BYT \$00,\$A3,\$0E,\$A3,\$1E,\$A3,\$24,\$A3,\$B3,\$A3
A35B	A3	
A35C	0E	
A35D	A3	
A35E	1E	
A35F	A3	
A360	24	
A361	A3	
A362	B3	
A363	A3	
A364		;
A364		*****
A364		;*MISCELLANEOUS MESSAGES

26 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE           LINE

A364                                     ;*****
A364                                     ;
A364  0D              .BYT $0D,'OK',$0D,$00,' ERROR',$00,' IN ', $00
A365  4F 4B
A367  0D
A368  00
A369  20 20
A370  00
A371  20 49
A375  00
A376  0D              .BYT $0D,$0A,'READY.', $0D,$0A,$00
A377  0A
A378  52 45
A37E  0D
A37F  0A
A380  00
A381  0D              .BYT $0D,$0A,'BREAK',$00,$A0
A382  0A
A383  42 52
A388  00
A389  A0
A38A                                     .END
A38A                                     .LIB B1
A38A                                     ;*****
A38A                                     ;*PEEK STACK FOR 'FOR' OR 'GOSUB' ACTIVITY.
A38A                                     ;*THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY NEXT AND
A38A                                     ;*RETURN, IF AN ACTIVE FOR IS NOT FOUND
A38A                                     ;*THEN THIS ROUTINE SETS THE Z FLAG = 0
A38A                                     ;*AND JUMPS TO THE ERROR ROUTINE. IF FOR
A38A                                     ;*IS FOUND THEN THE LOOP VARIABLE IS
A38A                                     ;*CHECKED. IF NOT 'FOR' THEN THE NEXT STACK
A38A                                     ;*VALUE IS RETURNED IN .A.
A38A                                     ;*****
A38A  BA              L0      TSX
A38B  E8              INX
A38C  E8              INX
A38D  E8              INX
A38E  E8              INX
A38F  BD 01 01      L90     LDA BAD+1,X
A392  C9 81              CMP #$81          ;FOR CODE
A394  D0 21              BNE L3
A396  A5 4A              LDA FORPNT+1    ;VAR POINTER+1
A398  D0 0A              BNE L4
A39A  BD 02 01      LDA BAD+2,X    ;COMPARE VARIABLE NAME
A39D  85 49              STA FORPNT      ;VAR POINTER
A39F  BD 03 01      LDA BAD+3,X
A3A2  85 4A              STA FORPNT+1    ;VAR POINTER +1
A3A4  DD 03 01      L4      CMP BAD+3,X
A3A7  D0 07              BNE L2
A3A9  A5 49              LDA FORPNT      ;VAR POINTER
A3AB  DD 02 01      CMP BAD+2,X
A3AE  F0 07              BEQ L3
A3B0  8A              L2      TXA
A3B1  18              CLC
A3B2  69 12              ADC #$12          ;INCREASE STACK POINTER BY 18
A3B4  AA              TAX
A3B5  D0 D8              BNE L90          ;CHECK NEXT LOOP
A3B7  60              L3      RTS
A3B8                                     ;*****
A3B8                                     ;*OPEN UP SPACE IN MEMORY.
A3B8                                     ;*ALLOWS THE MERGING OF A NEW BASIC LINE INTO A

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

A3B8      ;*PROGRAM BY MOVING THE ENTIRE PROGRAM STORED
A3B8      ;*ABOVE THAT LINE UP ONE BYTE IN MEMORY FOR
A3B8      ;*EVERY CHARACTER ENTERED, A SET OF SEVEN
A3B8      ;*VARIABLES ARE USED TO DO THIS, THEY ARE:
A3B8      ;*$5F-$60 - BOTTOM OF MEMORY TO BE MOVED
A3B8      ;*$5A-$5B - START OF MEMORY TO BE MOVED
A3B8      ;*$58-$59 - START OF MEMORY TO BE MOVED TO
A3B8      ;*$22 - TEMPORARY PARAMETER
A3B8      ;*****
A3B8  20 08 A4  L1      JSR L92          ;CHECK FOR FREE MEMORY
A3B8  85 31      STA STREND        ;END ARRAYS
A3BD  84 32      STY STREND+1    ;END ARRAYS +1
A3BF  38          L39     SEC
A3C0  A5 5A      LDA BASTMP+15
A3C2  E5 5F      SBC FACEXP-2
A3C4  85 22      STA INDEX
A3C6  A8          TAY
A3C7  A5 5B      LDA BASTMP+16
A3C9  E5 60      SBC FACEXP-1
A3CB  AA          TAX
A3CC  E8          INX
A3CD  98          TYA
A3CE  F0 23      BEQ L8
A3D0  A5 5A      LDA BASTMP+15
A3D2  38          SEC
A3D3  E5 22      SBC INDEX
A3D5  85 5A      STA BASTMP+15
A3D7  B0 03      BCS L428
A3D9  C6 5B      DEC BASTMP+16
A3DB  38          SEC
A3DC  A5 58      L428   LDA BASTMP+13
A3DE  E5 22      SBC INDEX
A3E0  85 58      STA BASTMP+13
A3E2  B0 08      BCS L9
A3E4  C6 59      DEC BASTMP+14
A3E6  90 04      BCC L9
A3E8  B1 5A      L7     LDA (BASTMP+15),Y
A3EA  91 58      STA (BASTMP+13),Y
A3EC  88          L9     DEY
A3ED  D0 F9      BNE L7
A3EF  B1 5A      LDA (BASTMP+15),Y
A3F1  91 58      STA (BASTMP+13),Y
A3F3  C6 5B      L8     DEC BASTMP+16
A3F5  C6 59      DEC BASTMP+14
A3F7  CA          DEX
A3F8  D0 F2      BNE L9
A3FA  60          RTS
A3FB      ;*****
A3FB      ;*TEST: STACK TOO DEEP?
A3FB      ;*TEST WHETHER A SPECIFIED NUMBER OF BYTES CAN
A3FB      ;*BE PLACED ON THE STACK. THE NUMBER OF BYTES
A3FB      ;*IS STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR, IT SHOULD BE
A3FB      ;*NOTED THAT THIS VALUE MUST BE HALF THE NUMBER
A3FB      ;*OF BYTES TO BE PLACED ON THE STACK. IF THERE
A3FB      ;*IS INSUFFICIENT SPACE THEN AN 'OUT OF MEMORY'
A3FB      ;*ERROR IS GENERATED.
A3FB      ;*****
A3FB  0A          L6     ASL A
A3FC  69 3E      ADC #03E
A3FE  B0 35      BCS L11          ;DISPLAY'OUT OF MEMORY'
A400  85 22      STA INDEX

```

28 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
-----
A402  BA                TSX
A403  E4 22          CPX INDEX
A405  90 2E          BCC L11          ;DISPLAY'OUT OF MEMORY'
A407  60                RTS
A408                                ;*****
A408                                ;*CHECK AVAILABLE MEMORY.
A408                                ;*THIS CHECKS TO SEE IF THERE IS SUFFICIENT
A408                                ;*SPACE FOR THE STORAGE OF STRINGS AND VARIABLES
A408                                ;*THIS IS DONE BY COMPARING THE STRING POINTER
A408                                ;*VARIABLES AGAINST THE TOP OF VARIABLES ADDRESS
A408                                ;*STORED IN A (HIGH) AND Y(LOW). IF THERE IS
A408                                ;*INSUFFICIENT SPACE THEN THE GARBAGE COLLECT
A408                                ;*ROUTINE IS CALLED TO REMOVE UNWANTED STRINGS
A408                                ;*AND THEREBY FREE MEMORY SPACE, IF AFTER THIS
A408                                ;*THERE IS STILL INSUFFICIENT FREE MEMORY THEN
A408                                ;*AN 'OUT OF MEMORY' ERROR IS GENERATED.
A408                                ;*****
A408  C4 34          L92  CPY FRETOP+1          ;STRING LOW +1  SAME?
A40A  90 28          BCC L15          ;SPACE AVAILABLE
A40C  D0 04          BNE L5          ;GOT TO OPEN
A40E  C5 33          CMP FRETOP          ;STRING LOW SAME?
A410  90 22          BCC L15          ;SPACE AVAILABLE
A412  48                L5  PHA
A413  A2 09          LDX #09
A415  98                TYA
A416  48                L12 PHA
A417  B5 57          LDA BASTMP+12,X ;SAVE REGISTERS
A419  CA                DEX
A41A  10 FA          BPL L12
A41C  20 26 B5       JSR L406          ;GARBAGE COLLECT
A41F  A2 F7          LDX #F7
A421  68                L13 PLA
A422  95 61          STA FACEXP,X    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
A424  E8                INX
A425  30 FA          BMI L13
A427  68                PLA
A428  A8                TAY
A429  68                PLA
A42A  C4 34          CPY FRETOP+1
A42C  90 06          BCC L15          ;SPACE AVAILABLE
A42E  D0 05          BNE L11          ;DISPLAY'OUT OF MEMORY'
A430  C5 33          CMP FRETOP
A432  B0 01          BCS L11          ;DISPLAY'OUT OF MEMORY'
A434  60                L15 RTS
A435                                ;*****
A435                                ;*ERROR NUMBER FOR OUT OF MEMORY
A435                                ;*****
A435  A2 10          L11  LDX #10
A437                                ;*****
A437                                ;*ERROR MESSAGE HANDLING ROUTINE.
A437                                ;*THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS AN ERROR MESSAGE FROM THE
A437                                ;*TABLE OF ERROR MESSAGES, THE MESSAGE NUMBER IS
A437                                ;*STORED IN THE X INDEX REGISTER. THE ERROR
A437                                ;*MESSAGE IS OUTPUT TO THE CURRENTLY OPEN OUTPUT
A437                                ;*DEVICE(DEFAULT SCREEN). THIS IS A USEFUL WAY
A437                                ;*OF GENERATING ERROR MESSAGES IN A USER PROGRAM
A437                                ;*THOUGH UNLESS ONE REPLACES THE ERROR MESSAGE
A437                                ;*TABLE ONE IS CONFINED TO THE STANDARD SET OF
A437                                ;*MESSAGES.
A437                                ;*****
A437  6C 00 03       L10  JMP ($0300)          ;JUMP INDIRECT TO ERROR VECTOR

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
A43A	BA	L47	TXA	
A43B	0A		ASL A	
A43C	AA		TAX	
A43D	BD 26 A3		LDA \$A326,X	;MESSAGE ADDRESS LO
A440	B5 22		STA INDEX	
A442	BD 27 A3		LDA \$A327,X	;MESSAGE ADDRESS HI
A445	B5 23		STA INDEX+1	
A447	20 CC FF		JSR L674	;RESTORE ACTIVE I/O CHANNEL
A44A	A9 00		LDA H\$00	
A44C	B5 13		STA INPRMT	;RESTORE CURRENT I/O FLAG
A44E	20 D7 AA		JSR L48	;OUTPUT (CR) AND (LF)
A451	20 45 AB		JSR L202	;OUTPUT (?)
A45A	A0 00		LDY H\$00	
A456	B1 22	L661	LDA (INDEX),Y	;TEXT OF ERROR MESSAGE
A458	48		PHA	
A459	29 7F		AND H\$7F	
A45B	20 47 AB		JSR L18	;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
A45E	CB		INY	
A45F	58		FLA	
A460	10 F4		BFL L661	
A462	20 7A A6		JSR L636	;INITIALISE BASIC POINTERS, STOP CONT
A465	A9 69		LDA H\$69	;A/Y ERROR POINTERS
A467	A0 A3		LDY H\$A3	
A469	20 1E AB	L20	JSR L198	;STRING OUTPUT
A46C	A4 3A		LDY CURLIN+1	;PROGRAM MODE
A46E	CB		INY	
A46F	F0 03		BEQ L120	;DIRECT MODE
A471	20 C2 BD		JSR L555	;OUTPUT 'IN (LINE #)'
A474	A9 76	L120	LDA H\$76	;SET POINTER TO 'READY'
A476	A0 A3		LDY H\$A3	
A478	20 1E AB		JSR L198	;STRING OUTPUT
A47B	A9 B0		LDA H\$B0	
A47D	20 90 FF		JSR L1216	;SET DIRECT MODE FLAG
A480			;*****	
A480			;WARM START; WAIT FOR BASIC COMMAND.	
A480			;PRINTS READY ON THE OUTPUT DEVICE AND THEN	
A480			;WAITS FOR AN INPUT FROM THE KEYBOARD. THE	
A480			;KEYBOARD INPUT ROUTINE STARTS AT \$A483 AND	
A480			;CALLS THE ROUTINE AT \$A560 WHICH INPUTS A LINE	
A480			;INTO THE 80 CHARACTER INPUT BUFFER AND ON THE	
A480			;RETURN KEY BEING PRESSED PLACES A ZERO TERMINATOR	
A480			;AS THE LAST CHARACTER. THE LENGTH OF THE INPUT	
A480			;LINE IS STORED IN LOCATION \$00. THE CONTENTS OF	
A480			;THE INPUT BUFFER ARE READ BY 'CHARGET' WHICH	
A480			;TESTS IF THE FIRST CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER IS	
A480			;NUMERIC IF SO THEN IT BRANCHES TO THE ROUTINE	
A480			;AT \$A49C. IF NOT THEN THE COMMAND IS IN THE	
A480			;DIRECT MODE, IT IS TOKENISED AND RUN BY THE	
A480			;ROUTINES AT \$A579 AND \$A7E1.	
A480			;*****	
A480	6C 02 03	L23	JMP (\$0302)	;WARM START JUMP VECTOR
A483	20 60 A5		JSR L41	;GET BASIC LINE INTO INPUT BUFFER
A486	86 7A		STX TXTPTR	;CHARGET BASIC POINTERS
A488	84 7B		STY TXTPTR+1	
A48A	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET	;JUMP TO 'CHARGET'
A48D	AA		TAX	
A48E	F0 F0		BEQ L23	;BUFFER EMPTY DO AGAIN
A490	A2 FF		LDX H\$FF	
A492	86 3A		STX CURLIN+1	;FLAG LINE # FOR DIRECT MODE
A494	90 06		BCC L27	;HANDLE NEW BASIC INPUT
A496	20 79 A5		JSR L45	;CRUNCH KEYWORDS TO TOKENS

30 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE       LINE

A499  4C E1 A7           JMP L104           ;EXECUTE BASIC STATEMENT
A49C                                     ;*****
A49C                                     ;*HANDLE NEW BASIC LINE INPUT.
A49C                                     ;*THIS FIRST CHECKS THE LINE NUMBER, IF IT EXISTS
A49C                                     ;*THEN IT REPLACES IT WITH THE NEW LINE, IF NOT
A49C                                     ;*THEN IT INSERTS THE LINE INTO THE BASIC
A49C                                     ;*PROGRAM. IF THE LINE EXISTS IT IS FIRST ERASED
A49C                                     ;*THEN THE NEW LINE INSERTED BY OPENING UP
A49C                                     ;*SPACE IN MEMORY USING ROUTINE $A3B8.
A49C                                     ;*****
A49C  20 6B A9   L27    JSR L144           ;CHANGE LINE NUMBER TO ADDRESS POINTER
A49F  20 79 A5           JSR L45           ;CRUNCH KEYWORDS TO TOKENS
A4A2  84 0B           STY COUNTB       ;POINT TO INPUT BUFFER
A4A4  20 13 A6           JSR L57           ;CALCULATE LINE ADDRESS
A4A7  90 44           BCC L35
A4A9                                     ;*****
A4A9                                     ;*ERASE PROGRAM LINE.
A4A9                                     ;*****
A4A9  A0 01           LDY #$01         ;SET POINTER
A4AB  B1 5F           LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;GET NEXT LINE LINK ADDRESS MSB
A4AD  85 23           STA INDEX+1      ;SAVE TEMPORARY
A4AF  A5 2D           LDA VARTAB       ;GET POINTER TO START OF VARIABLES LSB
A4B1  85 22           STA INDEX-       ;SAVE TEMPORARY
A4B3  A5 60           LDA FACEXP-1     ;GET LINK ADDRESS POINTER MSB
A4B5  85 25           STA INDEX+3      ;STORE TEMPORARY
A4B7  A5 5F           LDA FACEXP-2     ;GET LINK ADDRESS POINTER LSB
A4B9  88             DEY
A4BA  F1 5F           SRC (FACEXP-2),Y ; GET NEXT LINE LINK ADDRESS LSB
A4BC                                     ;AND SUBTRACT FROM POINTER LSB
A4BC  18             CLC
A4BD  65 2D           ADC VARTAB       ;ADD TO START OF VARIABLES ADDRESS
A4BF  85 2D           STA VARTAB       ;STORE IN START OF VARIABLES ADDRESS LSB
A4C1  85 24           STA INDEX+2      ;STORE IN TEMPORARY
A4C3  A5 2E           LDA VARTAB+1     ;GET START OF VARIABLES ADDRESS MSB
A4C5  69 FF           ADC #$FF         ;IF CARRY CLEAR SUBTRACT 1
A4C7  85 2E           STA VARTAB+1     ;STORE IN START OF VARS ADDRESS MSB
A4C9  E5 60           SRC FACEXP-1     ;SUBTRACT FROM LINK ADDRESS MSB
A4CB  AA             TAX              ;AND TRANSFER TO .X
A4CC  38             SEC
A4CD  A5 5F           LDA FACEXP-2     ;GET LINK ADDRESS LSB
A4CF  E5 2D           SRC VARTAB       ;SUBTRACT FROM START OF VARS POINTER LSB
A4D1  A8             TAY              ;TRANSFER TO .Y
A4D2  B0 03           BCS L28
A4D4  EB             INX
A4D5  C6 25           DEC INDEX+3      ;DECREMENT LINK ADDRESS TEMPORARY
A4D7  18             CLC
A4D8  65 22           ADC INDEX        ;ADD POINTER TO START OF VARS LSB
A4DA  90 03           BCC L34
A4DC  C6 23           DEC INDEX+1      ;IF CARRY SET DECREMENT NEXT LINE LINK
A4DE  18             CLC
A4DF  B1 22           LDA (INDEX),Y
A4E1  91 24           STA (INDEX+2),Y
A4E3  C8             INY
A4E4  D0 F9           BNE L34
A4E6  E6 23           INC INDEX+1
A4E8  E6 25           INC INDEX+3
A4EA  CA             DEX
A4EB  D0 F2           BNE L34
A4ED                                     ;*****
A4ED                                     ;*INSERT PROGRAM LINE.
A4ED                                     ;*****

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
A4ED	20 59 A6	L35	JSR L672	;RESET CHARGET TO START OF PROG AND CLR
A4F0	20 33 A5		JSR L635	;REBUILD CHAINING
A4F3	AD 00 02		LDA BUF	
A4F6	F0 88		BEQ L23	;IF 0 THEN WARM START
A4F8	18		CLC	
A4F9	A5 2D		LDA VARTAB	;GET POINTER TO START OF VARS LSB
A4FB	85 5A		STA BASTMP+15	;SAVE
A4FD	65 08		ADC COUNTB	;ADD TO INPUT BUFFER POINTER
A4FF	85 58		STA BASTMP+13	;STORE
A501	A4 2E		LDY VARTAB+1	;GET POINTER TO START OF VARS MSB
A503	84 5B		STY BASTMP+16	;STORE
A505	90 01		BCC L33	;IF NO CARRY BRANCH
A507	C8		INY	;INCREMENT MSB
A508	84 59	L33	STY BASTMP+14	;AND SAVE
A50A	20 88 A3		JSR L1	;OPEN UP SPACE IN MEMORY
A50D	A5 14		LDA LINNUM	;GET LINE NUMBER LSB
A50F	A4 15		LDY LINNUM+1	;MSB
A511	8D FE 01		STA BUF-2	;SAVE
A514	8C FF 01		STY BUF-1	
A517	A5 31		LDA STREND	;GET POINTER TO END OF ARRAYS LSB
A519	A4 32		LDY STREND+1	;MSB
A51B	85 2D		STA VARTAB	;SAVE IN POINTER TO START OF VARS LSB
A51D	84 2E		STY VARTAB+1	;MSB
A51F	A4 08		LDY COUNTB	;GET INPUT BUFFER POINTER
A521	88		DEY	
A522	B9 FC 01	L38	LDA BUF-4,Y	
A525	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y	
A527	88		DEY	
A528	10 F8		RPL L38	
A52A	20 59 A6	L40	JSR L672	;RESET CHARGET TO START OF PROG AND CLR
A52D	20 33 A5		JSR L635	;REBUILD CHAINING
A530	4C 80 A4		JMP L23	;WARM START
A533			;*****	
A533			;*REBUILD CHAINING OF BASIC LINES.	
A533			;*AFTER INSERTING A NEW LINE OF BASIC THIS	
A533			;*ROUTINE RECALCULATES THE LINK ADDRESS BETWEEN	
A533			;*EACH LINE. IT DOES THIS BY SEARCHING FOR THE	
A533			;*ZERO BYTE END OF LINE TERMINATORS TO DETERMINE	
A533			;*LINE LENGTH AND NEW LINK ADDRESS.	
A533			;*****	
A533	A5 2B	L635	LDA TXITAB	;GET START OF PROG LSB
A535	A4 2C		LDY TXITAB+1	;MSB
A537	85 22		STA INDEX	;SAVE
A539	84 23		STY INDEX+1	
A53B	18		CLC	
A53C	A0 01	L37	LDY H\$01	;SET POINTER
A53E	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	
A540	F0 1D		BEQ L42	;END OF PROGRAM
A542	A0 04		LDY H\$04	
A544	C8	L43	INY	
A545	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;FIND END OF LINE
A547	D0 FB		BNE L43	;NOT YET
A549	C8		INY	
A54A	98		TYA	
A54B	65 22		ADC INDEX	;CALCULATE ADDRESS
A54D	AA		TAX	;OF START OF NEXT LINE LSB
A54E	A0 00		LDY H\$00	
A550	91 22		STA (INDEX),Y	;STORE IN NEXT LINE
A552	A5 23		LDA INDEX+1	;GET POINTER LSB
A554	69 00		ADC H\$00	;CALCULATE ADDRESS OF START
A556	C8		INY	; OF NEXT LINE MSB

32 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
A557	91 22		STA (INDEX),Y ;STORE IN NEXT LINE POINTER MSB
A559	86 22		SIX INDEX ;SET POINTER TO NEXT
A55B	35 23		STA INDEX+1 ;LINE
A55D	90 DD		BCC L37 ;AND DO
A55F	60	L42	RTS
A560			;*****
A560			;*RECEIVE LINE FROM KEYBOARD.
A560			;*CHARACTERS ARE INPUT FROM THE KEYBOARD VIA
A560			;*THE KEYBOARD BUFFER AND PLACED IN CONSECUTIVE
A560			;*LOCATIONS IN THE INPUT BUFFER WHICH IS 80
A560			;*CHARACTERS LONG AND STARTS AT LOCATION \$0200.
A560			;*THE ROUTINE IS TERMINATED WHEN THE RETURN KEY
A560			;*IS PRESSED, AND A TERMINATING ZERO PUT AS THE
A560			;*LAST CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER. THE NUMBER OF
A560			;*CHARACTERS STORED IN THE BUFFER IS FOUND IN
A560			;*LOCATION \$0B. IF AN ATTEMPT IS MADE TO PUT
A560			;*MORE THAN 80 CHARACTERS INTO THE BUFFER THEN
A560			;*AN ERROR IS GENERATED.
A560			;*****
A560	A2 00	L41	LDX H\$00 ;SET BUFFER POINTER TO ZERO
A562	20 12 E1	L26	JSR L203 ;GET A CHARACTER
A565	C9 0D		CMP H\$0D ;IS IT RETURN?
A567	F0 0D		BEQ L46 ;YES THEN EXIT ROUTINE
A569	9D 00 02		STA BUF,X ;STORE CHARACTER IN BUFFER
A56C	EB		INX ;NEXT CHARACTER
A56D	E0 59		CPX HBASTMP+14 ;MORE THAN 80 CHARACTERS?
A56F	90 F1		BCC L26 ;NO GET NEXT CHARACTER
A571	A2 17		LDX H\$17 ;SET ERROR MESSAGE POINTER
A573	4C 37 A4		JMP L10 ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
A576	4C CA AA	L46	JMP L199 ;OUTPUT CARRAGE RETURN
A579			.END
A579			.LIB B2
A579			;*****
A579			;*CRUNCH KEYWORDS INTO BASIC TOKENS.
A579			;*THIS PARSES THE CONTENTS OF THE BASIC
A579			;*INPUT BUFFER LOOKING FOR KEYWORDS STORED
A579			;*IN THE KEYWORD TABLE. ON FINDING A
A579			;*KEYWORD IT IS CONVERTED INTO A SINGLE
A579			;*BYTE TOKEN, THIS COMPACKS THE STORAGE OF
A579			;*A BASIC PROGRAM. CHARACTERS INSIDE " "
A579			;*ARE NOT CHECKED FOR KEYWORDS. THE
A579			;*POINTER TO THE TABLE OF KEYWORDS IS
A579			;*STORED IN LOCATION \$0B AND LINE NUMBER
A579			;*IS STORED IN \$14 AND \$15.
A579			;*****
A579	6C 04 03	L45	JMP (\$0304) ;INDIRECT JUMP TO CRUNCH VECTOR
A57C	A6 7A		LDX TXTPTR ;X = LSB CHARGET POINTER TO BUFFER
A57E	A0 04		LDY H\$04 ;SET Y TO OFFSET ON SAVE
A580	84 0F		STY DATSCN
A582	BD 00 02	L29	LDA BUF,X ;GET CHARACTER FROM BUFFER
A585	10 07		BPL L51 ;SHIFTED CHARACTER TRAP
A587	C9 FF		CMP H\$FF ;IS IT PI ?
A589	F0 3E		BEQ L63 ;SAVE BASIC CODE
A58B	EB		INX
A58C	D0 F4		BNE L29 ;NEXT CHARACTER
A58E	C9 20	L51	CMP H\$20 ;SPACE CHARACTER ?
A590	F0 37		BEQ L63 ;SAVE BASIC CODE
A592	85 08		STA ENDCHR ;STORE CHARACTER IN SCAN QUOTES FLAG
A594	C9 22		CMP H\$22 ;QUOTES CHARACTER?
A596	F0 56		BEQ L60 ;COPY IN QUOTES TEXT
A598	24 0F		BIT DATSCN ;IS BIT 2 GET PUT BIT 6 IN V REG

LOC	CODE	LINE		
A59A	70 2D		BVS L63	;IS V REG SET-CHECK ALPHA AND SAVE
A59C	C9 3F		CMP #3F	;QUESTION MARK CHARACTER?
A59E	D0 04		BNE L49	;IF NOT SKIP
A5A0	A9 99		LDA #99	;SET TO PRINT TOKEN
A5A2	D0 25		BNE L63	;SAVE BASIC CODE
A5A4	C9 30	L49	CMP #30	;CHECK FOR ZERO CHARACTER
A5A6	90 04		BCC L53	;SMALLER?
A5A8	C9 3C		CMP #3C	;CHARACTER IS '<'
A5AA	90 1D		BCC L63	;SAVE BASIC CODE
A5AC	84 71	L53	STY FBUFFT	;STORE POINTER TO BUFFER SAVE LOC.
A5AE	A0 00		LDY #00	
A5B0	84 0B		STY COUNTB	;SET INPUT BUFFER POINTER TO ZERO
A5B2	88		DEY	
A5B3	86 7A		STX TXTPTR	;RESTORE CHARGET POINTER LSB
A5B5	CA		DEX	
A5B6	C8	L54	INY	
A5B7	E8		INX	
A5B8	BD 00 02	L55	LDA BUF,X	;GET CHARACTER FROM BUFFER
A5BB	38		SEC	
A5BC	F9 9E A0		SBC \$A09E,Y	;COMPARE WITH BASIC WORD LIST
A5BF	F0 F5		BEQ L54	;IF SO GET NEXT CHARACTER AND DO AGAIN
A5C1	C9 80		CMP #80	;LAST CHARACTER ?
A5C3	D0 30		BNE L52	
A5C5	05 0B		ORA COUNTB	;FOUND THEN SET FLAG
A5C7	A4 71	L62	LDY FBUFFT	;RESTORE Y
A5C9	E8	L63	INX	;START OF SAVE BASIC CODE ROUTINE
A5CA	C8		INY	
A5CB	99 FB 01		STA BUF-5,Y	;SAVE CHARACTER TO BUFFER
A5CE	B9 FB 01		LDA BUF-5,Y	;SET STATUS REGISTER FLAGS
A5D1	F0 36		BEQ L61	;IF FINISHED THEN END
A5D3	38		SEC	
A5D4	E9 3A		SBC #3A	;CHECK FOR COLON CHARACTER
A5D6	F0 04		BEQ L50	;IF EQUAL GO CHECK FOR REM
A5D8	C9 49		CMP #49	;IS CHARACTER A DATA TOKEN
A5DA	D0 02		BNE L58	
A5DC	85 0F	L50	STA DATSCN	;IF SO THEN SET DATA SCAN FLAG
A5DE	38	L58	SEC	
A5DF	E9 55		SBC #55	;IS CHARACTER A REM TOKEN
A5E1	D0 9F		BNE L29	;IF NOT GET NEXT CHARACTER
A5E3	85 08		STA ENDCHR	;SET SCAN QUOTES FLAG IF REM
A5E5	BD 00 02	L59	LDA BUF,X	;GET CHARACTER FROM BUFFER
A5E8	F0 DF		BEQ L63	;SAVE BASIC CODE
A5EA	C5 08		CMP ENDCHR	;CHECK FOR END
A5EC	F0 DB		BEQ L63	;SAVE BASIC CODE
A5EE	C8	L60	INY	
A5EF	99 FB 01		STA BUF-5,Y	;SAVE TO INPUT BUFFER
A5F2	E8		INX	
A5F3	D0 F0		BNE L59	;DO NEXT CHARACTER TILL END
A5F5	A6 7A	L52	LDX TXTPTR	;SET X TO LSB CHARGET BUFFER POINTER
A5F7	E6 0B		INC COUNTB	;INCREMENT INPUT BUFFER POINTER
A5F9	C8	L56	INY	
A5FA	B9 9D A0		LDA \$A09D,Y	
A5FD	10 FA		BPL L56	;IF A LESS THAN 127 GET NEXT CHAR
A5FF	B9 9E A0		LDA \$A09E,Y	;COMPARE WITH KEYWORD LIST
A602	D0 B4		BNE L55	
A604	BD 00 02		LDA BUF,X	
A607	10 BE		BPL L62	
A609	99 FD 01	L61	STA BUF-3,Y	
A60C	C6 7B		DEC TXTPTR+1	;DECREMENT CHARGET BUFFER POINTER
A60E	A9 FF		LDA #FF	
A610	85 7A		STA TXTPTR	;SET BUFFER POINTER TO \$FF

34 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE      LINE

A612  60                RTS
A613                ;*****
A613                ;*SEARCH BASIC FOR GIVEN LINE NUMBER.
A613                ;*THE STARTING ADDRESS OF A BASIC LINE IS
A613                ;*FOUND BY THIS ROUTINE. THE DESIRED LINE
A613                ;*NUMBER IS STORED IN LOCATIONS $14 AND $15.
A613                ;*IF THE LINE NUMBER IS FOUND THEN THE
A613                ;*LOCATION OF THE START OF ITS LINK ADDRESS
A613                ;*IS STORED IN LOCATIONS $5F AND $60. IF
A613                ;*THE DESIRED LINE NUMBER DOES EXIST THEN
A613                ;*THE ROUTINE EXITS WITH THE CARRY FLAG
A613                ;*CLEAR.
A613                ;*****
A613  A5 2B  L57      LDA TXTTAB      ;START OF BASIC LSB
A615  A6 2C          LDX TXTTAB+1    ;START OF BASIC MSB
A617  A0 01  L32      LDY #$01
A619  85 5F          STA FACEXP-2    ;SAVE START OF BASIC POINTER IN
A61B  B6 60          STX FACEXP-1    ;WORK AREA
A61D  B1 5F          LDA (FACEXP-2),Y
A61F  F0 1F          BEQ L67         ;NOT FOUND CLEAR CARRY AND END
A621  C8            INY
A622  C8            INY
A623  A5 15          LDA LINNUM:1    ;SOUGHT LINE NUMBER HIGH BYTE
A625  D1 5F          CMP (FACEXP-2),Y ;COMPARE WITH CURRENT
A627  90 18          BCC L64         ;IF SMALLER THEN END
A629  F0 03          BEQ L68         ;IF SAME THEN CHECK LOW BYTE
A62B  8B            DEY
A62C  D0 09          BNE L66
A62E  A5 14          LDA LINNUM      ;SOUGHT LINE NUMBER LOW BYTE
A630  8B            DEY
A631  D1 5F          CMP (FACEXP-2),Y ;COMPARE WITH CURRENT;
A633  90 0C          BCC L64         ;IF SMALLER END
A635  F0 0A          BEQ L64         ;IF EQUAL END
A637  8B            DEY
A638  B1 5F          LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;STORE IN X INDEX
A63A  AA            TAX
A63B  8B            DEY
A63C  B1 5F          LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;STORE IN ACCUMULATOR
A63E  B0 D7          BCS L32
A640  1B            CLC              ;SET CARRY CLEAR IF NOT FOUND
A641  60  L64      RTS
A642                ;*****
A642                ;*PERFORM NEW.
A642                ;*THIS PLACES ZERO INTO THE FIRST TWO BYTES
A642                ;*OF BASIC RAM PROGRAM STORAGE. THE END
A642                ;*OF BASIC POINTERS $2D - $2E ARE THEN
A642                ;*LOADED WITH THE ADDRESS OF THE START OF
A642                ;*BASIC STORAGE AREA + 2 BYTES. FINALLY THE
A642                ;*ROUTINE AT $A68E SETS THE CHARGET POINTERS
A642                ;*$7A - $7B TO POINT TO THE START OF BASIC
A642                ;*STORAGE -1. THE CLR ROUTINE IS THEN
A642                ;*ENTERED.
A642                ;*****
A642  D0 FD  NEW      BNE L64         ;IF NOT NULL OR : SYNTAX ERROR
A644  A9 00  L65      LDA #$00
A646  AB            TAY
A647  91 2B          STA (TXTTAB),Y ;SET FIRST 2 BYTES OF BASIC TO 0
A649  C8            INY
A64A  91 2B          STA (TXTTAB),Y
A64C  A5 2B          LDA TXTTAB
A64E  1B            CLC

```

LOC	CODE	LINE	
A64F	69 02		ADC #02 ;BOTTOM OF VARIABLES = BOTTOM OF
A651	06 2D		STA VARTAB ;BASIC +2
A653	A5 2C		LDA TXTTAB+1
A655	69 00		ADC #00
A657	B5 2E		STA VARTAB+1
A659	20 8E A6	L672	JSR L70 ;RESET CHARGET TO START OF BASIC
A65C	A9 00		LDA #00 ;PROGRAM AND SET Z FLAG FOR CLR
A65E			;*****
A65E			;*PERFORM CLR.
A65E			;*THE CLR FUNCTION SETS STRING POINTERS
A65E			;*\$33-\$34 EQUAL TO THE TOP OF MEMORY
A65E			;*POINTERS \$37-\$38 AND START OF ARRAYS
A65E			;*\$2F-\$30 EQUAL TO THE START OF VARIABLES
A65E			;*\$2D-\$2E THUS ERASING ALL VARIABLE
A65E			;*STORAGE POINTERS. THE I/O POINTERS ARE
A65E			;*RETURNED TO DEFAULT VALUES AND THE
A65E			;*STACK POINTER RESET TO REMOVE UNWANTED
A65E			;*STACK VARIABLES. PERFORMS RESTORE AND
A65E			;*BLOCKS CONT COMMAND.
A65E			;*****
A65E	D0 2D		CLR BNE L21
A660	20 E7 FF	L36	JSR L625 ;CLOSE ALL I/O CHANNELS
A663	A5 37	L123	LDA MEMTOP ;LIMIT OF MEMORY LO
A665	A4 38		LDY MEMTOP+1 ;LIMIT OF MEMORY HI
A667	B5 33		STA FRETOP ;STRING STORAGE LO
A669	B4 34		STY FRETOP+1 ;STRING STORAGE HI
A66B	A5 2D		LDA VARTAB ;START OF VARIABLES LO
A66D	A4 2E		LDY VARTAB+1 ;START OF VARIABLES HI
A66F	B5 2F		STA ARYTAB ;START OF ARRAYS LO
A671	B4 30		STY ARYTAB+1 ;START OF ARRAYS HI
A673	B5 31		STA STREND ;END OF ARRAYS LO
A675	B4 32		STY STREND+1 ;END OF ARRAYS HI
A677	20 1D AB	L618	JSR L110 ;RESTORE COMMAND
A67A	A2 19	L636	LDX #19
A67C	B6 16		STX TEMPPT ;RESET SUBSCRIPT FLAG
A67E	68		PLA
A67F	AB		TAY
A680	68		PLA
A681	A2 FA		LDX #FA
A683	9A		TXS ;INITIALISE STACK POINTER
A684	48		FHA
A685	9B		TYA
A686	48		FHA
A687	A9 00		LDA #00
A689	B5 3E		STA OLDTXT+1 ;BLOCK POINTER FOR CONT
A68B	B5 10		STA SUBFLG
A68D	60	L21	RTS
A68E			;*****
A68E			;*RESET BASIC EXECUTION TO START.
A68E			;*RESETS THE CHARGET POINTERS TO POINT TO THE
A68E			;*START OF A BASIC PROGRAM, BY ADDING \$FFFF
A68E			;*TO THE START OF BASIC POINTER IN \$2B-\$2C
A68E			;*AND STORING THE RESULT IN \$7A-\$7B.
A68E			;*****
A68E	18	L70	CLC
A68F	A5 2B		LDA TXTTAB ;BASIC START
A691	69 FF		ADC #FF ;MINUS 1
A693	B5 7A		STA TXTPTR
A695	A5 2C		LDA TXTTAB+1
A697	69 FF		ADC #FF
A699	B5 7B		STA TXTPTR+1

36 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
A69B	60		RTS
A69C			;*****
A69C			;*PERFORM LIST.
A69C			;*THE ROUTINE FIRST CHECKS AND SETS UP THE
A69C			;*PARAMETERS, CONVERTING THE LINE NUMBER
A69C			;*FROM FLOATING POINT INTO A MEMORY ADDRESS
A69C			;*FOR THE START OF THE LINK ADDRESS OF THE
A69C			;*BASIC LINE IN MEMORY. THE START ADDRESS OF
A69C			;*THE LOWEST LINE NUMBER IS STORED IN LOCATION
A69C			;*\$5F-\$60 AND THE HIGHEST LINE NUMBER IN
A69C			;*\$14-\$15. IF NO PARAMETERS ARE GIVEN IN THE
A69C			;*COMMAND THEN THE LOWEST START ADDRESS
A69C			;*DEFAULTS TO \$0B01 AND THE HIGHEST TO \$FFFF.
A69C			;*TWO IMPORTANT AND USEFUL SUBROUTINES ARE
A69C			;*USED: \$A6C9 LISTS A LINE OF BASIC POINTED
A69C			;*TO BY \$14-\$15 TO THE OUTPUT DEVICE AND
A69C			;*\$A717 WHICH CONVERTS A TOKEN VALUE STORED
A69C			;*IN THE ACCUMULATOR INTO THE BASIC KEYWORD.
A69C			;*****
A69C	90 06		LIST BCC L69 ;LINE NUMBER PRESENT
A69E	F0 04		BEQ L69 ;NO LINE RANGE
A6A0	C9 AB		CMF #\$AB ;CHECK FOR '-' SIGN
A6A2	D0 E9		BNE L21 ;CAUSE SYNTAX ERROR
A6A4	20 6B A9	L69	JSR L144 ;GET LINE NUMBER
A6A7	20 13 A6		JSR L57 ;FIND LINE NUMBER ADDRESS
A6AA	20 79 00		JSR CHRGOT ;GET CURRENT CHARACTER
A6AD	F0 0C		BEQ L73 ;ONLY ONE RANGE SPECIFIED
A6AF	C9 AB		CMF #\$AB ;CHECK FOR '-' SIGN
A6B1	D0 E8		BNE L64 ;CAUSE SYNTAX ERROR
A6B3	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
A6B6	20 6B A9		JSR L144 ;GET LINE NUMBER
A6B9	D0 86		BNE L64 ;CAUSE SYNTAX ERROR
A6BB	68	L73	FLA ;REMOVE STACK RETURN ADDRESS
A6BC	68		FLA
A6BD	A5 14		LDA LINNUM
A6BF	05 15		ORA LINNUM+1 ;CHECK FOR LINE NUMBER ZERO
A6C1	D0 06		BNE L74 ;LIST LINE
A6C3	A9 FF		LDA #\$FF ;SET MAXIMUM LINE #
A6C5	85 14		STA LINNUM ;END LINE NUMBER LO
A6C7	85 15		STA LINNUM+1 ;END LINE NUMBER HI
A6C9	A0 01	L74	LDY #\$01 ;LINE LIST ENTRY POINT
A6CB	84 0F		STY DATSCN ;SET QUOTES FLAG TO 1
A6CD	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;LINK ADDRESS HI
A6CF	F0 43		BEQ L81 ;IF 0 END AND GOTO WARM START
A6D1	20 2C AB		JSR L108 ;TEST FOR STOP KEY
A6D4	20 D7 AA		JSR L48 ;NEW LINE PRINT CR
A6D7	C8		INY
A6D8	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;LINE NUMBER LO
A6DA	AA		TAX
A6DB	C8		INY
A6DC	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;LINE NUMBER HI
A6DE	C5 15		CMF LINNUM+1 ;CHECK IF LAST LINE # IN RANGE
A6E0	D0 04		BNE L75 ;MSB DIFFERENT
A6E2	E4 14		CPX LINNUM ;CHECK IF LAST LINE # IN RANGE
A6E4	F0 02		BEQ L78
A6E6	B0 2C	L75	BCS L81 ;IF BIGGER GOTO WARM START
A6E8	84 49	L78	STY FORPNT ;SAVE LINE NUMBER INDEX
A6EA	20 C0 BD		JSR L24 ;PRINT LINE # X=LO,A=HI
A6ED	A9 20		LDA #\$20 ;SPACE FIRST CHARACTER
A6EF	A4 49	L79	LDY FORPNT ;RESTORE LINE NUMBER INDEX
A6F1	29 7F		AND #\$7F ;CLEAR BIT 7

LOC	CODE	LINE		
A6F3	20 47 AB	L80	JSR L18	;PRINT CHARACTER
A6F6	C9 22		CMF #022	;IS IT A ''' CHARACTER
A6F8	D0 06		BNE L84	;NO
A6FA	A5 0F		LDA DATSCN	;GET QUOTES FLAG
A6FC	49 FF		EOR #0FF	;TOGGLE
A6FE	85 0F		STA DATSCN	;RESTORE QUOTES FLAG
A700	C8	L84	INY	;IF LINE TOO LONG THEN
A701	F0 11		BEQ L81	;EXIT TO WARM START
A703	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y	;GET CHARACTER
A705	D0 10		BNE L76	;CONVERT TOKEN TO KEYWORD
A707	A8		TAY	
A708	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y	;START ADDRESS OF NEXT LINE
A70A	AA		TAX	
A70B	C8		INY	
A70C	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y	
A70E	86 5F		STX FACEXP-2	;ADDRESS OF NEXT LINE LO
A710	B5 60		STA FACEXP-1	;ADDRESS OF NEXT LINE HI
A712	D0 B5		BNE L74	;DO NEXT LINE
A714	4C 86 E3	L81	JMP L659	;JUMP TO WARM START
A717			*****	
A717			;*CONVERT BASIC TOKENS TO KEYWORDS.	
A717			;*TAKES THE VALUE STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR	
A717			;*CHECKS FOR VALID TOKEN AND PI ALSO	
A717			;*CHECKS IF QUOTES ARE OPEN OR CLOSED AND	
A717			;*THEN CONVERTS TOKEN TO COMMAND KEYWORD.	
A717			*****	
A717	6C 06 03	L76	JMP (\$0306)	;INDIRECT TOKEN TO TEXT VECTOR
A71A	10 D7		BPL L88	;NOT A TOKEN, PRINT AND GET NEXT
A71C	C9 FF		CMF #0FF	;IS IT PI?
A71E	F0 D3		BEQ L88	;YES THEN PRINT AND GET NEXT
A720	24 0F		BIT DATSCN	;CHECK FOR QUOTES
A722	30 CF		BMI L88	;QUOTES OPEN THEN PRINT TEXT & NEXT
A724	38		SEC	
A725	E9 7F		SBC #07F	;UNSET HIGH BIT
A727	AA		TAX	
A728	84 49		STY FORPNT	;SAVE Y
A72A	A0 FF		LDY #0FF	
A72C	CA	L82	DEX	
A72D	F0 08		BEQ L86	;KEYWORD FOUND
A72F	C8	L87	INY	
A730	B9 9E A0		LDA \$A09E,Y	;GET CHARACTER FROM KEYWORD TABLE
A733	10 FA		BPL L87	;DO UNTIL END OF WORD
A735	30 F5		BMI L82	;FOUND END OF WORD TRY NEXT
A737	C8	L86	INY	
A738	B9 9E A0		LDA \$A09E,Y	;GET CHARACTER FROM KEYWORD TABLE
A73B	30 B2		BMI L79	;OUTPUT LAST CHARACTER
A73D	20 47 AB		JSR L18	;OUTPUT CHARACTER
A740	D0 F5		BNE L86	;DO NEXT CHARACTER
A742			*****	
A742			;*PERFORM FOR-NEXT FUNCTION.	
A742			;*THIS ASSIGNS 18 BYTES ON THE STACK FOR	
A742			;*AN ACTIVE FOR LOOP, HAVING CHECKED THAT	
A742			;*THERE IS SPACE ON THE STACK (THIS ACCOUNTS	
A742			;*FOR THE MAXIMUM NESTING LEVEL OF 10 LOOPS).	
A742			;*THE FORMAT OF THE STACK ENTRY FOR AN	
A742			;*ACTIVE FOR IS:	
A742			;*STACK ADDRESS	1 LOOP RETURN ADDRESS LO
A742			;*	2 LOOP RETURN ADDRESS HI
A742			;*	3 RETURN LINE # HI
A742			;*	4 RETURN LINE # LO
A742			;*	5 'TO' VALUE IN

38 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
A742			;	* 6 FLOATING POINT
A742			;	* 7 NOTATION
A742			;	* 8 "
A742			;	* 9 "
A742			;	* 10 SIGN OF STEP
A742			;	* 11 'STEP' VALUE IN
A742			;	* 12 FLOATING POINT
A742			;	* 13 NOTATION
A742			;	* 14 "
A742			;	* 15 "
A742			;	* 16 VARIABLE ADDRESS HI
A742			;	* 17 VARIABLE ADDRESS LO
A742			;	* 18 TERMINATOR VALUE %81
A742			;	*****
A742	A9 80		FOR LDA #80	;BLOCK INTEGER
A744	85 10		STA SUBFLG	
A746	20 A5 A9		JSR L146	;PERFORM 'LET' FOR 'FOR' VARIABLE
A749	20 8A A3		JSR L0	;FIND ACTIVE 'FOR-NEXT' ON STACK
A74C	D0 05		BNE L85	;NOT FOUND
A74E	8A		TXA	
A74F	69 0F		ADC #0F	;INCREASE STACK POINTER BY 16
A751	AA		TAX	
A752	9A		TXS	
A753	68	L85	PLA	;GET RETURN ADDRESS FROM STACK
A754	68		PLA	
A755	A9 09		LDA #09	
A757	20 FB A3		JSR L6	;TEST IF STACK TOO DEEP
A75A	20 06 A9		JSR L131	;SCAN FOR NEXT STATEMENT
A75D	18		CLC	
A75E	98		TYA	
A75F	65 7A		ADC TXTPTR	;SET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTERS TO
A761	48		PHA	;NEXT COMMAND AND PUSH VALUES ONTO
A762	A5 7B		LDA TXTPTR+1	;THE STACK
A764	69 00		ADC #00	
A766	48		PHA	
A767	A5 3A		LDA CURLIN+1	;SAVE LINE NUMBER ON STACK
A769	48		PHA	
A76A	A5 39		LDA CURLIN	
A76C	48		PHA	
A76D	A9 A4		LDA #A4	; 'TO'COMMAND TOKEN
A76F	20 FF AE		JSR L242	;COMPARE WITH CODE
A772	20 8D AD		JSR L96	;CHECK VARIABLE IS NUMERIC
A775	20 8A AD		JSR L253	;GET NUMBER FROM FAC
A778	A5 66		LDA FACSGN	;CHECK ON SIGN
A77A	09 7F		ORA #7F	;IS IT NEGATIVE
A77C	25 62		AND FACHO	
A77E	85 62		STA FACHO	;SET MANTISSA
A780	A9 8B		LDA #8B	;SAVE RETURN ADDRESS LO
A782	A0 A7		LDY #A7	;SAVE RETURN ADDRESS HI
A784	85 22		STA INDEX	
A786	84 23		STY INDEX+1	
A788	4C 43 AE		JMP L101	;PLACE 'TO'VALUE ON STACK
A78B	A9 BC		LDA #BC	;LOAD CONSTANTS
A78D	A0 B9		LDY #B9	;TO PUT DEFAULT STEP
A78F	20 A2 BB		JSR L496	;1 IN FAC
A792	20 79 00		JSR CHRGOT	;CHECK IF STEP PRESENT
A795	C9 A9		CMF #A9	;CHECK STEP TOKEN
A797	D0 06		BNE L91	;IF NOT DEFAULT
A799	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
A79C	20 8A AD		JSR L253	;GET VALUE INTO FAC
A79F	20 2B BC	L91	JSR L597	;GET SIGN

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
A7A2  20 38 AE      JSR L275          ;PUTS STEP AND SIGN ON STACK
A7A5  A5 4A         LDA FORPNT+1     ;PUSH VARIABLE
A7A7  48             PHA              ;ADDRESS ONTO
A7A8  A5 49         LDA FORPNT       ;STACK
A7AA  48             PHA
A7AB  A9 81         LDA #081         ;PUSH 'FOR' TERMINATOR
A7AD  48             PHA              ;TOKEN ONTO STACK
A7AE                                     ;*****
A7AE                                     ;*MAIN BASIC CONTROL LOOP.
A7AE                                     ;*THIS SEQUENCE OF ROUTINES CONTROLS THE
A7AE                                     ;*EXECUTION OF A BASIC PROGRAM, IT HAS THE
A7AE                                     ;*FOLLOWING SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:
A7AE                                     ;*1... CHECK FOR STOP KEY, IF PRESSED THEN
A7AE                                     ;*   EXIT LOOP.
A7AE                                     ;*2... CHECK FOR END OF A BASIC LINE OR A
A7AE                                     ;*   BASIC PROGRAM(TERMINATOR 0=END OF
A7AE                                     ;*   LINE, AND 00= END OF PROGRAM).
A7AE                                     ;*3... PUT THE NEXT CHARACTER OF THE BASIC
A7AE                                     ;*   PROGRAM INTO ACCUMULATOR USING THE
A7AE                                     ;*   CHARGET ROUTINE.
A7AE                                     ;*4... RUN THE NEXT ROUTINE AND RETURN TO
A7AE                                     ;*   $A7EA AND REPEAT LOOP.
A7AE                                     ;*****
A7AE  20 2C AB      L99   JSR L10B          ;CHECK 'STOP' KEY
A7B1  A5 7A         LDA TXTPTR       ;GET PROGRAM POINTER LO
A7B3  A4 7B         LDY TXTPTR+1    ;GET PROGRAM POINTER HI
A7B5  C0 02         CPY #002        ;DIRECT MODE?
A7B7  EA             NOP
A7B8  F0 04         BEQ L107        ;IF YES THEN JUMP
A7BA  85 3D         STA OLDTXT      ;SAVE PROGRAM POINTERS IN
A7BC  84 3E         STY OLDTXT+1  ;THE 'CONT' POINTER
A7BE  A0 00         L107  LDY #00
A7C0  B1 7A         LDA (TXTPTR),Y  ;GET CURRENT CHARACTER
A7C2  D0 43         BNE L109        ;END OF LINE?
A7C4  A0 02         LDY #002
A7C6  B1 7A         LDA (TXTPTR),Y  ;END OF PROGRAM?
A7C8  18             CLC             ;SET FLAG FOR END
A7C9  D0 03         BNE L102        ;NOT END
A7CB  4C 4B AB      JMP L118        ;EXECUTE END STATEMENT
A7CE  C8             L102  INY
A7CF  B1 7A         LDA (TXTPTR),Y  ;GET LINE # LO
A7D1  85 39         STA CURLIN     ;STORE IN CURRENT LINE# LO
A7D3  C8             INY
A7D4  B1 7A         LDA (TXTPTR),Y  ;GET LINE # HI
A7D6  85 3A         STA CURLIN+1   ;STORE IN CURRENT LINE # HI
A7D8  98             TYA
A7D9  65 7A         ADC TXTPTR     ;SET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTERS
A7DB  85 7A         STA TXTPTR     ;TO LINE
A7DD  90 02         BCC L104        ;IF GREATER THAN $FF THEN
A7DF  E6 7B         INC TXTPTR+1   ;BUMP HI BYTE
A7E1  6C 08 03     L104  JMP ($0308)    ;EXECUTE BASIC STATEMENT
A7E4  20 73 00     JSR CHRGET     ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
A7E7  20 ED A7     JSR L30        ;EXECUTE STATEMENT
A7EA  4C AE A7     JMP L99        ;JUMP TO START OF LOOP
A7ED                                     ;*****
A7ED                                     ;*EXECUTE BASIC STATEMENT.
A7ED                                     ;*THE CHARACTER OBTAINED BY CHARGET IN THE
A7ED                                     ;*PREVIOUS ROUTINE IS IN THE ACCUMULATOR
A7ED                                     ;*AND IS FIRST CHECKED TO SEE IF IT IS A
A7ED                                     ;*SEPARATING COLON BETWEEN BASIC STATEMENTS,
A7ED                                     ;*IF SO THEN THE ROUTINE RETURNS TO THE

```

40 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE           LINE

A7ED           ;*BASIC CONTROL LOOP AT $A7AE. IF A TOKEN
A7ED           ;*IS NOT THE FIRST CHARACTER FOUND IN A
A7ED           ;*STATEMENT THEN IT DEFAULTS TO A 'LET'
A7ED           ;*COMMAND. WHEN FOUND A TOKEN IS CHECKED
A7ED           ;*TO ENSURE THAT IT IS CONTAINED WITHIN
A7ED           ;*THE KEYWORD TABLE. THE TOKEN VALUE IS
A7ED           ;*USED AS A POINTER INTO THE KEYWORD TABLE
A7ED           ;*BY SUBTRACTING $80 FROM THE TOKEN VALUE
A7ED           ;*THEN DOUBLING IT. THIS VALUE CAN THEN BE
A7ED           ;*USED AS AN OFFSET POINTER TO OBTAIN THE
A7ED           ;*KEYWORD ADDRESS FROM THE ADDRESS TABLE
A7ED           ;*(STARTING AT $A00C). THE TWO BYTE ADDRESS
A7ED           ;*THUS OBTAINED IS PUSHED ONTO THE STACK.
A7ED           ;*THE BASIC STATEMENT IS EXECUTED WHEN
A7ED           ;*CHRGGET IS NEXT CALLED IN THE MAIN CONTROL
A7ED           ;*LOOP, THE 'RTS' AT THE END OF CHRGGET RETURNING
A7ED           ;*TO THE BASIC ROUTINE RATHER THAN ITS NORMAL
A7ED           ;*RETURN ADDRESS. IN SO DOING THE ACCUMULATOR
A7ED           ;*WILL HOLD THE NEXT CHARACTER OF THE BASIC
A7ED           ;*STATEMENT, THIS IS OFTEN A PARAMETER AND
A7ED           ;*SHOULD NOT BE IGNORED WHEN USING THE
A7ED           ;*FUNCTION ROUTINES IN THE BASIC INTERPRETER.
A7ED           ;*****
A7ED F0 3C          L30   BEQ L114           ;IF END OF LINE THEN END
A7EF E9 80          L106  SBC #$80           ;CHECK FOR TOKEN AT START
A7F1 90 11          BCC L143           ;DEFAULT TO 'LET' COMMAND
A7F3 C9 23          CMP  #$23
A7F5 B0 17          BCS L112           ;FUNCTION TOKEN OR GOTO
A7F7 0A             ASL  A             ;BASIC CODE TIMES 2
A7F8 AB            TAY
A7F9 B9 0D A0       LDA  $A00D,Y        ;GET COMMAND ADDRESS HI
A7FC 48             PHA
A7FD B9 0C A0       LDA  $A00C,Y        ;GET COMMAND ADDRESS LO
A800 48             PHA
A801 4C 73 00       JMP  CHRGET        ;GET NEXT CHARACTER AND EXECUTE
A804 4C A5 A9       L143  JMP  L146           ;JUMP TO 'LET' COMMAND
A807 C9 3A          L109  CMP  #$3A           ;IS IT A COLON
A809 F0 D6          BEQ  L104           ;RETURN TO CONTROL LOOP
A80B 4C 08 AF       L103  JMP  L94            ;GENERATE SYNTAX ERROR
A80E C9 48          L112  CMP  #$48           ;CHECK FOR 'GO'TOKEN (-$80)
A810 D0 F9          BNE  L103           ;IF NO THEN SYNTAX ERROR
A812 20 73 00       JSR  CHRGET        ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
A815 A9 A4          LDA  #$A4           ;CHECK FOR 'TO'TOKEN (-$80)
A817 20 FF AE       JSR  L242          ;CHARACTER CHECK
A81A 4C A0 A8       JMP  L124          ;JUMP TO 'GOTO'COMMAND
A81D           ;*****
A81D           ;*PERFORM RESTORE COMMAND.
A81D           ;*SETS THE DATA STATEMENT POINTER TO THE
A81D           ;*START OF BASIC PROGRAM STORAGE ($0800).
A81D           ;*THIS POINTER IS STORED IN LOCATIONS
A81D           ;*$41-$42.
A81D           ;*****
A81D 38             L110  SEC
A81E A5 2B          LDA  TXTTAB        ;START OF BASIC LO
A820 E9 01          SBC  #$01          ;LESS 1
A822 A4 2C          LDY  TXTTAB+1      ;START OF BASIC HI
A824 B0 01          BCS  L72           ;DECREMENT IF CARRY SET
A826 B8            DEY
A827 85 41          L72   STA  DATPTR        ;STORE IN DATA ADDRESS LO
A829 84 42          STY  DATPTR+1     ;STORE IN DATA ADDRESS HI
A82B 60            L114  RTS

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

A82C           .END
A82C           .LIB B3
A82C           ;*****
A82C           ;*PERFORM 'STOP' OR 'END'.
A82C           ;*THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY EITHER THE
A82C           ;*'STOP'KEY DETECT ROUTINE (%FFE1), THE
A82C           ;*ROUTINE AT $A7BE WHICH DETECTS THE
A82C           ;*TERMINATING DOUBLE ZERO BYTES OF A BASIC
A82C           ;*PROGRAM OR BY THE KEYWORD 'END'. WHICH
A82C           ;*ACTION IS PERFORMED IS DETERMINED BY THE
A82C           ;*ROUTINE TESTING THE STATE OF THE Z AND
A82C           ;*CARRY FLAGS IN THE PROCESSOR STATUS
A82C           ;*REGISTER. IF CARRY AND Z ARE BOTH SET
A82C           ;*THEN A 'STOP' BREAK IS INITIATED. 'END'
A82C           ;*IS PERFORMED IF CARRY IS CLEAR. NOTE
A82C           ;*THAT THIS ROUTINE IN THE STOP MODE DOES
A82C           ;*NOT CHANGE ANY OF THE POINTERS, THESE
A82C           ;*CAN THEREFORE BE USED BY THE 'CONT'
A82C           ;*COMMAND TO RESTORE THE RUNNING OF THE
A82C           ;*BASIC PROGRAM.
A82C           ;*****
A82C 20 E1 FF   L108 JSR L309           ;TEST FOR STOP KEY
A82F B0 01     BCS L77           ;IF STOP MAKE SURE CARRY SET
A831 18        CLC                ;IF END CLEAR CARRY FLAG
A832 D0 3C     L77  BNE L121
A834 A5 7A     LDA TXTPTR        ;GET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER LO
A836 A4 7B     LDY TXTPTR+1      ;GET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER HI
A838 A6 3A     LDX CURLIN+1      ;CURRENT BASIC LINE# HI
A83A E8        INX                ;IS IT DIRECT MODE?
A83B F0 0C     BEQ L116         ;YES
A83D B5 3D     STA OLDTXT        ;SAVE PROG POINTER LO IN CONT POINTER
A83F B4 3E     STY OLDTXT+1      ;SAVE PROG POINTER HI IN CONT POINTER
A841 A5 39     LDA CURLIN        ;GET CURRENT BASIC LINE # LO
A843 A4 3A     LDY CURLIN+1      ;GET CURRENT BASIC LINE # HI
A845 B5 3B     STA OLDLIN        ;SAVE IN PREVIOUS LINE # LO
A847 B4 3C     STY OLDLIN+1      ;SAVE IN PREVIOUS LINE # HI
A849 B8        L116  FLA          ;GET RETURN ADDRESS FROM STACK
A84A B8        FLA
A84B A9 B1     L11B  LDA #$81      ;GET POINTER TO 'BREAK'
A84D A0 A3     LDY #$A3          ;MESSAGE
A84F 90 03     BCC L105         ;IS IT 'END' (CARRY CLEAR)
A851 4C 69 A4  JMP L20           ;NO THEN OUTPUT 'BREAK IN ....'
A854 4C B6 E3  L105  JMP L659      ;JUMP TO BASIC WARM START
A857           ;*****
A857           ;*PERFORM CONT COMMAND.
A857           ;*THIS RESTORES THE LINE ADDRESS POINTER IN
A857           ;*CHARGOT AT LOCATIONS $7A AND $7B USING THE
A857           ;*CONTENTS OF THE POINTER TO BASIC STATEMENT
A857           ;*FOR CONT VARIABLES AT LOCATIONS $3D-$3E.
A857           ;*IT ALSO SETS THE CURRENT LINE NUMBER
A857           ;*VARIABLE IN $39-$3A EQUAL TO THE PREVIOUS
A857           ;*LINE NUMBER IN $3B-$3C. IF HOWEVER THE
A857           ;*CONTENTS OF $3E IS ZERO THEN A 'CANT
A857           ;*CONTINUE ERROR' IS GENERATED.
A857           ;*****
A857 D0 17     CONT  BNE L121      ;IF NULL OR : SYNTAX ERROR
A859 A2 1A     LDX #$1A          ;SET X TO ERROR NUMBER
A85B A4 3E     LDY OLDTXT+1      ;IF ZERO CONT BLOCKED
A85D D0 03     BNE L119         ;JUMP TO DO CONT
A85F 4C 37 A4  JMP L10         ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
A862 A5 3D     L119  LDA OLDTXT   ;BASIC STATEMENT POINTER LO

```

42 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
-----
A864  85 7A          STA TXTPTR      ;STORE IN CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER LO
A866  84 7B          STY TXTPTR+1    ;STORE IN CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER HI
A868  A5 3B          LDA OLDLIN      ;PREVIOUS LINE # LO
A86A  A4 3C          LDY OLDLIN+1    ;PREVIOUS LINE # HI
A86C  85 39          STA CURLIN      ;SAVE IN CURRENT LINE # LO
A86E  84 3A          STY CURLIN+1   ;SAVE IN CURRENT LINE # HI
A870  60           L121  RTS
A871          ;*****
A871          ;*PERFORM RUN COMMAND.
A871          ;*IF 'RUN' IS FOLLOWED BY A LINE NUMBER THEN
A871          ;*'RUN' CALLS THE 'CLR' ROUTINE TO CLEAR THE
A871          ;*CONTENTS OF VARIABLES AND STACK THEN JUMPS
A871          ;*TO THE 'GOTO' ROUTINE. IF 'RUN' IS NOT
A871          ;*FOLLOWED BY A LINE NUMBER THEN THE CHARGET
A871          ;*POINTERS AT $7A-$7B ARE SET TO THE START OF
A871          ;*BASIC PROGRAM STORAGE, THE 'CLR' ROUTINE
A871          ;*IS CALLED AND THE RUN INITIATED WITH A
A871          ;*RETURN TO THE MAIN BASIC CONTROL LOOP.
A871          ;*****
A871  08          RUN   PHP
A872  A9 00          LDA #$00
A874  20 90 FF       JSR L1216       ;SET STATUS FOR PROGRAM MODE
A877  2B           FLP
A878  D0 03          BNE L117        ;GET LINE NUMBER
A87A  4C 59 A6       JMP L672         ;SET PROGRAM POINTER
A87D  20 60 A6       L117 JSR L36      ;DO 'CLR'COMMAND
A880  4C 97 AB       JMP L122        ;JUMP TO 'GOTO'COMMAND
A883          ;*****
A883          ;*PERFORM 'GOSUB' COMMAND.
A883          ;*THIS ROUTINE PUSHES THE SEVEN BYTES OF
A883          ;*DATA REQUIRED FOR A GOSUB ONTO THE STACK
A883          ;*HAVING FIRST CHECKED THAT THERE IS SPACE
A883          ;*ON THE STACK, IF NOT THEN AN 'OUT OF
A883          ;*MEMORY ERROR' IS GENERATED. THE FORMAT OF
A883          ;*A STACK ENTRY FOR AN ACTIVE GOSUB IS:
A883          ;*STACK ADDRESS  1.. $A7 CONSTANT
A883          ;*                2.. $E9 CONSTANT
A883          ;*                3.. RETURN ADDRESS HI
A883          ;*                4.. RETURN ADDRESS LO
A883          ;*                5.. LINE # LO
A883          ;*                6.. LINE # HI
A883          ;*                7.. $8D 'GOSUB' CODE
A883          ;*****
A883  A9 03          GOSUB LDA #$03
A885  20 FB A3       JSR L6          ;STACK TOO DEEP?
A888  A5 7B          LDA TXTPTR+1    ;CHARGET POINTER HI
A88A  4B           FPA           ;PUSH TO STACK
A88B  A5 7A          LDA TXTPTR      ;CHARGET POINTER LO
A88D  4B           FPA           ;PUSH TO STACK
A88E  A5 3A          LDA CURLIN+1    ;LINE NUMBER HI
A890  4B           FPA           ;PUSH TO STACK
A891  A5 39          LDA CURLIN      ;LINE NUMBER LO
A893  4B           FPA           ;PUSH TO STACK
A894  A9 8D          LDA #$8D        ;GOSUB TOKEN CODE
A896  4B           FPA           ;PUSH TO STACK
A897  20 79 00       L122 JSR CHRGET   ;CHARGOT GET LAST CHARACTER
A89A  20 A0 AB       JSR L124        ;PERFORM THE GOTO ROUTINE
A89D  4C AE A7       JMP L99         ;JUMP TO BASIC CONTROL LOOP
A8A0          ;*****
A8A0          ;*PERFORM 'GO-TO'COMMAND.
A8A0          ;*THE LINE NUMBER USED IN THE 'GOTO' OR

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
ABA0      ; *GOSUB' IS FIRST FETCHED AND STORED IN
ABA0      ; *LOCATIONS $14-$15. THE LINE NUMBER
ABA0      ; *CORRESPONDING TO THIS IS THEN SOUGHT,
ABA0      ; *WHEN FOUND IT LOADS THE LINE ADDRESS
ABA0      ; *POINTERS $7A-$7B. IF THE LINE NUMBER IS
ABA0      ; *NOT FOUND THEN AN 'UNDEFINED STATEMENT'
ABA0      ; *ERROR IS GENERATED.
ABA0      ; *****
ABA0 20 6B A9 L124 JSR L144      ;PUT LINE # IN $14-$15
ABA3 20 09 A9      JSR L93      ;GET START NEXT LINE
ABA6 38          SEC
ABA7 A5 39      LDA CURLIN      ;CURRENT BASIC LINE # LO
ABA9 E5 14      SBC LINNUM      ;SMALLER THAN CHARGET POINTER LO?
ABAB A5 3A      LDA CURLIN+1    ;CURRENT BASIC LINE # HI
ABAD E5 15      SBC LINNUM+1    ;SMALLER THAN CHARGET POINTER HI?
ABAF B0 0B      BCS L113      ;NEW LINE# LARGER THAN CURRENT LINE#
ABE1 9B          TYA
ABE2 38          SEC
ABE3 65 7A      ADC TXTPTR      ;IF SMALLER SEARCH STARTING FROM
ABE5 A6 7B      LDX TXTPTR+1    ;CURRENT LINE NUMBER
ABE7 90 07      BCC L126
ABE9 EB          INX
ABEA B0 04      BCS L126
ABEC A5 2B      L113 LDA TXTTAB      ;LOOK FOR PROGRAM START
ABEE A6 2C      LDX TXTTAB+1
ABC0 20 17 A6 L126 JSR L32      ;SEARCH BASIC FOR LINE #
ABC3 90 1E      BCC L129      ;NOT FOUND THEN 'UNDEFINED' ERROR
ABC5 A5 5F      LDA FACEXP-2
ABC7 E9 01      SBC #01
ABC9 85 7A      STA TXTPTR      ;SET CHARGET POINTER TO NEW LINE
ABCB A5 60      LDA FACEXP-1
ABCD E9 00      SBC #00
ABCF 85 7B      STA TXTPTR+1
ABD1 60          L127 RTS
ABD2      ; *****
ABD2      ; *PERFORM 'RETURN' COMMAND.
ABD2      ; *THIS CHECKS FOR THE 'GOSUB' POINTER ($8D)
ABD2      ; *ON THE STACK BY CALLING ROUTINE $A38A
ABD2      ; *THIS SEARCHES FOR 'FOR' ENTRIES ON THE
ABD2      ; *STACK WHICH ARE THEN SKIPPED AND THE
ABD2      ; *NEXT STACK ENTRY CHECKED FOR A
ABD2      ; *'GOSUB' IF FOUND THEN ALL HIGHER STACK
ABD2      ; *ENTRIES ARE ERASED AND THE POINTERS TO
ABD2      ; *THE 'GOSUB' CALLING ROUTINE RECOVERED.
ABD2      ; *IF NO GOSUB POINTER IS FOUND THEN A
ABD2      ; *'RETURN WITHOUT GOSUB ERROR' IS CREATED.
ABD2      ; *THE ORIGINAL LINE NUMBER IS STORED IN
ABD2      ; *THE POINTERS $39-$3A. CHARGET IS RESET
ABD2      ; *USING THE RETURN ADDRESS POINTERS FROM
ABD2      ; *THE STACK.
ABD2      ; *****
ABD2 D0 FD      RETURN BNE L127      ;IF NOT NULL OR : SYNTAX ERROR
ABD4 A9 FF      LDA #0FF      ;MASK 'FOR' OPERATION
ABD6 85 4A      STA FORPNT+1
ABD8 20 8A A3      JSR L0      ;PEEK STACK FOR 'FOR' ACTIVITY
ABDB 9A          TXS      ;SET NEW STACK POINTER
ABDC C9 8D      CMP #08D      ;GOSUB STACK IDENTIFIER CODE
ABDE F0 0B      BEQ L141      ;FOUND GOSUB
ABE0 A2 0C      LDX #0C
ABE2 2C          .BYT $2C
ABE3 A2 11      L129 LDX #011      ;SET 'UNDEFINED' ERROR #

```

44 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE       LINE
ABE5  4C 37 A4           JMP L10           ;PRINT ERROR MESSAGE
ABE8  4C 08 AF   L128  JMP L94           ;PRINT 'SYNTAX ERROR'
ABEB  68           L141  PLA           ;RECOVER 'GOSUB'POINTERS FROM STACK
ABEC  68           PLA
ABED  85 39           STA CURLIN       ;LINE NUMBER LO
ABEF  68           PLA
ABF0  85 3A           STA CURLIN+1    ;LINE # HI
ABF2  68           PLA
ABF3  85 7A           STA TXTPTR      ;CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER LO
ABF5  68           PLA
ABF6  85 7B           STA TXTPTR+1    ;CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER HI
ABF8                                ;*****
ABF8                                ;*PERFORM DATA COMMAND.
ABF8                                ;*THIS IS PART OF THE 'RETURN' ROUTINE AND
ABF8                                ;*IS USED TO SEARCH FOR THE NEXT BASIC
ABF8                                ;*STATEMENT FOLLOWING A 'DATA' STATEMENT,
ABF8                                ;*THEREBY IGNORING THE DATA FOLLOWING THE
ABF8                                ;*DATA STATEMENT.
ABF8                                ;*****
ABF8  20 06 A9   L130  JSR L131         ;FIND NEXT BASIC STATEMENT
ABFB  98           L218  TYA           ;GET OFFSET
ABFC  18           CLC
ABFD  65 7A           ADC TXTPTR      ;ADD TO CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER
ABFF  85 7A           STA TXTPTR
A901  90 02           BCC L137
A903  E6 7B           INC TXTPTR+1
A905  60           L137  RTS
A906                                ;*****
A906                                ;*SCAN FOR NEXT BASIC STATEMENT OR LINE.
A906                                ;*THE SCAN FOR THE NEXT STATEMENT LOOKS FOR
A906                                ;*A COLON SEPARATOR BYTE. THE SCAN FOR THE
A906                                ;*NEXT BASIC LINE WHICH STARTS AT $A909
A906                                ;*LOOKS FOR A ZERO LINE TERMINATOR BYTE.
A906                                ;*ON COMPLETION OF THE ROUTINE THE Y
A906                                ;*REGISTER CONTAINS AN OFFSET FROM THE
A906                                ;*ADDRESS POINTER IN CHARGET.
A906                                ;*****
A906  A2 3A           L131  LDX #$3A         ;CHECK FOR : SEPARATOR
A908  2C           .BYT $2C
A909  A2 00           L93   LDX #$00         ;END OF LINE TERMINATOR ZERO
A90B  86 07           STX CHARAC     ;PUT IN SEARCH CHARACTER
A90D  A0 00           LDY #$00
A90F  84 08           STY ENDCHR     ;INITIALISE OFFSET TO ZERO
A911  A5 08           L125  LDA ENDCHR
A913  A6 07           LDX CHARAC     ;DESIRED CHARACTER?
A915  85 07           STA CHARAC
A917  86 08           STX ENDCHR
A919  B1 7A           L133  LDA (TXIPTR),Y  ;GET CHARACTER
A91B  F0 E8           BEQ L137       ;IF END OF LINE THEN DONE
A91D  C5 08           CMP ENDCHR
A91F  F0 E4           BEQ L137       ;IF END THEN DONE
A921  C8           INY           ;BUMP POINTER
A922  C9 22           CMP #$22       ;CHECK FOR QUOTES
A924  D0 F3           BNE L133       ;IF NOT DO AGAIN
A926  F0 E9           BEQ L125       ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
A928                                ;*****
A928                                ;*PERFORM 'IF' COMMAND.
A928                                ;*THE EXPRESSION FOLLOWING THE 'IF' IS FIRST
A928                                ;*EVALUATED BY THE ROUTINE AT $AD9E, THE
A928                                ;*RESULT OF THE EVALUATED EXPRESSION BEING
A928                                ;*PLACED IN THE FLOATING ACCUMULATOR #1, THE

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

A928      ;*EXPONENT VALUE IS ALSO PLACED IN THE
A928      ;*PROCESSOR ACCUMULATOR. IT THEN CHECKS THAT
A928      ;*THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IS THE TOKEN FOR
A928      ;*EITHER 'GOTO' ($B9) OR 'THEN' ($A7), IF
A928      ;*NOT THEN A SYNTAX ERROR IS GENERATED. IF
A928      ;*THE RESULT OF THE EVALUATION IS ZERO THEN
A928      ;*THE EXPONENT IN THE ACCUMULATOR IS SET TO
A928      ;*ZERO, IF THE ACCUMULATOR CONTAINS A ZERO
A928      ;*THEN THE CONDITION IS DEEMED FALSE AND
A928      ;*CONTROL BRANCHES TO THE NEXT LINE, BY ADDING
A928      ;*THE SCAN TO NEXT LINE OFFSET IN THE Y
A928      ;*INDEX REGISTER TO THE CONTENTS OF THE
A928      ;*CHARGE POINTERS $7A-$7B. IF THE ACCUMULATOR
A928      ;*CONTENTS ARE NOT EQUAL TO ZERO THEN THE
A928      ;*CONDITION IS TRUE, AND THE STATEMENT
A928      ;*FOLLOWING THE 'IF' IS EXECUTED, IF A 'GOTO'
A928      ;*OR A 'THEN' FOLLOWED BY A NUMBER, THEN THE
A928      ;*'GOTO' ROUTINE IS EXECUTED, OTHERWISE THE
A928      ;*BASIC VARIABLES ARE ASSIGNED.
A928      ;*****
A928      IF      JSR L256      ;EVALUATE EXPRESSION
A928      20 9E AD      JSR CHRGOT    ;GET LAST CHARACTER
A928      20 79 00      CMP #B9      ;TEST FOR 'GOTO' TOKEN
A92E      C9 89      BEQ L132      ;YES
A930      F0 05      LDA #A7      ;TEST FOR 'THEN' TOKEN
A932      A9 A7      JSR L242      ;GET IF TERM
A934      20 FF AE      L132  LDA FACEXP    ;EXPRESSION TRUE
A937      A5 61      BNE L135      ;NO GOTO NEXT LINE
A939      D0 05      ;*****
A93B      ;*PERFORM 'REM' COMMAND.
A93B      ;*THE ROUTINE TO PERFORM THE 'REM' COMMAND
A93B      ;*IS PART OF THE 'IF' ROUTINE AND IS THE
A93B      ;*SAME AS THAT USED FOR A CONDITION FALSE,
A93B      ;*IT SKIPS THE REST OF THE LINE BY SETTING
A93B      ;*CHARGE POINTERS $7A-$7B TO THE START OF
A93B      ;*THE NEXT LINE BY ADDING TO THEIR CURRENT
A93B      ;*CONTENTS THE SCAN TO NEXT LINE ($A909)
A93B      ;*OFFSET IN THE Y. INDEX REGISTER.
A93B      ;*****
A93B      20 09 A9      REM      JSR L93      ;OFFSET TO NEXT LINE
A93E      F0 BB      BEQ L218      ;POINT TO LAST CHARACTER
A940      20 79 00      L135  JSR CHRGOT    ;GET LAST CHARACTER
A943      B0 03      BCS L136      ;NO DIGIT
A945      4C A0 A8      JMP L124      ;JUMP TO 'GOTO' ROUTINE
A948      4C ED A7      L136  JMP L30      ;EXECUTE BASIC STATEMENT
A94B      ;*****
A94B      ;*PERFORM 'ON' COMMAND.
A94B      ;*THIS CHECKS THE VARIABLE TYPE AND EVALUATES
A94B      ;*IT USING THE ROUTINE AT $B79E WHICH RETURNS
A94B      ;*THE VALUE IN LOCATION $65 AND THE X. INDEX
A94B      ;*REGISTER. IT THEN CHECKS WHETHER THE NEXT
A94B      ;*COMMAND FOLLOWING THE 'ON' IS A TOKEN
A94B      ;*FOR 'GOTO' ($B9) OR 'GOSUB' ($BD), IF IT
A94B      ;*IS NEITHER OF THESE THEN A 'SYNTAX ERROR'
A94B      ;*IS GENERATED. IT THEN GOES THROUGH A LOOP
A94B      ;*WHICH FIRST DECREMENTS THE VALUE IN
A94B      ;*LOCATION $65 THEN GETS THE FIRST LINE NUMBER
A94B      ;*FROM THE LIST OF LINE NUMBERS FOLLOWING THE
A94B      ;*'GOTO / GOSUB' EXPRESSION AND CHECKS FOR A COMMA
A94B      ;*FOLLOWING IT. THIS LOOP IS THEN REPEATED,
A94B      ;*DECREMENT $65 AND GETS THE NEXT LINE

```

46 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
A94B		;*NUMBER AND SO ON UNTIL EITHER THE VALUE IN
A94B		;*\$65 IS ZERO OR THE LINE NUMBERS ARE
A94B		;*EXHAUSTED. IF THE CONTENTS OF \$65 REACH
A94B		;*ZERO THEN THE NEXT LINE NUMBER TO BE
A94B		;*ACCESSED IS THE LINE TO WHICH PROGRAM
A94B		;*CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED. IF THE CONTENTS OF
A94B		;*\$65 IS NOT ZERO AND THERE ARE NO MORE LINE
A94B		;*NUMBERS THEN THE NEXT STATEMENT IS EXECUTED
A94B		;*BY DEFAULT.
A94B		;*****
A94B	20 9E B7	ON JSR L195 ;GET SINGLE BYTE PARAMETER
A94E	48	PHA ;SAVE ACCUMULATOR
A94F	C9 8D	CMF #\$8D ;GOSUB TOKEN
A951	F0 04	BEQ L145 ;YES THEN JUMP NEXT
A953	C9 89	L138 CMP #\$89 ;GOTO TOKEN
A955	D0 91	BNE L12B ;IF NO THEN SYNTAX ERROR
A957	C6 65	L145 DEC FACHO+3 ;DECREMENT POINTER
A959	D0 04	BNE L140 ;IF ZERO THEN EXIT LOOP
A95B	68	FLA ;RETRIEVE ACCUMULATOR
A95C	4C EF A7	JMP L106 ;EXECUTE COMMAND
A95F	20 73 00	L140 JSR CHRGET ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
A962	20 6B A9	JSR L144 ;GET LINE NUMBER
A965	C9 2C	CMF #\$2C ;IS IT A COMMA?
A967	F0 EE	BEQ L145 ;YES THEN DO AGAIN
A969	68	FLA ;NO RESTORE ACCUMULATOR
A96A	60	L142 RTS ;AND RETURN
A96B		;*****
A96B		;*GET FIXED POINT NUMBER FROM BASIC.
A96B		;*ON ENTRY TO THIS ROUTINE THE ACCUMULATOR
A96B		;*HOLD THE VALUE PREVIOUSLY READ BY CHARGET
A96B		;*FROM THE BASIC PROGRAM, IF THIS IS NON
A96B		;*NUMERIC THEN THE ROUTINE EXITS. THE ASCII
A96B		;*VALUE SO OBTAINED IS CONVERTED INTO A
A96B		;*NUMERIC VALUE BY SUBTRACTING \$2F, THE
A96B		;*NUMBER IS PLACED IN LOCATION \$07. THE
A96B		;*CONTENTS OF \$07 IS ADDED TO THE CONTENTS
A96B		;*OF LOCATIONS \$14-\$15, BOTH OF WHICH ARE
A96B		;*INITIALLY SET TO ZERO. THE NEXT CHARACTER
A96B		;*IS THEN OBTAINED FROM BASIC AND THE ROUTINE
A96B		;*REPEATED, THIS TIME THE CONTENTS OF
A96B		;*LOCATIONS \$14-\$15 ARE MULTIPLIED BY 10
A96B		;*USING A SERIES OF SHIFTS AND ROTATIONS.
A96B		;*THIS PROCESS IS REPEATED UNTIL A NON
A96B		;*NUMERIC VALUE IS OBTAINED FROM BASIC. THIS
A96B		;*THEN LEAVES THE INTEGER VALUE IN LOCATIONS
A96B		;*\$14-\$15 AND THE CHARGOT POINTER \$7A-\$7B.
A96B		;*POINTING TO THE NEXT CHARACTER IN BASIC.
A96B		;*****
A96B	A2 00	L144 LDX #\$00 ;CLEAR NUMERIC
A96D	86 14	STX LINNUM ;VALUE STORAGE
A96F	86 15	STX LINNUM+1 ;LOCATIONS
A971	B0 F7	L31 BCS L142 ;EXIT IF CARRY SET
A973	E9 2F	SBC #\$2F ;CONVERT TO NUMERIC BY -\$2F
A975	B5 07	STA CHARAC ;SAVE IN SEARCH CHARACTER LOC
A977	A5 15	LDA LINNUM+1
A979	B5 22	STA INDEX ;PUT INTO UTILITY AREA
A97B	C9 19	CMF #\$19
A97D	B0 D4	BCS L13B ;< \$19 THEN SYNTAX ERROR
A97F	A5 14	LDA LINNUM ;MULTIPLY BY 10
A981	0A	ASL A
A982	26 22	ROL INDEX

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
A984  0A              ASL  A
A985  26 22          ROL  INDEX
A987  65 14          ADC  LINNUM
A989  85 14          STA  LINNUM
A98B  A5 22          LDA  INDEX
A98D  65 15          ADC  LINNUM+1
A98F  85 15          STA  LINNUM+1
A991  06 14          ASL  LINNUM
A993  26 15          ROL  LINNUM+1
A995  A5 14          LDA  LINNUM
A997  65 07          ADC  CHARAC
A999  85 14          STA  LINNUM
A99B  90 02          BCC  L147          ;IF CARRY THEN BUMP MSB
A99D  E6 15          INC  LINNUM+1
A99F  20 73 00      L147  JSR  CHRGET          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
A9A2  4C 71 A9      JMP  L31          ;DO AGAIN
A9A5                    .END
A9A5                    .LIB  B4
A9A5                    ;*****
A9A5                    ;*PERFORM 'LET' FUNCTION.
A9A5                    ;*THE VARIABLE DEFINED IN THE 'LET' STATEMENT
A9A5                    ;*IS FIRST SEARCHED FOR AMONGST EXISTING
A9A5                    ;*BASIC VARIABLES USING THE ROUTINE AT $B0BB,
A9A5                    ;*IF IT DOES NOT YET EXIST THEN IT IS SET UP.
A9A5                    ;*THE VARIABLE POINTER ADDRESS IS STORED IN
A9A5                    ;*LOCATIONS $49-$4A. THE ROUTINE THEN CHECKS
A9A5                    ;*FOR AN = SIGN (CHARACTER VALUE $B2) IF
A9A5                    ;*THIS IS NOT FOUND THEN A SYNTAX ERROR IS
A9A5                    ;*GENERATED. THE VALUE, STRING OR EXPRESSION
A9A5                    ;*FOLLOWING THE EQUALS SIGN IS THEN EVALUATED
A9A5                    ;*AND ASSIGNED TO THE CORRESPONDING VARIABLE
A9A5                    ;*POINTED TO BY LOCATIONS $49-$4A. THE
A9A5                    ;*FOLLOWING ARE THE START OF THE ROUTINES WHICH
A9A5                    ;*ASSIGN THE DIFFERENT VARIABLE TYPES:
A9A5                    ;* $A9C4 - ASSIGN INTEGER VARIABLES
A9A5                    ;* $A9D6 - ASSIGN FLOATING POINT VARIABLES
A9A5                    ;* $AA2C - ASSIGN STRINGS EXCEPT:
A9A5                    ;* $A9D9 - ASSIGN TI$
A9A5                    ;*THE ROUTINE WHICH ASSIGNS TI$ USES A ROUTINE
A9A5                    ;*AT $AA1D WHICH ADDS AN ASCII DIGIT TO THE
A9A5                    ;*CONTENTS OF FLOATING ACCUMULATOR #1, THE
A9A5                    ;*DIGIT IS POINTED TO BY $22,Y.
A9A5                    ;*****
A9A5  20 BB B0      L146  JSR  L325          ;LOOK FOR VARIABLE
A9A8  85 49          STA  FORPNT          ;SAVE IN FOR/NEXT VARIABLE POINTERS
A9AA  84 4A          STY  FORPNT+1
A9AC  A9 B2          LDA  #B2            ;CHECK FOR '=' CHARACTER
A9AE  20 FF AE      JSR  L242          ;CHECK ON CHARACTER
A9B1  A5 0E          LDA  INTFLG        ;SAVE NUMERIC TYPE FLAG $B0=INTEGER
A9B3  48              PHA                ;$00=FLOATING POINT
A9B4  A5 0D          LDA  VALTYP        ;SAVE TYPE FLAG $FF= STRING
A9B6  48              PHA                ;$00=NUMERIC
A9B7  20 9E AD      JSR  L256          ;EVALUATE EXPRESSION
A9BA  68              PLA
A9BB  2A              ROL  A
A9BC  20 90 AD      JSR  L312          ;CHECK TYPE
A9BF  D0 18          BNE  L151          ;STRING VALUE ASSIGNMENT
A9C1  68              PLA
A9C2  10 12          L89   BFL  L238          ;TRANSFER FAC TO VARIABLE
A9C4                    ;
A9C4                    ;INTEGER VALUE ASSIGNMENT

```

48 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
A9C4
A9C4 20 1B BC        ; JSR L51B           ;ROUND FAC#1
A9C7 20 BF B1        JSR L452           ;CHANGE TO INTEGER
A9CA A0 00           LDY #000
A9CC A5 64           LDA FACHO+2       ;GET VALUE LSB
A9CE 91 49           STA (FORPNT),Y   ;AND STORE IN VARIABLE
A9D0 C8              INY
A9D1 A5 65           LDA FACHO+3       ;GET VALUE MSB
A9D3 91 49           STA (FORPNT),Y   ;AND STORE IN VARIABLE +1
A9D5 60              RTS
A9D6
A9D6                ;
A9D6                ;FLOATING POINT VALUE ASSIGNMENT
A9D6                ;
A9D6 4C D0 BB        L238 JMP L607           ;TRANSFER FAC#1 TO VARIABLE
A9D9                ;
A9D9                ;ASSIGN VALUE TO STRING TI$
A9D9                ;
A9D9 68              L151 PLA
A9DA A4 4A          L150 LDY FORPNT+1     ;GET VARIABLE POINTER MSB
A9DC C0 BF          CPY #0BF          ;IS IT TI$
A9DE D0 4C          BNE L166          ;NO
A9E0 20 A6 B6        JSR L451          ;THEN DISCARD UNWANTED STRING
A9E3 C9 06          CMP #006          ;IS STRING 6 CHARACTERS LONG
A9E5 D0 3D          BNE L15B          ;NO THEN 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY' ERROR
A9E7 A0 00           LDY #000          ;CLEAR VARIABLE STORES
A9E9 B4 61           STY FACEXP
A9EB B4 66           STY FACSGN
A9ED B4 71          L235 STY FBUFFPT
A9EF 20 1D AA        JSR L161          ;ADD ASCII DIGIT TO FAC #1
A9F2 20 E2 BA        JSR L502          ;MULTIPLY FAC #1 BY 10
A9F5 E6 71          INC FBUFFPT      ;INCREMENT POINTER TO NEXT DIGIT
A9F7 A4 71          LDY FBUFFPT
A9F9 20 1D AA        JSR L161          ;ADD ASCII DIGIT TO FAC #1
A9FC 20 0C BC        JSR L516          ;COPY FAC #1 TO FAC #2
A9FF AA             TAX
AA00 F0 05          BEQ L163          ;IS IT ZERO
AA02 EB             INX
AA03 BA             TXA
AA04 20 ED BA        JSR L159          ;FAC#1 = FAC#1+FAC#2
AA07 A4 71          L163 LDY FBUFFPT   ;INCREMENT DIGIT COUNTER
AA09 C8             INY
AA0A C0 06          CPY #006          ;IS IT 6 DIGITS?
AA0C D0 DF          BNE L235          ;NO THEN DO NEXT DIGIT
AA0E 20 E2 BA        JSR L502          ;FAC #1 = FAC #1 * 10
AA11 20 9B BC        JSR L526          ;CONVERT FLOATING TO FIXED
AA14 A6 64          LDX FACHO+2       ;PUT TIME IN VARIABLES
AA16 A4 63          LDY FACHO+1
AA18 A5 65          LDA FACHO+3
AA1A 4C DB FF        JMP L627          ;SET TIME
AA1D
AA1D                ;
AA1D                ;ADD ASCII DIGIT TO FAC #1
AA1D                ;
AA1D B1 22          L161 LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET DIGIT
AA1F 20 80 00        JSR CHRGET+7     ;CHARGET CHARACTER CHECK
AA22 90 03          BCC L157
AA24 4C 4B B2        L158 JMP L363          ;'ILLEGAL QUANTITY' ERROR
AA27 E9 2F          L157 SBC #2F      ;CHANGE FROM ASCII TO HEX
AA29 4C 7E BD        JMP L553          ;GET ASCII DIGIT INTO FAC #1
AA2C
AA2C                ;
AA2C                ;ASSIGN STRING VARIABLE
AA2C                ;

```

LUC	CODE	LINE	
AA2C	A0 02	L166	LDY #02 ;SET STRING ADDRESS POINTER
AA2E	B1 64		LDA (FACHO+2),Y ;GET STRING ADDRESS HI
AA30	C5 34		CMF FRETOP+1 ;COMPARE WITH STRING START
AA32	90 17		BCC L170 ;IF LESS THEN STRING IN PROGRAM
AA34	D0 07		BNE L155 ;CHECK FOR START OF VARIABLES
AA36	88		DEY
AA37	B1 64		LDA (FACHO+2),Y ;GET STRING ADDRESS LO
AA39	C5 33		CMF FRETOP ;COMPARE WITH STRING START LO
AA3B	90 0E		BCC L170 ;STRING IN PROGRAM
AA3D	A4 65	L155	LDY FACHO+3 ;CHECK FOR START OF VARIABLES
AA3F	C4 2E		CFY VARTAB+1
AA41	90 08		BCC L170 ;IF SMALLER, THEN IN PROGRAM
AA43	D0 0D		BNE L169 ;OTHERWISE CHECK STRING LENGTH
AA45	A5 64		LDA FACHO+2 ;START OF VARS LSB
AA47	C5 2D		CMF VARTAB
AA49	B0 07		BCS L169 ;IF >= THEN CHECK STRING LENGTH
AA4B	A5 64	L170	LDA FACHO+2
AA4D	A4 65		LDY FACHO+3
AA4F	4C 68 AA		JMP L171 ;SAVE TO VARIABLES
AA52	A0 00	L169	LDY #00
AA54	B1 64		LDA (FACHO+2),Y
AA56	20 75 B4		JSR L304 ;CALCULATE STRING VECTOR
AA59	A5 50		LDA BASTMP+5
AA5B	A4 51		LDY BASTMP+6
AA5D	85 6F		STA ARISGN
AA5F	84 70		STY FACOV
AA61	20 7A B6		JSR L430 ;BUILD STRING INTO MEMORY
AA64	A9 61		LDA #061
AA66	A0 00		LDY #000
AA68	85 50	L171	STA BASTMP+5
AA6A	B4 51		STY BASTMP+6
AA6C	20 DB B6		JSR L436 ;CLEAN DESCRIPTOR STACK
AA6F	A0 00		LDY #000
AA71	B1 50		LDA (BASTMP+5),Y ;LENGTH
AA73	91 49		STA (FORPNT),Y ;TO VARIABLE
AA75	C8		INY ;POINT TO NEXT
AA76	B1 50		LDA (BASTMP+5),Y ;LOW ADDRESS
AA78	91 49		STA (FORPNT),Y ;TO VARIABLE
AA7A	C8		INY ;POINT TO NEXT
AA7B	B1 50		LDA (BASTMP+5),Y ;HIGH ADDRESS
AA7D	91 49		STA (FORPNT),Y ;TO VARIABLE
AA7F	60		RTS
AA80			*****
AA80			;*PERFORM 'PRINT#' COMMAND.
AA80			;*THIS CONSISTS OF JUST A SUBROUTINE CALL
AA80			;*TO \$AAB6 TO PERFORM THE 'CMD' OPERATION
AA80			;*AND A JUMP TO \$ABB5 THE END OF THE 'INPUT#'
AA80			;*ROUTINE, THIS RESTORES THE DEFAULT I/O
AA80			;*AND SETS LOCATION \$13 TO ZERO.
AA80			*****
AA80	20 86 AA	PRINTH	JSR L172 ;DO CMD COMMAND
AA83	4C B5 AB		JMP L209 ;TO INPUT# ROUTINE
AA86			*****
AA86			;*PERFORM 'CMD' COMMAND.
AA86			;*THE PARAMETER FOLLOWING THE 'CMD' COMMAND
AA86			;*IS EVALUATED BY THE ROUTINE AT \$B79E WHICH
AA86			;*GETS A SINGLE BYTE PARAMETER, THE RESULT
AA86			;*IS STORED IN THE X. INDEX REGISTER. THE
AA86			;*OUTPUT DEVICE IS THEN SET USING THIS VALUE
AA86			;*BY THE ROUTINE WITH VECTOR ADDRESS \$FFC9
AA86			;*AND 'PRINT' PERFORMED.

50 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
AAB6		;*****
AAB6	20 9E B7	L172 JSR L195 ;INPUT BYTE PARAMETER
AA89	F0 05	BEQ L176
AA8B	A9 2C	LDA W\$2C ;CHARACTER VALUE FOR COMMA
AA8D	20 FF AE	JSR L242 ;CHECK IF COMMA
AA90	08	L176 FHP
AA91	86 13	STX INPRMT ;SET CURRENT I/O DEVICE NUMBER
AA93	20 18 E1	JSR L44 ;SET OUTPUT DEVICE
AA96	28	FLP
AA97	4C A0 AA	JMP L190 ;PERFORM 'PRINT' COMMAND
AA9A		;*****
AA9A		;*PERFORM 'PRINT' COMMAND.
AA9A		;*THERE ARE FOUR DIFFERENT ROUTES WHICH CAN
AA9A		;*BE TAKEN BY THE 'PRINT' ROUTINE AND THESE
AA9A		;*DEPEND ON THE CHARACTER OR COMMAND FOLLOWING
AA9A		;*THE PRINT COMMAND, THESE CAN BE ONE OF -
AA9A		;*'TAB(', 'SPC(', COMMA, OR SEMICOLON.
AA9A		;*INTERESTING SUBROUTINES WITHIN THE MAIN
AA9A		;*'PRINT' ROUTINE ARE:
AA9A		;* \$AAA4 TEST FOR 'TAB(', BRANCH IF FOUND
AA9A		;* \$AAAB TEST FOR 'SPC(', BRANCH IF FOUND
AA9A		;* \$AAAD TEST FOR COMMA, BRANCH IF FOUND
AA9A		;* \$AAB1 TEST FOR SEMICOLON, BRANCH IF FOUND
AA9A		;* \$AABC PRINT NUMERAL AFTER CONVERTING TO ASCII
AA9A		;* \$AAD7 PRINT CR OR CRLF
AA9A		;* \$AA9A PRINT STRING
AA9A		;*IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT THE OUTPUT DEVICE
AA9A		;*NUMBER IS STORED IN LOCATION \$13. ON
AA9A		;*COMPLETION THE BUFFER IS RESET AND LOCATION
AA9A		;*\$0200 IS SET TO \$00, .X IS \$FF AND .Y IS \$01.
AA9A		;*****
AA9A	20 21 AB	L178 JSR L22 ;PRINT STRING FROM Y.A.
AA9D	20 79 00	L186 JSR CHRGET ;GET LAST CHARACTER
AAA0	F0 35	L190 BEQ L48 ;IF ZERO DO CARRIAGE RETURN
AAA2	F0 43	L180 BEQ L191 ;EXIT TO SYNTAX ERROR
AAA4	C9 A3	CMF W\$A3 ;CHECK FOR 'TAB(' CODE
AAA6	F0 50	BEQ L193 ;DO TAB
AAA8	C9 A6	CMF W\$A6 ;CHECK FOR 'SPC(' CODE
AAAA	18	CLC ;SET SPC FLAG
AAAB	F0 4B	BEQ L193 ;DO SPC
AAAD	C9 2C	CMF W\$2C ;CHECK FOR ','
AAAF	F0 37	BEQ L182 ;OUTPUT AND GET NEXT CHARACTER
AAB1	C9 3B	CMF W\$3B ;CHECK FOR ';'
AAB3	F0 5E	BEQ L200 ;GET NEXT CHARACTER AND CONTINUE
AAB5	20 9E AD	JSR L256 ;EVALUATE EXPRESSION
AAB8	24 0D	BIT VALTYF ;FLAG
AABA	30 DE	BMI L178 ;PRINT STRING FROM Y.A.
AABC	20 DD BD	JSR L556 ;CHANGE FACH1 TO ASCII STRING
AABF	20 87 B4	JSR L440 ;SET UP STRING PARAMETERS
AAC2	20 21 AB	JSR L22 ;POINT TO STRING
AAC5	20 3B AB	JSR L201 ;OUTPUT SPACE CHARACTER
AAC8	D0 D3	BNE L186 ;IF NOT END CONTINUE
AACA	A9 00	L199 LDA W\$00 ;SET INPUT BUFFER TO
AACC	9D 00 02	STA BUF,X ;TERMINATE WITH \$00
AACF	A2 FF	LDX W\$FF ;SET X. TO \$FF
AAD1	A0 01	LDY W\$01 ;SET Y. TO \$01
AAD3	A5 13	LDA INPRMT ;GET OUTPUT DEVICE NUMBER
AAD5	D0 10	BNE L191 ;IF NOT ZERO THEN EXIT
AAD7	A9 0D	L48 LDA W\$0D ;CARRIAGE RETURN CHARACTER
AAD9	20 47 AB	JSR L18 ;OUTPUT
AADC	24 13	BIT INPRMT ;TEST LOGICAL FILE #

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
AADE  10 05          BFL L17          ;IF GREATER THAN 128 NO LINE FEED
AAE0  A9 0A          LDA #00A        ;CHARACTER FOR LINE FEED
AAE2  20 47 AB      JSR L18          ;OUTPUT
AAE5  49 FF          L17   EOR #0FF
AAE7  60            L191  RTS          ;EXIT
AAE8                ;
AAE8                ;DECIMAL TABULATOR
AAE8                ;
AAE8  38            L182  SEC          ;SET FLAG FOR GET CURSOR
AAE9  20 F0 FF      JSR L808        ;GET CURSOR POSITION
AAEC  98            TYA          ;PUT COLUMN # IN .A
AAED  38            SEC
AAEE  E9 0A          L184  SBC #00A        ;SUBTRACT 10
AAF0  B0 FC          BCS L184
AAF2  49 FF          EOR #0FF        ;CHECK NOT NEGATIVE
AAF4  69 01          ADC #01         ;ADD ONE
AAF6  D0 16          BNE L183        ;JUMP INTO TAB
AAF8                ;*****
AAF8                ;*PERFORM 'TAB(' OR 'SPC(' COMMAND.
AAF8                ;*WHICH COMMAND IS PERFORMED BY THIS ROUTINE
AAF8                ;*DEPENDS ON THE STATE OF THE CARRY FLAG,
AAF8                ;*IF CARRY =1 THEN A 'TAB' AND IF CARRY
AAF8                ;*=0 THEN A 'SPC' COMMAND IS PERFORMED. THE
AAF8                ;*ROUTINE GETS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
AAF8                ;*WHICH IT PLACES IN LOCATION #09 AND THEN
AAF8                ;*COMPARES IT WITH THE BYTE VALUE FOLLOWING
AAF8                ;*THE COMMAND. IF THE VALUE IS LESS THAN THE
AAF8                ;*POSITION THEN THE ROUTINE GETS THE NEXT
AAF8                ;*CHARACTER AND EXITS. IF LARGER THEN THE
AAF8                ;*ROUTINE FILLS IN THE REQUIRED NUMBER OF
AAF8                ;*SPACES. THE SPC COMMAND VARIES FROM THE
AAF8                ;*TAB IN THAT IT DOES NOT DO A COMPARISON
AAF8                ;*AND SUBTRACTION FROM CURRENT CURSOR
AAF8                ;*POSITION.
AAF8                ;*****
AAF8  08            L193  PHP          ;SAVE FLAG
AAF9  38            SEC
Aafa  20 F0 FF      JSR L808        ;GET CURSOR POSITION
Aafd  84 09          STY TRMFOS      ;STORE IN TAB COLUMN POINTER
Aaff  20 9B B7      JSR L446        ;GET BYTE VALUE
AB02  C9 29          CMP #029        ;CHECK FOR CLOSING BRACKET
AB04  D0 59          BNE L206        ;IF NOT THEN SYNTAX ERROR
AB06  28            PLP          ;RETRIEVE FLAG
AB07  90 06          BCC L194        ;JUMP FOR 'SPC('
AB09  8A            TXA          ;PUT TAB VALUE IN ACCUMULATOR
AB0A  E5 09          SBC TRMFOS      ;SUBTRACT FROM CURSOR POSITION
AB0C  90 05          BCC L200        ;IF LESS THEN EXIT
AB0E  AA            L183  TAX          ;PUT DIFFERENCE IN .X
AB0F  EB            L194  INX
AB10  CA            L197  DEX          ;DECREMENT .X FOR SPACE OUTPUT LOOP
AB11  D0 06          BNE L185        ;IF .X NOT ZERO THEN ANOTHER SPACE
AB13  20 73 00      L200  JSR CHRGET  ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AB16  4C A2 AA      JMP L180        ;AND RETURN TO 'PRINT' ROUTINE
AB19  20 3B AB      L185  JSR L201        ;OUTPUT SPACE CHARACTER
AB1C  D0 F2          BNE L197        ;DO AGAIN
AB1E                ;*****
AB1E                ;*PRINT STRING FROM MEMORY.
AB1E                ;*THE STARTING ADDRESS OF THE STRING TO BE
AB1E                ;*PRINTED IS STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR (LOW
AB1E                ;*ORDER BYTE) AND THE Y INDEX REGISTER (HIGH
AB1E                ;*ORDER BYTE) PRIOR TO ENTRY OF THIS ROUTINE.

```

52 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
AB1E                               ;*CONSECUTIVE CHARACTERS ARE THEN PRINTED
AB1E                               ;*THE OUTPUT DEVICE UNTIL A ZERO TERMINATOR
AB1E                               ;*BYTE IS ENCOUNTERED.
AB1E                               ;*****
AB1E 20 87 B4      L198 JSR L440           ;SET UP STRING PARAMETERS
AB21 20 A6 B6      L22 JSR L451           ;DISCARD UNWANTED STRINGS
AB24 AA           TAX                   ;SET STRING LENGTH
AB25 A0 00        LDY #00              ;INITIALISE STRING POINTER
AB27 EB           INX
AB28 CA           L181 DEX               ;DECREMENT LOOP COUNTER
AB29 F0 BC        BEQ L191             ;END OF STRING THEN EXIT
AB2B B1 22        LDA (INDEX),Y       ;GET STRING CHARACTER
AB2D 20 47 AB     JSR L18             ;OUTPUT A CHARACTER
AB30 C8           INY                 ;BUMP POINTER
AB31 C9 0D        CMP #0D             ;CHECK FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
AB33 D0 F3        BNE L181            ;NO THEN DO NEXT CHARACTER
AB35 20 E5 AA     JSR L17             ;INVERT CODE WITH 'EOR #0FF'
AB38 4C 28 AB     JMP L181            ;AND CONTINUE WITH NEXT CHARACTER
AB3B                               ;*****
AB3B                               ;*PRINT SINGLE FORMAT CHARACTER.
AB3B                               ;*THE FORMAT CHARACTER IS EITHER A CURSOR
AB3B                               ;*RIGHT OR A SPACE DEPENDING ON THE CONTENTS
AB3B                               ;*OF LOCATION $13, IF ZERO THEN CURSOR RIGHT
AB3B                               ;*OTHERWISE SPACE.
AB3B                               ;*****
AB3B A5 13        L201 LDA INPRMT       ;GET CHARACTER TYPE FLAG
AB3D F0 03        BEQ L189             ;BRANCH IF CURSOR RIGHT
AB3F A9 20        LDA #20             ;SET SPACE CHARACTER
AB41 2C           .BYT #2C            ;SKIP NEXT
AB42 A9 1D        L189 LDA #1D         ;SET CURSOR RIGHT CHARACTER
AB44 2C           .BYT #2C            ;SKIP NEXT
AB45 A9 3F        L202 LDA #3F         ;SET '?' CHARACTER
AB47 20 0C E1     L18 JSR L619         ;OUTPUT CHARACTER
AB4A 29 FF        AND #0FF           ;SET FLAG
AB4C 60           RTS
AB4D                               ;*****
AB4D                               ;*HANDLE BAD INPUT DATA.
AB4D                               ;*ERROR MESSAGES FOR 'INPUT', 'GET' AND 'READ'
AB4D                               ;*ARE GENERATED BY THIS ROUTINE. ON ENTRY
AB4D                               ;*LOCATION $11 INDICATES THE COMMAND CALLING
AB4D                               ;*THIS ROUTINE, $00 = 'INPUT', $40='GET'
AB4D                               ;*AND $98='READ'. 'INPUT' CAN GENERATE ONE OF
AB4D                               ;*TWO ERRORS, IF A FILE IS OPEN THEN A 'FILE
AB4D                               ;*DATA' ERROR IS GENERATED, IF FILES ARE
AB4D                               ;*CLOSED THEN '?REDO FROM START' IS PRINTED
AB4D                               ;*ON THE OUTPUT DEVICE AND THE CHARGET
AB4D                               ;*POINTERS $7A-$7B ARE LOADED WITH THE START
AB4D                               ;*ADDRESS OF THE PREVIOUS LINE.
AB4D                               ;*****
AB4D A5 11        L19 LDA INPFLG       ;GET MESSAGE TYPE FLAG
AB4F F0 11        BEQ L196             ;DO 'INPUT'
AB51 30 04        BMI L240             ;DO 'READ'
AB53 A0 FF        LDY #0FF
AB55 D0 04        BNE L205             ;DO 'GET'
AB57                               ;
AB57                               ;'READ' ERROR HANDLER
AB57                               ;
AB57 A5 3F        L240 LDA DATLIN       ;GET CURRENT DATA LINE # LSB
AB59 A4 40        LDY DATLIN+1        ;MSB
AB5B                               ;
AB5B                               ;'GET' ERROR HANDLER

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
AB5B
AB5B 85 39      ;
          L205 STA CURLIN      ;GET CURRENT BASIC LINE # LSB
AB5D 84 3A      STY CURLIN+1    ;MSB
AB5F 4C 08 AF    L206 JMF L94      ;DO SYNTAX ERROR
AB62
          ;
AB62      ;'INPUT' ERROR HANDLER
AB62
          ;
AB62 A5 13      L196 LDA INPRMT    ;GET INPUT DEVICE #
AB64 F0 05      BEQ L204          ;IF KEYBOARD THEN JUMP
AB66 A2 18      LDX #18      ;SET ERROR MESSAGE #
AB68 4C 37 A4    JMP L10          ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
AB6B A9 0C      L204 LDA #0C      ;SET POINTERS TO MESSAGE
AB6D A0 AD      LDY #AD        ;'REDD FROM START'
AB6F 20 1E AB    JSR L198        ;OUTPUT STRING
AB72 A5 3D      LDA OLDTXT      ;GET PROGRAM POINTERS LSB
AB74 A4 3E      LDY OLDTXT+1   ;MSB
AB76 85 7A      STA TXTPTR      ;SAVE IN CHARGET POINTERS LSB
AB7B 84 7B      STY TXTPTR+1  ;MSB
AB7A 60          RTS
AB7B          .END
AB7B          .LIB B5
AB7B          ;*****
AB7B          ;*PERFORM 'GET' COMMAND.
AB7B          ;*CHECKS ARE FIRST MADE BY THE ROUTINE TO
AB7B          ;*DETERMINE THE PROGRAM MODE, DIRECT OR
AB7B          ;*PROGRAM, AND WHETHER THE COMMAND IS 'GET'
AB7B          ;*OR 'GETH'. IF THE COMMAND IS 'GETH' THEN
AB7B          ;*IT INPUTS THE FILE NUMBER, CHECKS THAT A
AB7B          ;*COMMA IS PRESENT AND SETS THE REQUIRED
AB7B          ;*DEVICE FOR INPUT. THE INPUT BUFFER $0200
AB7B          ;*IS SET UP TO ACCEPT JUST A SINGLE CHARACTER,
AB7B          ;*THE BUFFER BEING FILLED WITH A NULL BYTE.
AB7B          ;*THE ACCUMULATOR IS LOADED WITH $40 AND
AB7B          ;*THE PROGRAM JUMPS TO THE GET CHARACTER
AB7B          ;*FROM INPUT DEVICE SUBROUTINE WITHIN THE
AB7B          ;*PERFORM 'READ' ROUTINE, THE ENTRY ADDRESS
AB7B          ;*IS $AC0F. THIS ROUTINE FIRST STORES THE
AB7B          ;*ACCUMULATOR IN LOCATION $11 TO IDENTIFY
AB7B          ;*THAT IT IS A GET COMMAND. THE CHARACTER IS
AB7B          ;*THEN OBTAINED FROM THE INPUT DEVICE, THE
AB7B          ;*INPUT CHARACTER BEING STORED IN $0200.
AB7B          ;*****
AB7B 20 A6 B3    GET JSR L450        ;CHECK ON PROGRAM MODE
AB7E C9 23      CMP #23        ;CHECK FOR '#' SIGN
AB80 D0 10      BNE L207        ;IF NOT 'GETH' THEN JUMP
AB82 20 73 00    JSR CHRGET      ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AB85 20 9E B7    JSR L195        ;GET BYTE VALUE
AB88 A9 2C      LDA #2C        ;IS IT A COMMA
AB8A 20 FF AE    JSR L242        ;CHECK ON CHARACTER
AB8D 86 13      STX INPRMT    ;SET INPUT DEVICE FLAG
AB8F 20 1E E1    JSR L179        ;GETS A CHARACTER
AB92 A2 01      L207 LDX #01        ;SET POINTERS FOR GET
AB94 A0 02      LDY #02
AB96 A9 00      LDA #00
AB98 8D 01 02    STA BUF+1      ; SET TO ONE BYTE BUFFER INPUT
AB9B A9 40      LDA #40        ;SET 'GET' FLAG
AB9D 20 0F AC    JSR L219        ;INPUT CHARACTER
ABA0 A6 13      LDX INPRMT    ;GET INPUT DEVICE NUMBER
ABA2 D0 13      BNE L177        ;CLOSE I/O CHANNELS
ABA4 60          RTS
ABA5          ;*****

```

54 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC      CODE      LINE

ABA5                    ;*PERFORM 'INPUT#' COMMAND.
ABA5                    ;*THIS GETS THE FILE NUMBER AND CHECKS FOR
ABA5                    ;*A FOLLOWING COMMA, SETS THE INPUT DEVICE
ABA5                    ;*AND JUMPS TO THE INPUT ROUTINE. HAVING
ABA5                    ;*PERFORMED THE INPUT THE DEVICE IS TURNED
ABA5                    ;*OFF AND LOCATION $13 IS SET TO ZERO.
ABA5                    ;*****
ABA5    20 9E B7    INPUTH JSR L195        ;INPUT BYTE PARAMETER
ABA8    A9 2C            LDA #$2C        ;LOAD COMMA CHARACTER INTO .A
ABAA    20 FF AE            JSR L242        ;ROUTINE TO CHECK FOR COMMA
ABAD    B6 13            STX INPRMT      ;SET INPUT DEVICE
ABAF    20 1E E1            JSR L179        ;GET A CHARACTER
ABB2    20 CE AB            JSR L212        ;PERFORM INPUT FUNCTION
ABB5    A5 13            L209 LDA INPRMT      ;SET INPUT DEVICE
ABB7    20 CC FF    L177 JSR L674        ;CLEAR I/O CHANNELS
ABBA    A2 00            LDX #$00
ABBC    36 13            STX INPRMT      ;SET INPUT DEVICE TO KEYBOARD
ABBE    60                RTS
ABBF                    ;*****
ABBF                    ;*PERFORM 'INPUT' COMMAND.
ABBF                    ;*THIS FIRST CHECKS FOR A QUOTATION MARK,
ABBF                    ;*$22, AS THE NEXT CHARACTER FOLLOWING THE
ABBF                    ;*'INPUT' COMMAND. IF ONE IS PRESENT THEN THE
ABBF                    ;*STRING WITHIN THE QUOTATION MARKS IS PRINTED
ABBF                    ;*ON THE OUTPUT DEVICE. THE INPUT BUFFER AT
ABBF                    ;*$0200 IS SET UP TO ACCEPT UP TO 80 CHARACTERS
ABBF                    ;*THE STATUS ST IS THEN TESTED (DERIVED FROM
ABBF                    ;*THE VALUE IN $13), AND THE ROUTINE BRANCHES
ABBF                    ;*TO THE INPUT LINE ROUTINE.
ABBF                    ;*****
ABBF    C9 22    INPUT    CMP #$22        ;ARE THERE QUOTES
ABC1    D0 0B            BNE L212        ;NO
ABC3    20 BD AE            JSR L283        ;GET STRING IN PROGRAM
ABC6    A9 3B            LDA #$3B        ;SEMICOLON CHARACTER
ABC8    20 FF AE            JSR L242        ;CHECK FOR SEMICOLON
ABCB    20 21 AB            JSR L22        ;OUTPUT STRING
ABCE    20 A6 B3    L212 JSR L450        ;CHECK FOR DIRECT MODE
ABD1    A9 2C            LDA #$2C        ;COMMA CHARACTER
ABD3    8D FF 01    L213 STA BUF-1        ;PUT IN BUFFER START
ABD6    20 F9 AB            JSR L216        ;PROMPT FOR INPUT
ABD9    A5 13            LDA INPRMT      ;GET OUTPUT DEVICE
ABDB    F0 0D            BEQ L220        ;JUMP IF KEYBOARD
ABDD    20 B7 FF            JSR L669        ;GET STATUS
ABE0    29 02            AND #$02        ;CHECK FOR INPUT TIME OUT
ABE2    F0 06            BEQ L220        ;YES
ABE4    20 B5 AB            JSR L209        ;CLEAR CHANNELS AND RESET KEYBOARD
ABE7    4C F8 AB            JMP L130        ;OFFSET TO NEXT STATEMENT
ABEA    AD 00 02    L220 LDA BUF        ;GET FIRST CHARACTER OF BUFFER
ABED    D0 1E            BNE L221        ;DO GET CHARACTER
ABEF    A5 13            LDA INPRMT      ;GET DEVICE NUMBER
ABF1    D0 E3            BNE L213        ;IF NOT KEYBOARD THEN JUMP
ABF3    20 06 A9            JSR L131        ;SCAN FOR NEXT STATEMENT
ABF6    4C FB AB            JMP L218        ;OFFSET TO NEXT STATEMENT
ABF9    A5 13            L216 LDA INPRMT      ;GET DEVICE NUMBER
ABFB    D0 06            BNE L215        ;IF NOT KEYBOARD
ABFD    20 45 AB            JSR L202        ;OUTPUT '?' CHARACTER
AC00    20 3B AB            JSR L201        ;PRINT SPACE CHARACTER
AC03    4C 60 A5    L215 JMP L41        ;RECEIVE LINE INPUT
AC06                    ;*****
AC06                    ;*PERFORM 'READ' COMMAND.
AC06                    ;*THIS ROUTINE IS SHARED BY BOTH 'GET' AND

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

AC06      ;*'INPUT', THE THREE DIFFERENT FUNCTIONS ARE
AC06      ;*DISTINGUISHED BY THE CONTENTS OF $11. THESE
AC06      ;*VALUES ARE:
AC06      ;* 'GET'      - $40
AC06      ;* 'INPUT'   - $00
AC06      ;* 'READ'    - $98
AC06      ;*THESE ROUTINES SCAN THE INPUT BUFFER OF DATA
AC06      ;*STATEMENTS FOR BLOCKS OF DATA. IN THE CASE
AC06      ;*OF 'GET' A BLOCK OF DATA IS DEFINED AS A
AC06      ;*SINGLE CHARACTER. FOR 'INPUT' A TERMINATING
AC06      ;*CARRIAGE RETURN DEFINES THE INPUT BLOCK,
AC06      ;*AND WITH 'READ' THE SEPARATING COMMA OR
AC06      ;*END OF LINE MARKER FOR THE DATA STATEMENT
AC06      ;*POINTED TO BY $41-$42 DEFINES THE DATA
AC06      ;*BLOCK. THE BLOCK OF DATA FROM WHICHEVER
AC06      ;*SOURCE IS THEN ASSIGNED TO THE VARIABLE IN
AC06      ;*THE COMMAND. OF THE ENTRY POINTS WITHIN
AC06      ;*THIS ROUTINE THE FOLLOWING ARE INTERESTING:
AC06      ;* $AC0D - 'INPUT' ENTRY POINT
AC06      ;* $AC0F - 'GET' ENTRY POINT
AC06      ;* $AC71 - ASSIGN STRING TO STRING VARIABLE
AC06      ;* $AC89 - ASSIGN NUMERAL TO NUMERIC VARIABLE
AE06      ;* $ACB8 - USED BY READ TO SCAN FOR DATA
AC06      ;*          STATEMENTS
AC06      ;* $ACDF - CHECKS FOR TERMINATING ZERO AT END
AC06      ;*          OF BUFFER IF NOT FOUND PRINTS
AC06      ;*          'EXTRA IGNORED' UNLESS THERE IS AN
AC06      ;*          ACTIVE FILE IN WHICH CASE NO WARNING
AC06      ;*          IS GIVEN
AC06      ;*****
AC06 A6 41      READ   LDX DATPTR      ;DATA STATEMENT POINTER
AC06 A4 42          LDY DATPTR+1
AC06 A9 98          LDA #98        ;SET 'READ' FLAG
AC06 2C          .BYT $2C
AC0D          ;
AC0D          ;'INPUT' ENTRY POINT
AC0D          ;
AC0D A9 00      L221  LDA #00        ;SET 'INPUT' FLAG
AC0F          ;
AC0F          ;'GET' ENTRY POINT
AC0F          ;
AC0F 85 11      L219  STA INPFLG     ;STORE COMMAND FLAG
AC11 86 43          STX INFPTR     ;SET INPUT VECTORS TO DATA
AC13 84 44          STY INFPTR+1   ;ADDRESS POINTERS
AC15 20 8B B0     L211  JSR L325     ;LOCATE VARIABLE
AC18 85 49          STA FORPNT     ;SAVE LOCATION IN VARIABLE
AC1A 84 4A          STY FORPNT+1   ;POINTERS
AC1C A5 7A          LDA TXTPTR     ;GET PROGRAM POINTERS
AC1E A4 7B          LDY TXTPTR+1
AC20 85 4E          STA BASTMP     ;AND SAVE
AC22 84 4C          STY BASTMP+1
AC24 A6 43          LDX INFPTR     ;GET DATA ADDRESS POINTERS AND
AC26 A4 44          LDY INFPTR+1
AC28 86 7A          STX TXTPTR     ;SAVE IN CHARGET PROGRAM POINTERS
AC2A 84 7B          STY TXTPTR+1
AC2C 20 79 00     JSR CHRGOT     ;GET LAST CHARACTER
AC2F D0 20          BNE L225       ;IF NOT LINE TERMINATOR ZERO THEN
AC31 24 11          BIT INPFLG     ;IS IT 'READ' OR 'GET'
AC33 50 0C          BVC L243       ;YES 'GET' THEN JUMP
AC35 20 24 E1     JSR L210       ;GET A CHARACTER
AC38 8D 00 02     STA BUF        ;AND SAVE IN BUFFER

```

56 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
AC3B	A2 FF		LDX #\$FF	;SET BUFFER POINTERS
AC3D	A0 01		LDY #\$01	
AC3F	D0 0C		BNE L227	;IF NOT TERMINATOR THEN
AC41	30 75	L243	BMI L239	;SCAN FOR DATA STATEMENT
AC43	A5 13		LDA INFRMT	;GET DEVICE NUMBER
AC45	D0 03		BNE L223	;NOT KEYBOARD
AC47	20 45 AB		JSR L202	;OUTPUT '?'
AC4A	20 F9 AB	L223	JSR L216	;OUTPUT SECOND '?'
AC4D	86 7A	L227	STX TXTPTR	;SET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTERS
AC4F	84 7B		STY TXTPTR+1	;TO BUFFER START
AC51	20 73 00	L225	JSR CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AC54	24 0D		BIT VALTYP	;TEST FOR STRING TYPE
AC56	10 31		BFL L232	;ASSIGN NUMERAL TO NUMERIC VARIABLE
AC58	24 11		BIT INPFLG	;IS IT 'READ' OR 'GET'
AC5A	50 09		BVC L222	;YES 'GET' THEN JUMP
AC5C	E8		INX	
AC5D	86 7A		STX TXTPTR	;INCREMENT CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER LSB
AC5F	A9 00		LDA #\$00	;CLEAR SEARCH CHARACTER
AC61	85 07		STA CHARAC	;FLAG
AC63	F0 0C		BEQ L229	;JUMP TO ASSIGN STRING VARIABLE ROUTINE
AC65	85 07	L222	STA CHARAC	;STORE .A IN SEARCH CHARACTER FLAG
AC67	C9 22		CMP #\$22	;IS IT A QUOTES CHARACTER
AC69	F0 07		BEQ L230	;YES THEN JUMP
AC6B	A9 3A		LDA #\$3A	;',' CHARACTER
AC6D	85 07		STA CHARAC	;SAVE IN SEARCH CHARACTER FLAG
AC6F	A9 2C		LDA #\$2C	;SET .A TO ',' CHARACTER
AC71				;ASSIGN STRING TO STRING VARIABLE
AC71				
AC71	18	L229	CLC	
AC72	85 08	L230	STA ENDCHR	;STORE .A IN SCAN QUOTES FLAG
AC74	A5 7A		LDA TXTPTR	;GET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTERS
AC76	A4 7B		LDY TXTPTR+1	
AC78	69 00		ADC #\$00	;IF CARRY SET INCREMENT
AC7A	90 01		BCC L231	;IF \$7A >\$FF THEN INCREMENT
AC7C	C8		INY	;PROGRAM POINTER MSB IN .Y
AC7D	20 8D B4	L231	JSR L188	;SET UP STRING
AC80	20 E2 B7		JSR L455	;SET PROGRAM POINTER BACK
AC83	20 DA A9		JSR L150	;ASSIGN VALUE TO STRING
AC86	4C 91 AC		JMP L228	;AND CONTINUE
AC89				;ASSIGN NUMERAL TO NUMERIC VARIABLE
AC89				
AC89	20 F3 BC	L232	JSR L532	;TRANSFER STRING TO FAC #1
AC8C	A5 0E		LDA INTFLG	;GET NUMERIC TYPE
AC8E	20 C2 A9		JSR L89	;BRING FAC#1 TO VARIABLE
AC91	20 79 00	L228	JSR CHRGET	;GET LAST CHARACTER
AC94	F0 07		BEQ L236	;IF ZERO THEN END
AC96	C9 2C		CMP #\$2C	;COMPARE WITH ','
AC98	F0 03		BEQ L236	;IF COMMA THEN JUMP
AC9A	4C 4D AB		JMP L19	;OTHERWISE DO BAD INPUT ERROR
AC9D	A5 7A	L236	LDA TXTPTR	;GET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTERS
AC9F	A4 7B		LDY TXTPTR+1	
ACA1	85 43		STA INPPTR	;STORE IN INPUT VECTOR
ACA3	84 44		STY INPPTR+1	
ACA5	A5 4B		LDA BASTMP	;GET OLD BASIC POINTERS
ACA7	A4 4C		LDY BASTMP+1	
ACA9	85 7A		STA TXTPTR	;AND STORE IN CHARGET POINTERS
ACAB	84 7B		STY TXTPTR+1	
ACAD	20 79 00		JSR CHRGET	;GET LAST CHARACTER
ACB0	F0 2D		BEQ L244	;AND CHECK FOR TERMINATING ZERO

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
ACB2  20 FD AE      JSR L296      ;CHECK FOR COMMA
ACB5  4C 15 AC      JMP L211      ;AND CONTINUE
ACB8
ACB8
ACB8      ;
ACB8      ;SCAN FOR DATA STATEMENTS
ACB8      ;
ACB8  20 06 A9      L239 JSR L131      ;SCAN FOR NEXT STATEMENT
ACBB   C8
ACBC   AA
ACBD   D0 12
ACBF   A2 0D
ACC1   C8
ACC2   B1 7A
ACC4   F0 6C
ACC6   C8
ACC7   B1 7A
ACC9   85 3F
ACCB   C8
ACCC   B1 7A
ACCE   C8
ACCF   85 40
ACD1   20 FB AB      L226 JSR L218      ;SAVE MSB
ACD4   20 79 00      JSR CHRGT     ;SCAN TO END OF STATEMENT
ACD7   AA
ACD8   E0 83
ACDA   D0 DC
ACDC   4C 51 AC      JMP L225      ;GET LAST CHARACTER
ACDF
ACDF      ;
ACDF      ;CHECK FOR TERMINATING ZERO
ACDF      ;
ACDF  A5 43      L244 LDA INFPTR     ;GET INPUT VECTOR POINTERS
ACE1   A4 44
ACE3   A6 11
ACE5   10 03
ACE7   4C 27 AB
ACEA   A0 00      L241 LDY #000       ;COMMAND TYPE FLAG
ACEC   B1 43
ACEE   F0 0B
ACF0   A5 13
ACF2   D0 07
ACF4   A9 FC
ACF6   A0 AC
ACF8   4C 1E AB
ACFB   60
ACFC
ACFC      ;*****
ACFC      ;*ERROR MESSAGE DATA
ACFC      ;*****
ACFC  3F 45
AD0A   0D
AD0B   00
AD0C   3F 52
AD1C   0D
AD1D   00
AD1E
AD1E      ;*****
AD1E      ;*PERFORM 'NEXT' COMMAND.
AD1E      ;*THE FIRST FUNCTION OF THIS ROUTINE IS TO
AD1E      ;*CHECK FOR ANY VARIABLE NAME FOLLOWING THE
AD1E      ;*'NEXT' COMMAND, IF THERE IS NONE THEN
AD1E      ;*LOCATIONS $49-$4A ARE SET TO ZERO. IF A
AD1E      ;*VARIABLE NAME FOLLOWS TH 'NEXT' COMMAND THEN
AD1E      ;*ITS LOCATION IS OBTAINED USING THE ROUTINE
AD1E      ;*AT $B0BB, THIS RETURNS THE POINTERS IN THE

```

58 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE
AD1E		;*ACCUMULATOR (LOW ORDER ADDRESS BYTE) AND THE
AD1E		;*Y INDEX REGISTER (HIGH ORDER ADDRESS BYTE).
AD1E		;*THESE VALUES ARE STORED IN THE VARIABLE
AD1E		;*POINTER \$49-\$4A. THE STACK IS THEN SEARCHED
AD1E		;*FOR A MATCHING 'FOR' COMMAND, IF NO VARIABLE
AD1E		;*IS SPECIFIED THEN THE LAST ENTERED 'FOR'
AD1E		;*RETURN DATA IS USED, IF THERE IS NO MATCHING
AD1E		;*RETURN 'FOR' THEN A '?NEXT WITHOUT FOR
AD1E		;*ERROR' IS GENERATED. THE STEP VALUE IN
AD1E		;*FLOATING POINT IS MOVED FROM THE STACK TO
AD1E		;*FLOATING ACCUMULATOR #1 AND ADDED TO THE
AD1E		;*VARIABLE POINTED TO BY \$49-\$4A. THIS IS
AD1E		;*COMPARED WITH THE 'TO' VALUE STORED IN THE
AD1E		;*STACK AND IF EQUAL EXITS FROM THE 'FOR -
AD1E		;*NEXT' LOOP. IF NOT EQUAL THEN THE RETURN
AD1E		;*LINE NUMBER IS RESTORED IN \$39-\$3A AND THE
AD1E		;*CHARGED POINTERS \$7A-\$7B RESET FOR THE
AD1E		;*'FOR' ENTRY POINT AND A WARM START TO BASIC
AD1E		;*INITIATED.
AD1E		;*****
AD1E	D0 04	NEXT BNE L247 ;DOES VARIABLE NAME FOLLOW
AD20	A0 00	LDY #\$00
AD22	F0 03	BEQ L248
AD24	20 8B B0	L247 JSR L325 ;LOCATE VARIABLE
AD27	85 49	L248 STA FORPNT ;SAVE VARIABLE ADDRESS
AD29	84 4A	STY FORPNT+1
AD2B	20 8A A3	JSR L0 ;SCAN STACK FOR 'FOR-NEXT' LOOP
AD2E	F0 05	BEQ L245 ;FOUND IT
AD30	A2 0A	LDX #\$0A ;POINTER TO ERROR MESSAGE
AD32	4C 37 A4	L249 JMP L10 ;OUTPUT 'NEXT WITHOUT FOR' ERROR
AD35	9A	L245 TXS ;GET STACK POINTER
AD36	8A	TXA
AD37	18	CLC
AD38	69 04	ADC #\$04 ;POINT TO STEP VARIABLE IN STACK
AD3A	48	FHA
AD3B	69 06	ADC #\$06 ;POINT TO 'TO' VARIABLE IN STACK
AD3D	85 24	STA INDEX+2
AD3F	68	PLA
AD40	A0 01	LDY #\$01 ;SET MSB MEMORY POINTER TO STACK
AD42	20 A2 BB	JSR L496 ;TRANSFER VAR. FROM STACK TO FACH1
AD45	BA	TSX ;TRANSFER STACK POINTER TO .X
AD46	BD 09 01	LDA BAD+9,X ;AND GET SIGN
AD49	85 66	STA FACSGN ;STORE IN FACH1 SIGN
AD4B	A5 49	LDA FORPNT ;GET 'FOR-NEXT' VARIABLE POINTERS
AD4D	A4 4A	LDY FORPNT+1
AD4F	20 67 B8	JSR L469 ;FACH1 = FACH1 + FACH2(.A,.Y)
AD52	20 D0 BB	JSR L607 ;TRANSFER FACH1 TO VARIABLE
AD55	A0 01	LDY #\$01 ;SET PNTR TO STACK FOR NEXT ROUTINE
AD57	20 5D BC	JSR L316 ;COMPARE FACH1 TO 'TO' VALUE IN STACK
AD5A		;POINTED TO BY VALUE IN LOCATION \$24
AD5A	BA	TSX
AD5B	38	SEC
AD5C	FD 09 01	SBC BAD+9,X
AD5F	F0 17	BEQ L254
AD61	BD 0F 01	LDA BAD+15,X ;GET CURRENT BASIC LINE NUMBER
AD64	85 39	STA CURLIN ;AND SAVE LSB
AD66	BD 10 01	LDA BAD+16,X
AD69	85 3A	STA CURLIN+1 ;SAVE MSB
AD6B	BD 12 01	LDA BAD+18,X ;GET LOOP RETURN ADDRESS
AD6E	85 7A	STA TXIFTR ;AND SAVE LSB
AD70	BD 11 01	LDA BAD+17,X

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
AD73  85 7B          STA TXTPTR+1    ;AND SAVE MSB IN CHARGET POINTERS
AD75  4C AE A7    L250  JMP L99          ;GOTO BASIC CONTROL LOOP
AD78                                ;*****
AD78                                ;*TYPE MISMATCH CHECK
AD78                                ;*****
AD78  BA          L254  TXA
AD79  69 11          ADC H$11        ;DELETE 'FOR-NEXT' FROM STACK
AD7B  AA          TAX
AD7C  9A          TXS
AD7D  20 79 00      JSR CHRGOT      ;GET LAST CHARACTER
AD80  C9 2C          CMP H$2C        ;IS IT A COMMA
AD82  D0 F1          BNE L250        ;NO THEN EXIT TO CONTROL LOOP
AD84  20 73 00      JSR CHRGET      ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AD87  20 24 AD      JSR L247        ;DO NEXT 'NEXT' VARIABLE
AD8A                                ;*****
AD8A                                ;*GET TERM AND CHECK THAT IT IS NUMERIC
AD8A                                ;*****
AD8A  20 9E AD      L253  JSR L256        ;EVALUATE TERM
AD8D  18          L96   CLC
AD8E  24          .BYT $24
AD8F  38          L95   SEC
AD90  24 0D          L312  BIT VALTYP      ;TEST VARIABLE TYPE FLAG
AD92  30 03          BMI L257        ;BRANCH IF >127
AD94  B0 03          BCS L255        ;GO TO ERROR
AD96  60          L149  RTS
AD97  B0 FD          L257  BCS L149        ;IF CARRY SET EXIT
AD99  A2 16          L255  LDX H$16        ;SET FLAG FOR ERROR
AD9B  4C 37 A4      JMP L10         ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
AD9E                                .END
AD9E                                .LIB B6
AD9E                                ;*****
AD9E                                ;*EVALUATE EXPRESSION.
AD9E                                ;*A LONG AND VERY IMPORTANT ROUTINE WHICH
AD9E                                ;*PARSES ANY EXPRESSION, NUMERIC OR STRING,
AD9E                                ;*CHECKING FOR SYNTAX ERRORS AND EVALUATING
AD9E                                ;*THE TYPE OF EXPRESSION AND RESULT. THE
AD9E                                ;*ROUTINE EVALUATES AN EXPRESSION WHOSE STARTING
AD9E                                ;*ADDRESS IS POINTED TO BY THE CHARGET POINTERS
AD9E                                ;*$7A-$7B. SINCE THE ROUTINE INVOLVES A LOT
AD9E                                ;*OF STACK PROCESSING IT FIRST CHECKS THAT
AD9E                                ;*THERE IS SUFFICIENT SPACE (IT SHOULD BE NOTED
AD9E                                ;*THAT LONG AND COMPLEX EXPRESSIONS CAN
AD9E                                ;*GENERATE AN '?OUT OF MEMORY ERROR' BECAUSE OF
AD9E                                ;*INSUFFICIENT STACK SPACE). THE EXPRESSION
AD9E                                ;*TYPE IS DETERMINED AND STORED IN LOCATION
AD9E                                ;*$0D, A CONTENTS OF $FF=STRING EXPRESSION AND
AD9E                                ;*$00=NUMERIC. A SERIES OF ROUTINES THEN
AD9E                                ;*EVALUATES THE EXPRESSION AND IF IT IS NUMERIC
AD9E                                ;*STORES THE RESULT IN FLOATING ACCUMULATOR #1.
AD9E                                ;*IF IT IS A STRING EXPRESSION THEN THE STRING
AD9E                                ;*LENGTH IS STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR AND THE
AD9E                                ;*STRING POINTER IS IN LOCATIONS $64 AND $65.
AD9E                                ;*THE FOLLOWING ARE THE ENTRY POINTS AND
AD9E                                ;*FUNCTIONS OF SOME OF THE ROUTINES USED:
AD9E                                ;* $ADA9 - PUSH .A TO STACK AND RUN ROUTINES
AD9E                                ;* $ADB8 - TEST FOR COMBINATION OF <=> AND
AD9E                                ;* STORE CODE IN $4D
AD9E                                ;* $ADD7 - PROCESS STRING OPERATORS
AD9E                                ;* $AE20 - PUSH ARGUMENT IN FLOATING ACCUMULATOR
AD9E                                ;* #1 ONTO THE STACK. STACK FORMAT AS
AD9E                                ;*
AD9E                                FOLLOWS:

```

60 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC    CODE    LINE

AD9E           ;*          1 .. $AD
AD9E           ;*          2 .. $FA
AD9E           ;*          3 .. OPERATION ADDRESS HI
AD9E           ;*          4 .. OPERATION ADDRESS LO
AD9E           ;*          5 .. SIGN OF VALUE IN FAC #1
AD9E           ;*          6 .. VALUE IN FLOATING
AD9E           ;*          7 .. ACCUMULATOR #1
AD9E           ;*          8 ..      "
AD9E           ;*          9 ..      "
AD9E           ;*         10 .. EXPONENT OF FAC #1
AD9E           ;*         11 .. COMPARE FLAG (FROM LOC $4D)
AD9E           ;*         12 .. OPERATION HIERARCHY
AD9E           ;*         THE OPERATION ADDRESS IS OBTAINED FROM
AD9E           ;*         THE TABLE STARTING AT $A080 THIS TABLE
AD9E           ;*         ALSO CONTAINS THE OPERATION HIERARCHY
AD9E           ;*         THEY ARE STORED AS 3 BYTES -HIERARCHY
AD9E           ;*         IN ONE BYTE AND A TWO BYTE OPERATION
AD9E           ;*         ADDRESS. BYTES ONE AND TWO OF THE STACK
AD9E           ;*         ARE THE EVALUATION RETURN ADDRESS AND
AD9E           ;*         ARE A FIXED VALUE.
AD9E           ;* $AE58 - PUT STACK CONTENTS INTO FLOATING
AD9E           ;*         ACCUMULATOR #2 AND PUT THE EXPONENT IN
AD9E           ;*         THE ACCUMULATOR
AD9E           ;* $AE83 - EVALUATION ROUTINE CHECKS FOR ASCII
AD9E           ;*         NUMERIC STRINGS AND OPERATORS
AD9E           ;* $AEAB - PI IN FLOATING POINT NOTATION
AD9E           ;* $AEF1 - EVALUATE EXPRESSION WITHIN PARENTHESIS
AD9E           ;* $AEF7 - SYNTAX ERROR IF CHARGET NOT POINT TO')'
AD9E           ;* $AEFA - SYNTAX ERROR IF CHARGET NOT POINT TO'('
AD9E           ;* $AEFD - SYNTAX ERROR IF CHARGET NOT POINT TO', '
AD9E           ;* $AEFF - SYNTAX ERROR AND RETURN IF READY
AD9E           ;* $AF08 - SYNTAX ERROR IF CHARGET DOES NOT POINT
AD9E           ;*         TO A BYTE IDENTICAL TO THAT IN .A. IF
AD9E           ;*         IT DOES THEN .A RETURNS WITH THE NEXT
AD9E           ;*         CHARACTER AFTER IT
AD9E           ;*****
AD9E A6 7A      L256 LDX TXTPTR          ;PUT CHARGET POINTER IN .X
ADA0 D0 02          BNE L134          ;IF NOT ZERO, JUMP
ADA2 C6 7B          DEC TXTPTR+1      ;DECREMENT CHARGET MSB POINTER
ADA4 C6 7A          L134 DEC TXTPTR          ;DECREMENT CHARGET LSB
ADA6 A2 00          LDX #$00
ADAB 24            .BYT $24
ADA9 4B            L258 FHA          ;PUSH TO STACK
ADAA 8A            TXA
ADAB 4B            FHA
ADAC A9 01          LDA #$01
ADAE 20 FB A3       JSR L6          ;CHECK STACK DEPTH
ADB1 20 83 AE       JSR L277         ;GET ARITHMETIC TERM
ADB4 A9 00          LDA #$00
ADB6 B5 4D          STA BASTMP+2      ;SET COMPARISON SYMBOL TO ZERO
ADB8 20 79 00       L276 JSR CHRGT         ;GET LAST CHARACTER
ADBB 38            L432 SEC
ADBC E9 B1          SEC #$B1          ;SUBTRACT $B1 FROM CHARACTER VALUE
ADBE 90 17          BCC L262         ;TO MASK OUT CHARACTERS LESS THAN $B1
ADC0 C9 03          CMP #$03         ;CHECK IF GREATER THAN 3 TO MASK OUT
ADC2 B0 13          BCS L262         ;ALL CHARACTERS EXCEPT <=>
ADC4 C9 01          CMP #$01         ;IF <= SET CARRY
ADC6 2A            ROL A          ;PUT CARRY IN BIT 0
ADC7 49 01          EOR #$01        ;INVERT
ADC9 45 4D          EOR BASTMP+2    ;INVERT COMPARISON SYMBOL.
ADCB C5 4D          CMP BASTMP+2

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
ADCD	90 61		BCC L268	;IF < \$AD THEN BRANCH
ADCF	85 4D		STA BASTMP+2	
ADD1	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
ADD4	4C 8B AD		JMP L432	;AND DO AGAIN
ADD7	A6 4D	L262	LDX BASTMP+2	;NOTE INPUT CHARACTER -\$B1 IN .A
ADD9	D0 2C		BNE L297	;IF COMPARISON SYMBOL THEN BRANCH
ADDB	B0 7B		BCS L97	;PULL OFF STACK IF FUNCTION OR STRING
ADDD	69 07		ADC H\$07	;CHECK TOKENS FROM + TO OR
ADDF	90 77		BCC L97	;PULL OFF STACK IF NOT
ADE1	65 0D		ADC VALTYP	;TYPE FLAG \$FF=STRING,\$00=NUMERIC
ADE3	D0 03		BNE L260	
ADE5	4C 3D B6		JMP L418	;CONCATENATE IF ZERO
ADE8	69 FF	L260	ADC H\$FF	
ADEA	85 22		STA INDEX	
ADEC	0A		ASL A	;MULTIPLY \$22 BY 3 TO
ADED	65 22		ADC INDEX	;POINT TO OPERATOR
ADEF	A8		TAY	;VECTOR TABLE
ADF0	68	L265	FLA	
ADF1	D9 80 A0		CMF \$A080,Y	;GET OPERATOR PRIORITY
ADF4	B0 67		BCS L270	;PULL IF EQUAL
ADF6	20 8D AD		JSR L96	;GET TERM AND CHECK NUMERIC
ADF9	48	L273	PHA	
ADFA	20 20 AE	L274	JSR L269	;DO PUSH
ADFD				
ADFD				;NOTE: THIS IS USED TO PUT THE RETURN ADDRESS ON
ADFD				;THE STACK WHICH WILL ENSURE AUTOMATIC RETURN TO
ADFD				;THE NEXT INSTRUCTION AFTER DOING THE OPERATION
ADFD				;
ADFD	68		FLA	
ADFE	A4 4B		LDY BASTMP	;SAVE .Y
AE00	10 17		BFL L272	;GET PRIORITY CODE
AE02	AA		TAX	
AE03	F0 56		BEQ L264	;NO HIERARCHY SO END OF EXPRESSION
AE05	D0 5F		BNE L278	;PULL VALUE OFF STACK
AE07	46 0D	L297	LSR VALTYP	;SHIFT VARIABLE FLAG
AE09	8A		TXA	
AE0A	2A		ROL A	
AE0E	A6 7A		LDX TXTPTR	;PUT POINTER TO PREVIOUS CHARGET
AE0D	D0 02		BNE L263	;CHARACTER
AE0F	C6 7B		DEC TXTPTR+1	
AE11	C6 7A	L263	DEC TXTPTR	
AE13	A0 1B		LDY H\$1B	;POINT TO COMPARE IN HIERARCHY TABLE
AE15	85 4D		STA BASTMP+2	;STORE IN COMPARISON SYMBOL FLAG
AE17	D0 D7		BNE L265	
AE19	D9 80 A0	L272	CMF \$A080,Y	;GET PRIORITY CODE
AE1C	B0 48		BCS L278	
AE1E	90 D9		BCC L273	;DO AGAIN
AE20	B9 82 A0	L269	LDA \$A082,Y	;GET OPERATION ADDRESS MSB
AE23	48		PHA	;PUSH TO STACK
AE24	B9 81 A0		LDA \$A081,Y	;GET OPERATION ADDRESS LSB
AE27	48		PHA	;PUSH TO STACK
AE28	20 33 AE		JSR L261	;PUT OPERANDS ON STACK
AE2E	A5 4D		LDA BASTMP+2	
AE2D	4C A9 AD		JMP L258	;RETURN TO LOOP START
AE30	4C 08 AF	L268	JMP L94	;GOTO SYNTAX ERROR ON .A ROUTINE
AE33	A5 66	L261	LDA FACSGN	;GET FAC#1 SIGN
AE35	BE 80 A0		LDX \$A080,Y	;GET HIERARCHY
AE38	A8	L275	TAY	
AE39	68		FLA	
AE3A	85 22		STA INDEX	;GET RETURN ADDRESS OFF STACK AND
AE3C	E6 22		INC INDEX	;CHANGE TO JUMP ADDRESS

62 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
AE3E	68		FLA	;PUSH TO STACK
AE3F	85 23		STA INDEX+1	;MSB JUMP ADDRESS
AE41	98		TYA	
AE42	48		PHA	;PUSH HIERARCHY TO STACK
AE43	20 18 BC	L101	JSR L518	;ROUND FAC #1
AE46	A5 65		LDA FACH0+3	;PUSH FAC#1 TO STACK
AE48	48		FHA	
AE49	A5 64		LDA FACH0+2	
AE4B	48		FHA	
AE4C	A5 63		LDA FACH0+1	
AE4E	48		FHA	
AE4F	A5 62		LDA FACH0	
AE51	48		FHA	
AE52	A5 61		LDA FACEXP	;FACH1 EXPONENT
AE54	48		FHA	
AE55	6C 22 00		JMP (\$0022)	;JUMP TO OPERATION
AE58	A0 FF	L97	LDY #\$FF	
AE5A	68		PLA	;GET HIERARCHY
AE5B	F0 23	L264	BEQ L271	;NO HIERARCHY SO END EXPRESSION
AE5D	C9 64	L270	CMP #\$64	;IS IT A COMPARISON?
AE5F	F0 03		BEQ L267	;YES
AE61	20 8D AD		JSR L96	;CHECK ON NUMERIC
AE64	84 4B	L267	STY BASTMP	;SAVE .Y
AE66	68	L278	FLA	
AE67	4A		LSR A	
AE68	85 12		STA TANSGN	;SET COMPARISON EVALUATION FLAG
AE6A	68		FLA	
AE6B	85 69		STA ARGEXP	;PULL VAL. OFF STACK AND PUT IN FACH2
AE6D	68		FLA	
AE6E	85 6A		STA ARGHD	
AE70	68		FLA	
AE71	85 6B		STA ARGHD+1	
AE73	68		FLA	
AE74	85 6C		STA ARGHD+2	
AE76	68		FLA	
AE77	85 6D		STA ARGHD+3	
AE79	68		FLA	
AE7A	85 6E		STA ARGSGN	;SIGN
AE7C	45 66		EOR FACSGN	;COMPARE FACH1 SIGN WITH FACH2 SIGN
AE7E	85 6F		STA ARISGN	;AND SAVE COMPARISON
AE80	A5 61	L271	LDA FACEXP	;GET FACH1 EXPONENT
AE82	60		RTS	
AE83	6C 0A 03	L277	JMP (\$030A)	;GET ARITHMETIC ELEMENT LINK VECTOR
AE86	A9 00		LDA #\$00	
AE88	85 0D		STA VALTYF	;SET TYPE FLAG TO NUMERIC
AE8A	20 73 00	L259	JSR CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AE8D	B0 03		BCS L284	;BRANCH IF : OR GREATER
AE8F	4C F3 BC	L286	JMP L532	;PUT STRING INTO FAC #1
AE92	20 13 B1	L284	JSR L338	;CHECK ALPHANUMERIC
AE95	90 03		BCC L279	;NO
AE97	4C 28 AF		JMP L298	;SEARCH FOR VARIABLE
AE9A	C9 FF	L279	CMP #\$FF	;COMPARE WITH \$FF
AE9C	D0 0F		BNE L2B1	;IF NOT THEN CHECK PARENTHESIS
AE9E				;AND EVALUATE EXPRESSION WITHIN THEM
AE9E	A9 AB		LDA #\$AB	;POINT TO CONSTANT PI LSB
AEA0	A0 AE		LDY #\$AE	;MSB
AEA2	20 A2 BB		JSR L496	;TRANSFER PI TO FAC #1
AEA5	4C 73 00		JMP CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AEA8				
AEA8				;CONSTANT PI IN FLOATING POINT
AEA8				

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
AEAB  82                .BYT $82,$49,$0F,$DA,$A1
AEA9  49
AEA0  0F
AEAB  DA
AEAC  A1
AEAD  C9 2E          L281  CMP H$2E            ;IS CHARACTER A '.'
AEAF  F0 DE          BEQ L286            ;YES
AEB1  C9 AB          CMP H$AB            ;IS TOKEN A '+'
AEB3  F0 58          BEQ L111            ;YES
AEB5  C9 AA          CMP H$AA            ;IS TOKEN A '*'
AEB7  F0 D1          BEQ L259            ;YES
AEB9  C9 22          CMP H$22
AEBB  D0 0F          BNE L288            ;NO
AEBD  A5 7A          L283  LDA TXTPTR        ;GET CHARGET PROGRAM
AEBF  A4 7B          LDY TXTPTR+1      ;POINTER AND INCREMENT
AEC1  69 00          ADC H$00
AEC3  90 01          BCC L214
AEC5  CB            INY
AEC6  20 87 B4       L214  JSR L440            ;SET UP STRING POINTERS
AEC9  4C E2 B7       JMP L455            ;SET PROGRAM POINTERS TO STRING
AECB  C9 AB          L288  CMP H$AB            ;IS TOKEN 'NOT'
AECE  D0 13          BNE L287            ;NO
AED0  A0 18          LDY H$18
AED2  D0 3B          BNE L285            ;BRANCH ALWAYS
AED4                ;*****
AED4                ;*PERFORM 'NOT' OPERATION.
AED4                ;*DOES A FLOATING POINT TO INTEGER CONVERSION
AED4                ;*THEN PERFORMS A NOT ON LOCATIONS $64,$65
AED4                ;*AND THEN REFLOATS THE VALUE INTO FACH1.
AED4                ;*****
AED4  20 BF B1       NOT   JSR L452            ;CONVERT CONTENTS OF FACH1 TO INTEGER
AED7  A5 65          LDA FACH0+3        ;INTEGER MSB
AED9  49 FF          EOR H$FF            ;NOT IT
AEDB  AB            TAY                ;AND PUT IN .Y
AEDC  A5 64          LDA FACH0+2        ;THEN NOT LSB
AEDE  49 FF          EOR H$FF
AEE0                ;INTEGER VALUE IN .A LOW AND .Y HIGH
AEE0  4C 91 B3       JMP L385            ;CONVERT INTEGER TO FLOATING POINT
AEE3                ;
AEE3                ;DO 'FN' FUNCTION
AEE3                ;
AEE3  C9 A5          L287  CMP H$A5            ;IS IT 'FN' TOKEN
AEE5  D0 03          BNE L289            ;NO
AEE7  4C F4 B3       JMP L387            ;PERFORM 'FN'
AEEA  C9 B4          L289  CMP H$B4            ;IS IT 'SGN' TOKEN
AEEC  90 03          BCC L292            ;IF LESS THEN NO FUNCTION
AEEE  4C A7 AF          JMP L306            ;SET UP FUNCTION REFERENCE
AEF1  20 FA AE       L292  JSR L355            ;SCAN PAST OPEN BRACKETS
AEF4  20 9E AD       JSR L256            ;EVALUATE EXPRESSION ROUTINE
AEF7  A9 29          L294  LDA H$29            ;IS IT ')'
AEF9  2C                .BYT $2C
AEFA  A9 28          L355  LDA H$28            ;IS IT '('
AEFC  2C                .BYT $2C
AEFD  A9 2C          L296  LDA H$2C            ;IS IT ','
AEFF  A0 00          L242  LDY H$00
AF01  D1 7A          CMP (TXTPTR),Y    ;COMPARE WITH CURRENT
AF03  D0 03          BNE L94
AF05  4C 73 00       JMP CHRGET        ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AF0B  A2 0B          L94   LDX H$0B            ;SET FLAG FOR 'SYNTAX ERROR'
AF0A  4C 37 A4       JMP L10           ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
AF0D  A0 15          L111  LDY H$15            ;OFFSET FOR OPERATOR EVALUATION

```

64 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
AF0F  68            L285  PLA
AF10  68            PLA
AF11  4C FA AD      JMP L274          ;EVALUATE
AF14  ;
AF14  ;CHECK INTEGER WITHIN RANGE +-32768
AF14  ;
AF14  38            L290  SEC
AF15  A5 64        LDA FACH0+2      ;GET INTEGER LSB
AF17  E9 00        SBC H$00
AF19  A5 65        LDA FACH0+3      ;GET INTEGER MSB
AF1B  E9 A0        SBC H$A0
AF1D  96 08        BCC L300        ;IF OK BRANCH
AF1F  A9 A2        LDA H$A2        ;SET INTEGER VALUE TO POINT
AF21  E5 64        SBC FACH0+2      ;TO CHARGET RESTORE
AF23  A9 E3        LDA H$E3        ;ROUTINE ADDRESS
AF25  E5 65        SBC FACH0+3
AF27  60            L300  RTS
AF28  .END
AF28  .LIB B7
AF28  ;*****
AF28  ;*VARIABLE NAME SETUP.
AF28  ;*THIS FINDS VARIABLES IN RAM AND EVALUATES
AF28  ;*NUMERIC VARIABLES AND SOME STRING VARIABLES.
AF28  ;*THE VARIABLE WHICH IS POINTED TO BY THE
AF28  ;*CHARGET POINTERS $7A,$7B IS SEARCHED FOR BY
AF28  ;*THE ROUTINE $B08B, IF IT IS NOT FOUND THEN
AF28  ;*IT IS CREATED. THE STARTING ADDRESS OF THE
AF28  ;*VARIABLE STORAGE LOCATION IS STORED IN THE
AF28  ;*ACCUMULATOR (LOW ORDER BYTE) AND THE .Y
AF28  ;*INDEX REGISTER (HIGH ORDER BYTE). THE NUMERIC
AF28  ;*VARIABLES ARE CALCULATED AND STORED IN
AF28  ;*FLOATING ACCUMULATOR #1. STRINGS ARE NOT
AF28  ;*PROCESSED EXCEPT FOR TI$ WHICH HAS A NUMERIC
AF28  ;*EQUIVALENT. THE FOLLOWING ARE ENTRY POINTS
AF28  ;*OF SOME OF THE SUBROUTINES IN THIS MAIN
AF28  ;*ROUTINE:
AF28  ;* $AF48 - READ CLOCK AND SET UP TI$
AF28  ;* $AF5D - EVALUATE INTEGER VARIABLE INTO FACH#1
AF28  ;* $AF84 - EVALUATE TI INTO FACH#1
AF28  ;* $AF9A - EVALUATE ST INTO FACH#1
AF28  ;* $AFA0 - EVALUATE FLOATING POINT VARIABLE AND
AF28  ;* PUT INTO FACH#1
AF28  ;* $AFA7 - SET UP FUNCTION REFERENCES
AF28  ;*****
AF28  20 8B B0      L298  JSR L325          ;LOCATE VARIABLE
AF28  85 64        STA FACH0+2      ;VARIABLE STARTING ADDRESS LSB
AF2D  84 65        STY FACH0+3      ;MSB
AF2F  A6 45        LDX VARNAM      ;CURRENT VARIABLE NAME ADDRESS LSB
AF31  A4 46        LDY VARNAM+1    ;MSB
AF33  A5 0D        LDA VALTYP      ;VARIABLE TYPE FLAG
AF35  F0 26        BEQ L301        ;BRANCH IF NUMERIC
AF37  A9 00        LDA H$00        ;SET ROUNDING BYTE TO
AF39  85 70        STA FAC0V      ;ZERO
AF3B  D0 14 AF     JSR L290        ;CHECK IN RANGE
AF3E  90 1C        BCC L282        ;IN RANGE
AF40  E0 54        CPX H$54        ;CHECK IF NEXT CHARACTER 'T'
AF42  D0 18        BNE L282        ;NO THEN RTS
AF44  C0 C9        CPY H$C9        ;IS CHARACTER I(STRING)
AF46  D0 14        BNE L282        ;NO THEN RTS
AF48  20 84 AF     JSR L305        ;GET TIME INTO FACH#1
AF4B  84 5E        STY FACEXP-3   ;SET TO ZERO

```

LOC	CODE	LINE	
AF4D	8B		DEY
AF4E	84 71		STY FBUFFT ;SET TO \$FF
AF50	A0 06		LDY H\$06
AF52	84 5D		STY FACEXF-4 ;SET TO \$06 FOR TI\$ LENGTH
AF54	A0 24		LDY H\$24 ;TI TO TI\$ CONSTANTS POINTER
AF56	20 68 BE		JSR L574 ;PRODUCE A STRING
AF59	4C 6F B4		JMP L388 ;SETTING STRING POINTERS
AF5C	60	L282	RTS
AF5D	24 0E	L301	BIT INTFLG ;CHECK FOR INTEGER/F POINT
AF5F	10 0D		BPL L299 ;BRANCH IF NUMERIC
AF61	A0 00		LDY H\$00 ;SET POINTER TO ZERO
AF63	B1 64		LDA (FACHO+2),Y ;GET VARIABLE LSB
AF65	AA		TAX ;PUT IN .X
AF66	C8		INY
AF67	B1 64		LDA (FACHO+2),Y ;GET VARIABLE MSB
AF69	AB		TAY ;PUT IN .Y
AF6A	8A		TXA ;PUT LSB IN .A
AF6B	4C 91 B3		JMP L385 ;SAVE INTEGER AND CONVERT TO F POINT
AF6E	20 14 AF	L299	JSR L290 ;CHECK WITHIN RANGE
AF71	90 2D		BCC L307 ;IN RANGE
AF73	E0 54		CPX H\$54 ;COMPARE WITH 'T'
AF75	D0 1B		BNE L302 ;NO
AF77	C0 49		CPY H\$49 ;COMPARE WITH 'I'
AF79	D0 25		BNE L307 ;NO
AF7B	20 84 AF		JSR L305 ;PUT TIME IN FACM1
AF7E	98		TYA
AF7F	A2 A0		LDX H\$A0 ;SET POINTERS
AF81	4C 4F BC		JMP L557 ;AND DEAL WITH OTHER NUMERICS
AF84			;
AF84			;EVALUATE TI, PUT IN FACM1
AF84			;
AF84	20 DE FF	L305	JSR L165 ;GET TIME
AF87	86 64		STX FACHO+2 ;PUT JIFFY CLOCK CONTENTS
AF89	84 63		STY FACHO+1 ;INTO FACM1
AF8B	85 65		STA FACHO+3
AF8D	A0 00		LDY H\$00 ;SET LSB TO 0
AF8F	84 62		STY FACHO
AF91	60		RTS
AF92			;
AF92			;EVALUATE ST, PUT IN FACM1
AF92			;
AF92	E0 53	L302	CPX H\$53 ;COMPARE WITH 'S'
AF94	D0 0A		BNE L307 ;NO
AF96	C0 54		CPY H\$54 ;COMPARE WITH 'I'
AF98	D0 06		BNE L307 ;NO
AF9A	20 B7 FF		JSR L669 ;GET STATUS
AF9D	4C 3C BC		JMP L521 ;CHANGE .A TO FLOATING POINT
AFA0			;
AFA0			;EVALUATE FLOATING POINT, PUT IN FACM1
AFA0			;
AFA0	A5 64	L307	LDA FACHO+2 ;GET VARIABLE ADDRESS LSB
AFA2	A4 65		LDY FACHO+3 ;AND MSB
AFA4	4C A2 BB		JMP L496 ;PUT VARIABLE IN FACM1
AFA7			;
AFA7			;SET UP FUNCTION REFERENCES
AFA7			;
AFA7	0A	L306	ASL A ;MULTIPLY .A BY 2
AFA8	48		PHA ;AND PUSH TO STACK
AFA9	AA		TAX ;AND PUT IN .X
AFAA	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
AFA D	E0 8F		CPX H\$8F

66 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
AFAF	90 20		BCC L295 ; IF FUNCTION THEN EVALUATE
AFB1	20 FA AE		JSR L355 ; CHECK ON BRACKETS OPEN
AFB4	20 9E AD		JSR L256 ; GET TERM
AFB7	20 FD AE		JSR L296 ; CHECK ON BRACKETS CLOSED
AFBA	20 BF AD		JSR L95 ; CHECK ON STRING
AFBD	68		PLA
AFBE	AA		TAX ; GET .X OFF STACK
AFBF	A5 65		LDA FACHO+3 ; PUT STRING DESCRIPTOR
AFC1	48		PHA ; ADDRESS
AFC2	A5 64		LDA FACHO+2 ; ONTO THE
AFC4	48		PHA ; STACK
AFC5	8A		TXA ; RESTORE .X TO
AFC6	48		PHA ; THE STACK
AFC7	20 9E B7		JSR L195 ; GET BYTE PARAMETER INTO .X
AFCA	68		PLA ; SWAP LAST BYTE
AFCB	A8		TAY ; PARAMETER FOR CURRENT
AFCC	8A		TXA ; BYTE PARAMETER
AFCD	48		PHA ; AND PUT ON STACK
AFCE	4C D6 AF		JMP L311 ; EXECUTE FUNCTION ROUTINE
AFD1	20 F1 AE	L295	JSR L292 ; EVALUATE TERM WITHIN BRACKETS
AFD4	68		PLA
AFD5	A8		TAY ; GET BYTE PARAMETER OFF STACK AND
AFD6	89 EA 9F	L311	LDA \$9FEA,Y ; USE AS POINTER FOR VECTOR TO
AFD9	85 55		STA \$55 ; CALCULATE FUNCTION,
AFDB	89 EB 9F		LDA \$9FEB,Y ; STORE IN FUNCTION
AFDE	85 56		STA \$56 ; JUMP VECTOR
AFE0	20 54 00		JSR \$0054 ; EXECUTE FUNCTION
AFE3	4C 8D AD		JMP L96 ; CHECK THAT NUMERIC
AFE6			*****
AFE6			;*PERFORM 'OR', 'AND' OPERATIONS.
AFE6			;*THIS ONE ROUTINE COVERS BOTH LOGICAL OPERATIONS,
AFE6			;*A FLAG IN LOCATION \$0B DETERMINES WHICH
AFE6			;*OPERATION IS PERFORMED, \$FF='OR' AND '\$00'
AFE6			;*='AND'. THE ENTRY POINT FOR 'OR' IS \$AFE6
AFE6			;*AND 'AND' IS \$AFE9. THE ARGUMENTS ARE STORED
AFE6			;*IN FLOATING ACCUMULATOR #1 AND FLOATING
AFE6			;*ACCUMULATOR #2, THE RESULT IS STORED IN
AFE6			;*FLOATING ACCUMULATOR #1.
AFE6			*****
AFE6	A0 FF		OR LDY #\$FF ; SET FLAG FOR 'OR' OPERATION
AFE8	2C		.BYT \$2C
AFE9	A0 00	FAND	LDY #\$00 ; SET FLAG FOR 'AND' OPERATION
AFEB	84 0B		STY COUNTB ; AND SAVE
AFED	20 BF B1		JSR L452 ; CHANGE FLOATING TO FIXED POINT
AFF0	A5 64		LDA FACHO+2 ; GET INTEGER LSB
AFF2	45 0B		EOR COUNTB ; AND EXCLUSIVE OR WITH FLAG VALUE
AFF4	85 07		STA CHARAC ; STORE
AFF6	A5 65		LDA FACHO+3 ; REPEAT FOR MSB
AFF8	45 0B		EOR COUNTB
AFFA	85 0B		STA ENDCHR
AFFC	20 FC BB		JSR L392 ; MOVE FACH2 TO FACH1
AFFF	20 BF B1		JSR L452 ; CONVERT FACH1 TO INTEGER
B002	A5 65		LDA FACHO+3 ; GET INTEGER MSB
B004	45 0B		EOR COUNTB ; EXCLUSIVE OR WITH FLAG AND
B006	25 0B		AND ENDCHR ; 'AND' WITH ARGUMENT 1 MSB THEN
B008	45 0B		EOR COUNTB ; EXCLUSIVE OR WITH FLAG TO GIVE
B00A	A8		TAY ; DESIRED OPERATION AND STORE IN .Y
B00E	A5 64		LDA FACHO+2 ; REPEAT ABOVE FOR LSB
B00D	45 0B		EOR COUNTB
B00F	25 07		AND CHARAC
B011	45 0B		EOR COUNTB

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
B013  4C 91 B3          JMP L385          ;CHANGE TO FLOATING POINT
B016          ;*****
B016          ;*PERFORM COMPARISONS.
B016          ;*THIS ROUTINE IS IN TWO PARTS, NUMERIC
B016          ;*COMPARISONS AND STRING COMPARISONS. NUMERIC
B016          ;*COMPARISON IS DONE BY A ROUTINE AT LOCATION
B016          ;*B01B WHICH USES THE VALUES SET UP IN
B016          ;*FLOATING ACCUMULATORS #1 AND #2 BY THE
B016          ;*NUMERIC COMPARISON AT B05B THE ARGUMENT
B016          ;*IN FACH2 IS FIRST CONVERTED TO MEMORY
B016          ;*FORMAT. THE RESULT OF THE COMPARISON IS
B016          ;*STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR, 0 MEANS THAT THE
B016          ;*VALUES ARE EQUAL, 1 MEANS THAT FACH1 IS
B016          ;*GREATER THAN FACH2, AND $FF MEANS THAT
B016          ;*FACH1 IS LESS THAN FACH2. THE STRING
B016          ;*COMPARISON ROUTINE STARTS AT B02E. THE
B016          ;*POINTER TO THE START OF STRING #1 IS STORED
B016          ;*IN $62,$63 AND STRING #2 IN $6C,$6D. THE
B016          ;*.X REGISTER HOLDS THE RESULT OF THE
B016          ;*COMPARISON, .X=0 THEN STRINGS ARE EQUAL,
B016          ;*.X=1 THEN STRING#1 IS GREATER THAN STRING#2,
B016          ;*AND .X=$FF THEN STRING#1 IS LESS THAN
B016          ;*STRING#2. THE FLAG SHOWING WHICH COMPARISON
B016          ;*IS PERFORMED IS STORED IN $0D, $FF=
B016          ;*NUMERIC AND $00=STRING.
B016          ;*****
B016  20 90 AD  COMP   JSR L312          ;CHECK ON COMPARISON VARIABLE TYPE
B019  B0 13          ;BCS L313          ;IF STRING BRANCH
B01B  A5 6E          LDA ARGSGN        ;PUT ARGUMENT IN FACH2
B01D  09 7F          ORA #$7F          ;INTO MEMORY FORMAT
B01F  25 6A          AND ARGHO
B021  85 6A          STA ARGHO
B023  A9 69          LDA #$69          ;SET UP MEMORY ADDRESS OF
B025  A0 00          LDY #$00          ;ARGUMENT IN FACH2 THEN
B027  20 5B BC      JSR L308          ;COMPARE WITH CONTENTS OF FACH1
B02A  AA          TAX
B02B  4C 61 B0      JMP L322          ;PUT THE RESULT IN FACH1
B02E          ;
B02E          ;STRING COMPARISON
B02E          ;
B02E  A9 00          L313  LDA #$00          ;SET TYPE FLAG TO
B030  85 0D          STA VALTYP        ;ZERO FOR STRINGS
B032  C6 4D          DEC BASTMP+2      ;COMPARISON SYMBOL ACCUMULATOR -1
B034  20 A6 B6      JSR L451          ;GET STRING POINTERS
B037  85 61          STA FACEXP        ;STRING LENGTH
B039  86 62          STX FACHO        ;STRING ADDRESS LSB
B03B  84 63          STY FACHO+1      ;MSB
B03D  A5 6C          LDA ARGHO+2      ;POINTER TO SECOND STRING LSB
B03F  A4 6D          LDY ARGHO+3      ;MSB
B041  20 AA B6      JSR L156          ;GET SECOND STRING POINTERS
B044  86 6C          STX ARGHO+2      ;SECOND STRING ADDRESS LSB
B046  84 6D          STY ARGHO+3      ;MSB
B048  AA          TAX
B049  38          SEC
B04A  E5 61          SBC FACEXP        ;COMPARE STRING LENGTHS
B04C  F0 0B          BEQ L315          ;BRANCH IF EQUAL LENGTH
B04E  A9 01          LDA #$01          ;SET FLAG FOR SECOND STRING SHORTER
B050  90 04          BCC L315          ;BRANCH IF SECOND STRING SHORTER
B052  A6 61          LDX FACEXP        ;SET INDEX TO FIRST STRING LENGTH
B054  A9 FF          LDA #$FF          ;SET FLAG FOR FIRST STRING SHORTER
B056  85 66          L315  STA FACSGN        ;SET FACH1 SIGN TO LENGTH COMPARISON

```

68 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
B058  A0 FF          LDY #0FF
B05A  E8             INX                ;SET LENGTH TO LENGTH+1
B05B  C8             L319  INY                ;.Y=.Y+1 BUMP MEMORY POINTER
B05C  CA             DEX                ;.X=.X-1 DECREMENT STRING LENGTH
B05D  D0 07         BNE L317         ;BRANCH IF NOT END OF STRING
B05F  A6 66         LDX FACSGN      ;PUT LENGTH COMPARISON FLAG IN .X
B061  30 0F         L322  BMI L320   ;BRANCH IF FIRST STRING SHORTER
B063  18             CLC
B064  90 0C         BCC L320        ;BRANCH ALWAYS
B066  B1 6C         L317  LDA (ARGH0+2),Y ;COMPARE STRINGS CHARACTER
B068  D1 62         CMP (FACH0),Y  ;BY CHARACTER
B06A  F0 EF         BEQ L319        ;IF SAME GO BACK AND DO AGAIN
B06C  A2 FF         LDX #0FF       ;SET FLAG IF STRING2 > STRING1
B06E  B0 02         BCS L320        ;BRANCH IF #2 > #1
B070  A2 01         LDX #01        ;SET FLAG IF STRING#1 < STRING#2
B072  E8             L320  INX
B073  8A             TXA
B074  2A             ROL A           ;MULTIPLY FLAG BY 2 PLUS CARRY
B075  25 12         AND TANSGN     ;COMPARISON EVALUATION FLAG
B077  F0 02         BEQ L321        ;IF NO BIT MATCH THEN BRANCH
B079  A9 FF         LDA #0FF
B07B  4C 3C BC      L321  JMP L521        ;PUT RESULT IN FACH1
B07E                                     ;*****
B07E                                     ;*PERFORM 'DIM' COMMAND.
B07E                                     ;*THE PRESENCE OF A VARIABLE OF THE SAME NAME
B07E                                     ;*IS FIRST CHECKED, USING THE ROUTINE AT
B07E                                     ;*%B090. IF ONE IS NOT FOUND THEN THE ROUTINE
B07E                                     ;*SETS UP AN ARRAY WITH THE VARIABLE NAME AND
B07E                                     ;*NUMBER OF ELEMENTS SPECIFIED IN THE 'DIM'
B07E                                     ;*STATEMENT. IT CHECKS TO SEE IF CHARACTER POINTS
B07E                                     ;*TO A COMMA AS THE NEXT CHARACTER, IF SO THEN
B07E                                     ;*THE ROUTINE LOOPS BACK AND REPEATS THE PROCES
B07E                                     ;*FOR THE NEXT SPECIFIED ARRAY.
B07E                                     ;*****
B07E  20 FD AE      L323  JSR L296        ;CHECK ON COMMA FOR NEXT ARRAY
B081  AA             DIM      TAX
B082  20 90 B0      JSR L148        ;DIMENSION VARIABLE
B085  20 79 00      JSR CHRGT      ;GET LAST CHARACTER
B088  D0 F4         BNE L323        ;IF NOT END CHECK FOR NEXT VARIABLE
B08A  60             RTS            ;EXIT
B08B                                     ;*****
B08B                                     ;*SEARCH FOR VARIABLE.
B08B                                     ;*THIS IMPORTANT ROUTINE IS CALLED BY MANY
B08B                                     ;*OTHER ROUTINES IN THE INTERPRETER. THE FIRST
B08B                                     ;*FUNCTION OF THE ROUTINE IS TO VALIDATE THE
B08B                                     ;*VARIABLE NAME, THE FIRST CHARACTER MUST BE
B08B                                     ;*ALPHA THOUGH THE SECOND CAN BE EITHER ALPHA
B08B                                     ;*OR NUMERIC, THE VARIABLE TYPE IS ALSO DETERMINED
B08B                                     ;*AND THE FLAG IN $0D IS SET ACCORDINGLY. IF
B08B                                     ;*THE VARIABLE IS NUMERIC THEN $0D =%00 AND IF
B08B                                     ;*STRING THEN =%FF. THE NUMERIC TYPE FLAG IN
B08B                                     ;*$0E IS SET TO %00 IF FLOATING POINT AND TO
B08B                                     ;*%80 IF INTEGER. IF THE VARIABLE NAME IS
B08B                                     ;*FOLLOWED BY A LEFT BRACKET THEN THE ROUTINE
B08B                                     ;*BRANCHES TO %B1D1 WHICH FINDS OR MAKES AN
B08B                                     ;*ARRAY. THE VARIABLE NAME IS STORED IN
B08B                                     ;*LOCATIONS $45,$46. HAVING VERIFIED THE VARIABLE
B08B                                     ;*NAME AND DETERMINED ITS TYPE THE ROUTINE
B08B                                     ;*SEARCHES FOR THE VARIABLE IN THE SECTION OF
B08B                                     ;*RAM ALLOCATED TO VARIABLE STORAGE, THIS IS
B08B                                     ;*IMMEDIATELY ABOVE BASIC. IF FOUND THEN THE

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
B08B				;*VARIABLE ADDRESS POINTER IS RETURNED IN
B08B				;*LOCATIONS \$SF,\$60. IF THE VARIABLE IS NOT
B08B				;*FOUND THEN THE ROUTINE BRANCHES TO @B11D
B08B				;*WHERE A NEW BASIC VARIABLE IS CREATED.
B08B				*****
B08B	A2 00	L325	LDX H\$00	;*START OF DIMENSION VARIABLE ROUTINE
B08D	20 79 00		JSR CHRGOT	;*GET LAST CHARACTER
B090	86 0C	L148	STX DIMFLG	;*SET 'DIM' FLAG
B092	85 45	L324	STA VARNAM	;*STORE IN CURRENT VARIABLE NAME
B094	20 79 00		JSR CHRGOT	;*GET LAST CHARACTER
B097	20 13 B1		JSR L338	;*CHECK ALPHABETIC
B09A	B0 03		BCS L333	;*YES
B09C	4C 08 AF	L389	JMP L94	;*OTHERWISE OUTPUT 'SYNTAX ERROR'
B09F	A2 00	L333	LDX H\$00	
B0A1	86 0D		STX VALTYP	;*SET VARIABLE TYPE TO NUMERIC
B0A3	86 0E		STX INTFLG	;*SET NUMERIC TYPE TO FLOATING POINT
B0A5	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET	;*GET NEXT CHARACTER
B0A8	90 05		BCC L326	;*NUMBER?
B0AA	20 13 B1		JSR L338	;*CHECK ALPHABETIC
B0AD	90 0B		BCC L329	;*NO
B0AF	AA	L326	TAX	;*SECOND LETTER OF NAME
B0B0	20 73 00	L327	JSR CHRGET	;*GET NEXT CHARACTER
B0B3	90 FB		BCC L327	;*GET NEXT UNTIL NOT NUMBER
B0B5	20 13 B1		JSR L338	;*CHECK ALPHABETIC
B0B8	B0 F6		BCS L327	;*NO THEN GET NEXT CHARACTER
B0BA	C9 24	L329	CMP H\$24	;*IS CHARACTER '\$'
B0BC	D0 06		BNE L328	;*NO
B0BE	A9 FF		LDA H\$FF	;*SET TYPE FLAG TO
B0C0	85 0D		STA VALTYP	;*STRING
B0C2	D0 10		BNE L330	;*AND JUMP NEXT
B0C4	C9 25	L328	CMP H\$25	;*IS CHARACTER 'Z'
B0C6	D0 13		BNE L331	;*NO
B0C8	A5 10		LDA SUBFLG	;*IS INTEGER ALLOWED
B0CA	D0 D0		BNE L389	;*NO THEN 'SYNTAX ERROR'
B0CC	A9 80		LDA H\$80	;*SET NUMERIC TYPE FLAG
B0CE	85 0E		STA INTFLG	;*TO INTEGER
B0D0	05 45		ORA VARNAM	;*SET BIT 7 OF VARIABLE NAME
B0D2	85 45		STA VARNAM	
B0D4	8A	L330	TXA	
B0D5	09 80		ORA H\$80	;*REPEAT FOR SECOND LETTER
B0D7	AA		TAX	;*OF NAME
B0D8	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET	;*GET NEXT CHARACTER
B0DB	86 46	L331	STX VARNAM+1	;*SAVE SECOND CHARACTER OF NAME
B0DD	38		SEC	
B0DE	05 10		ORA SUBFLG	;*OR CHARACTER WITH SUBSCRIPT FLAG
B0E0	E9 28		SBC H\$28	;*THEN CHECK FOR '(' CHARACTER
B0E2	D0 03		BNE L332	;*NO
B0E4	4C D1 B1		JMP L352	;*SET UP ARRAY
B0E7	A0 00	L332	LDY H\$00	;*SET SUBSCRIPT FLAG TO ZERO
B0E9	84 10		STY SUBFLG	
B0EB	A5 2D		LDA VARTAB	;*GET POINTER TO START OF VARIABLES LSB
B0ED	A6 2E		LDX VARTAB+1	;*MSB
B0EF	86 60	L334	STX FACEXP-1	;*SAVE IN TEMP LOCATION
B0F1	85 5F	L341	STA FACEXP-2	
B0F3	E4 30		CFX ARYTAB+1	;*COMPARE WITH START OF ARRAYS
B0F5	D0 04		BNE L340	;*NOT SAME
B0F7	C5 2F		CMF ARYTAB	;*COMPARE LSB
B0F9	F0 22		BEQ L342	;*JUMP IF SAME
B0FB	A5 45	L340	LDA VARNAM	;*GET CURRENT VARIABLE NAME
B0FD	D1 5F		CMF (FACEXP-2),Y	;*COMPARE WITH VARIABLES IN MEMORY
B0FF	D0 08		BNE L336	;*FIRST CHARACTERS NOT SAME

70 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

B101  A5 46           LDA VARNAM+1   ;CHECK SECOND CHARACTER
B103  C8           INY
B104  D1 5F           CMP (FACEXP-2),Y
B106  F0 7D           BEQ L348       ;YES SAME
B108  88           DEY           ;RESTORE .Y TO DO AGAIN
B109  18           L336  CLC
B10A  A5 5F           LDA FACEXP-2   ;ADD 7 TO VARIABLE START TO
B10C  69 07           ADC #07        ;POINT TO NEXT VARIABLE NAME
B10E  90 E1           BCC L341       ;AND CHECK NEXT
B110  E8           INX           ;IF CARRY SET INCREMENT POINTER MSB
B111  D0 DC           BNE L334       ;AND DO NEXT VARIABLE
B113           .END
B113           .LIB BB
B113           ;*****
B113           ;*CHECK IF CHARACTER IS ALPHABETIC.
B113           ;*THE CHARACTER TO BE CHECKED IS STORED IN
B113           ;*THE ACCUMULATOR. IF THE CHARACTER IS NOT
B113           ;*ALPHABETIC THEN THE CARRY FLAG IS CLEARED
B113           ;*AND IF IT IS THEN CARRY IS SET.
B113           ;*****
B113  C9 41           L338  CMP #41   ;IS CHARACTER 'A' OR LARGER
B115  90 05           BCC L280       ;BRANCH OUT WITH CARRY CLEAR IF LESS
B117  E9 5B           SBC #5B        ;IS CHARACTER GREATER THAN 'Z'
B119  38           SEC
B11A  E9 A5           SBC #A5        ;SET CARRY IF IN RANGE
B11C  60           L280  RTS
B11D           ;*****
B11D           ;*CREATE NEW VARIABLE.
B11D           ;*A NEW NON ARRAY VARIABLE IS SET UP BY THIS
B11D           ;*ROUTINE. IT FIRST OPENS UP THE VARIABLE
B11D           ;*STORAGE AREA BY SEVEN BYTES TO ACCOMMODATE
B11D           ;*THE NEW VARIABLE. THIS IS DONE BY MOVING
B11D           ;*THE ENTIRE CONTENTS OF THE ARRAY STORAGE
B11D           ;*AREA WHICH LIES ABOVE THAT OF THE SIMPLE
B11D           ;*VARIABLES UP SEVEN BYTES AND ALSO CHANGING
B11D           ;*THE ARRAY POINTERS (DEFINING ALL VARIABLES
B11D           ;*AT THE BEGINNING OF A PROGRAM IMPROVES THE
B11D           ;*PROGRAM SPEED SINCE THE RELOCATION OF THE
B11D           ;*ARRAY VARIABLE STORAGE AREA IS A RELATIVELY
B11D           ;*LONG PROCESS). THE SIMPLE VARIABLE IS THEN
B11D           ;*SET UP WITH THE FIRST TWO BYTES CONTAINING
B11D           ;*THE VARIABLE NAME AND THE OTHER FIVE BYTES
B11D           ;*WHICH CONTAIN THE VALUE OR IN THE CASE OF
B11D           ;*A STRING VARIABLE THE LOCATION POINTERS ARE
B11D           ;*ALL SET TO ZERO. ON EXIT FROM THIS ROUTINE
B11D           ;*LOCATIONS $47,$48 CONTAIN THE STARTING
B11D           ;*ADDRESS OF THE VARIABLE VALUE OR POINTER
B11D           ;*AND LOCATIONS $5F,$60 THE START ADDRESS OF
B11D           ;*THE VARIABLE.
B11D           ;*****
B11D  68           L342  PLA       ;CHECK CALLING ROUTINE ADDRESS
B11E  48           PHA       ;ON STACK
B11F  C9 2A           CMP #2A      ;WAS LSB $2A
B121  D0 05           BNE L345     ;NO
B123  A9 13           L337  LDA #13 ;SET POINTER TO CONSTANT
B125  A0 BF           LDY #BF     ;TABLE
B127  60           RTS        ;EXIT
B128  A5 45           L345  LDA VARNAM ;GET CURRENT VARIABLE NAME CHAR 1
B12A  A4 46           LDY VARNAM+1 ;CHAR 2
B12C  C9 54           CMP #54     ;IS CHAR#1 = 'T'
B12E  D0 0E           BNE L347     ;NO

```

LOC	CODE	LINE	
B130	C0 C9		CPY M%09 ;IS CHAR#2 = 'I'
B132	F0 EF		BEQ L337 ;YES
B134	C0 49		CPY M%49 ;IS CHAR#2 = 'I'
B136	D0 03		BNE L347 ;NO
B138	4C 08 AF	L343	JMP L94 ;OUTPUT 'SYNTAX ERROR'
B138	C9 53	L347	CMF M%53 ;IS CHAR#1 = 'S'
B13D	D0 04		BNE L344 ;NO
B13F	C0 54		CPY M%54 ;IS CHAR #2 = 'T'
A141	F0 F5		BEQ L343 ;YES, OUTPUT 'SYNTAX ERROR'
B143	A5 2F	L344	LDA ARYTAB ;GET POINTER TO START OF
B145	A4 30		LDY ARYTAB+1 ;ARRAYS
B147	85 5F		STA FACEXP-2 ;AND SAVE IN TEMPORARY LOCATION TO
B149	84 60		STY FACEXP-1 ;GIVE OLD BLOCK START
B14B	A5 31		LDA STREND ;GET POINTER TO END
B14D	A4 32		LDY STREND+1 ;OF ARRAYS
B14F	85 5A		STA BASTMP+15 ;AND SAVE IN TEMPORARY LOCATION TO
B151	84 5B		STY BASTMP+16 ;GIVE OLD BLOCK START +1
B153	18		CLC
B154	69 07		ADC M%07 ;ADD 7 TO GET NEW VARIABLE
B156	90 01		BCC L346
B158	C8		INY ;IF CARRY SET INCREMENT MSB
B159	85 58	L346	STA BASTMP+13 ;THEN SAVE IN NEW POINTER
B15B	84 59		STY BASTMP+14 ;TO GIVE NEW BLOCK END
B15D	20 88 A3		JSR L1 ;OPEN UP MEMORY USING ABOVE PARS.
B160	A5 58		LDA BASTMP+13 ;THEN SAVE NEW
B162	A4 59		LDY BASTMP+14 ;START OF
B164	C8		INY ;ARRAYS POINTER
B165	85 2F		STA ARYTAB ;PLUS ONE
B167	84 30		STY ARYTAB+1
B169	A0 00		LDY M%00 ;SET INDEX POINTER TO ZERO
B16B	A5 45		LDA VARNAM ;GET FIRST CHARACTER OF VARIABLE NAME
B16D	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;AND SAVE IN OPENED UP VARIABLE
B16F	C8		INY ;STORAGE AREA
B170	A5 46		LDA VARNAM+1 ;SECOND CHARACTER OF VARIABLE NAME
B172	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;AND SAVE
B174	A9 00		LDA M%00 ;THEN SET THE NEXT FIVE BYTES TO
B176	C8		INY ;ZERO FOR STORAGE OF THE VALUE
B177	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y
B179	C8		INY
B17A	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y
B17C	C8		INY
B17D	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y
B17F	C8		INY
B180	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y
B182	C8		INY
B183	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y
B185	A5 5F	L348	LDA FACEXP-2 ;SET OLD BLOCK START TO
B187	18		CLC
B188	69 02		ADC M%02 ;OLD BLOCK START PLUS 2
B18A	A4 60		LDY FACEXP-1
B18C	90 01		BCC L339
B18E	C8		INY
B18F	85 47	L339	STA VARPNT ;AND STORE IN POINTER TO ARRAY
B191	84 48		STY VARPNT+1 ;VARIABLE
B193	60		RTS
B194			*****
B194			;*SET UP ARRAY POINTER.
B194			;*SPACE WITHIN THE ARRAY STORAGE AREA IS
B194			;*ALLOCATED BY THIS ROUTINE FOR THE ARRAY
B194			;*POINTERS. TO DO THIS THE NUMBER OF ARRAY
B194			;*SUBSCRIPTS STORED IN %0B IS MULTIPLIED BY

72 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

B194                                     ;*TWO AND THEN INCREMENTED BY FIVE AND THIS
B194                                     ;*VALUE STORED IN LOCATIONS $58,$59. IT IS
B194                                     ;*USED BY THE ROUTINE AT $B1D1 TO SET UP
B194                                     ;*AN ARRAY.
B194                                     ;*****
B194   A5 0B   L349   LDA COUNTB           ;GET NUMBER OF 'DIM' ELEMENTS
B196   0A                                     ASL A             ;MULTIPLY BY TWO
B197   69 05   ADC #05             ;AND ADD FIVE
B199   65 5F   ADC FACEXP-2       ;ADD TO $5F AND $60
B19B   A4 60   LDY FACEXP-1
B19D   90 01   BCC L362
B19F   C8                                     INY
B1A0   85 58   L362   STA BASTMP+13 ;AND STORE IN RESULT POINTER
B1A2   84 59   STY BASTMP+14
B1A4   60                                     RTS
B1A5                                     ;*****
B1A5                                     ;*-32768 IN FLOATING POINT FORMAT
B1A5                                     ;*****
B1A5   90                                     .BYT $90,$80,$00,$00,$00
B1A6   80
B1A7   00
B1A8   00
B1A9   00
B1AA                                     ;*****
B1AA                                     ;*CONVERT FLOATING POINT NUMBER TO INTEGER
B1AA                                     ;*AND PUT IN .A,.Y REGISTERS.
B1AA                                     ;*****
B1AA   20 BF B1 FT01   JSR L452
B1AD   A5 64   LDA FACH0+2
B1AF   A4 65   LDY FACH0+3
B1B1   60                                     RTS
B1B2                                     ;*****
B1B2                                     ;*EVALUATE INTEGER EXPRESSION.
B1B2                                     ;*THIS TAKES AN EXPRESSION FROM BASIC AND
B1B2                                     ;*EVALUATES IT. IF THE RESULT IS LESS THAN
B1B2                                     ;*32768 IT IS CONVERTED INTO A TWO BYTE
B1B2                                     ;*NUMBER WHICH IS STORED IN LOCATIONS $64
B1B2                                     ;*AND $65 OF FACH1.
B1B2                                     ;*****
B1B2   20 73 00 L350   JSR CHRGET           ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
B1B5   20 9E AD   JSR L256             ;EVALUATE EXPRESSION
B1B8   20 8D AD   L353   JSR L96             ;CHECK IF NUMERIC
B1BB   A5 66   LDA FACSGN         ;GET SIGN BYTE
B1BD   30 0D   BMI L153           ;IF NEGATIVE THEN 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'
B1BF   A5 61   L452   LDA FACEXP         ;GET EXPONENT
B1C1   C9 90   CMP #090          ;IS IT GREATER THAN 32768
B1C3   90 09   BCC L351         ;NO
B1C5   A9 A5   LDA #A5          ;POINT TO CONSTANT -32768
B1C7   A0 B1   LDY #0B1
B1C9   20 5B BC   JSR L308           ;COMPARE FACH1 WITH -32768
B1CC   D0 7A   L153   BNE L363         ;IF NOT, 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY ERROR'
B1CE   4C 9B BC   L351   JMP L526         ;CHANGE FLOATING POINT TO INTEGER
B1D1                                     ;*****
B1D1                                     ;*FIND OR MAKE AN ARRAY.
B1D1                                     ;*THIS IS A LONG AND COMPLEX ROUTINE WHICH IS
B1D1                                     ;*PRINCIPALLY CALLED BY THE ROUTINE AT $B08B.
B1D1                                     ;*THIS FIRST CHECKS FOR THE EXISTENCE OF THE
B1D1                                     ;*ARRAY VARIABLE AND OBTAINS ITS SUBSCRIPT(S).
B1D1                                     ;*EACH SUBSCRIPT IS STORED ON THE STACK AS FOUR
B1D1                                     ;*BYTES, THE FIRST TWO ARE THE NAME FLAGS AND
B1D1                                     ;*THE LAST TWO THE SUBSCRIPT VALUE (THIS IS

```

LOC	CODE	LINE	
B1D1			;*CONVERTED FROM FLOATING POINT TO INTEGER BY
B1D1			;*THE ROUTINE AT \$B1B2). THIS IS USED TO
B1D1			;*CALCULATE THE ARRAY ELEMENT ADDRESS USING
B1D1			;*THE COMPUTE ARRAY SUBSCRIPT SIZE ROUTINE AT
B1D1			;*\$B34C, WHICH RETURNS THE SUBSCRIPT SIZE IN
B1D1			;*THE .X (LOW) AND .Y (HIGH) INDEX REGISTERS.
B1D1			;*THE ARRAY ELEMENT ADDRESS IS RETURNED STORED
B1D1			;*IN \$47,\$48. IF THE ARRAY IS NOT FOUND THEN
B1D1			;*SUBROUTINE \$B261 SETS UP AN ARRAY USING A
B1D1			;*DEFAULT ARRAY 'DIM' VALUE OF 10. THE FIRST
B1D1			;*ARRAY ELEMENT ADDRESS FOR THE NEW ARRAY IS
B1D1			;*RETURNED IN \$47,\$48.
B1D1			*****
B1D1	A5 0C	L352	LDA DIMFLG ;DEFAULT 'DIM' FLAG
B1D3	05 0E		ORA INTFLG ;OR'ED WITH THE NUMERIC TYPE FLAG
B1D5	48		PHA ;AND PUSHED ONTO THE STACK
B1D6	A5 0D		LDA VALTYP ;GET VARIABLE TYPE FLAG
B1D8	48		PHA ;AND PUSH TO STACK
B1D9	A0 00		LDY H\$00 ;PUSH A ZERO ONTO STACK
B1D8	98	L335	TYA
B1DC	48		PHA
B1DD	A5 46		LDA VARNAM+1 ;GET FIRST CHARACTER IN VARIABLE NAME
B1DF	48		PHA ;AND PUSH TO STACK
B1E0	A5 45		LDA VARNAM ;SECOND CHARACTER OF VARIABLE NAME
B1E2	48		PHA
B1E3	20 B2 B1		JSR L350 ;EVALUATE INTEGER EXPRESSION
B1E6	68		FLA
B1E7	85 45		STA VARNAM ;GET SECOND CHARACTER OF VARIABLE
B1E9	68		FLA ;NAME AND
B1EA	85 46		STA VARNAM+1 ;FIRST CHARACTER
B1EC	68		FLA
B1ED	A8		TAY ;PUT ZERO IN .Y REGISTER
B1EE	BA		TSX ;TRANSFER STACK POINTER TO .X
B1EF	BD 02 01		LDA BAD+2,X ;GET FLAG #1 AND PUSH TO
B1F2	48		PHA ;TOP OF STACK
B1F3	BD 01 01		LDA BAD+1,X ;GET FLAG #2 AND PUSH
B1F6	48		PHA ;TO TOP OF STACK
B1F7	A5 64		LDA FACHO+2 ;GET INTEGER LSB VALUE AND
B1F9	9D 02 01		STA BAD+2,X ;REPLACE FLAG #1
B1FC	A5 65		LDA FACHO+3 ;GET INTEGER MSB VALUE AND
B1FE	9D 01 01		STA BAD+1,X ;REPLACE FLAG #2
B201	C8		INY ;INCREMENT .Y (SUBSCRIPT POINTER)
B202	20 79 00		JSR CHRGOT ;GET LAST CHARACTER
B205	C9 2C		CMP H\$2C ;IS IT A COMMA
B207	F0 D2		BEQ L335 ;YES
B209	84 0B		STY COUNTB ;STORE .Y IN SUBSCRIPT POINTER
B20B	20 F7 AE		JSR L294 ;CHECK IF BRACKETS CLOSED
B20E	68		FLA
B20F	85 0D		STA VALTYP ;GET BACK VARIABLE TYPE FLAG
B211	68		FLA
B212	85 0E		STA INTFLG ;GET BACK NUMERIC TYPE FLAG
B214	29 7F		AND H\$7F ;AND WITH \$7F THEN
B216	85 0C		STA DIMFLG ;STORE IN DEFAULT 'DIM' FLAG
B218	A6 2F		LDX ARYTAB ;GET POINTER TO START OF ARRAYS
B21A	A5 30		LDA ARYTAB+1
B21C	86 5F	L354	STX FACEXP-2 ;AND STORE IN TEMPORARY LOCATION
B21E	85 60		STA FACEXP-1
B220	C5 32		CMP STREND+1 ;CHECK FOR TOP OF VARIABLES MSB
B222	D0 04		BNE L360 ;LESS
B224	E4 31		CPX STREND ;CHECK FOR TOP OF VARIABLES LSB
B226	F0 39		BEQ L359 ;GOTO ARRAY NOT FOUND ROUTINE

74 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
B228	A0 00	L360	LDY #000 ;INITIALISE POINTER TO ZERO
B22A	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;GET VARIABLE NAME FROM LISTING AND
B22C	C8		INY
B22D	C5 45		CMP VARNAM ;COMPARE WITH SOUGHT NAME
B22F	D0 06		BNE L356 ;NO MATCH ON FIRST CHARACTER
B231	A5 46		LDA VARNAM+1 ;COMPARE SECOND CHARACTER
B233	D1 5F		CMP (FACEXP-2),Y
B235	F0 16		BEQ L361 ;VARIABLE FOUND
B237	C8	L356	INY
B238	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;GET FIELD LENGTH
B23A	18		CLC
B23B	65 5F		ADC FACEXP-2 ; AND ADD TO POINTERS
B23D	AA		TAX
B23E	C8		INY
B23F	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;REPEAT FOR MSB
B241	65 60		ADC FACEXP-1
B243	90 D7		BCC L354 ;CONTINUE SEARCHING
B245	A2 12	L358	LDX #12 ;'BAD SUBSCRIPT' ERROR POINTER
B247	2C		.BYT \$2C
B248	A2 0E	L363	LDX #0E ;'ILLEGAL QUANTITY' ERROR POINTER
B24A	4C 37 A4	L167	JMP L10 ;PRINT ERROR MESSAGE
B24D	A2 13	L361	LDX #13 ;'REDIM'D ARRAY' ERROR POINTER
B24F	A5 0C		LDA DIMFLG ;GET 'DIM' SUBSCRIPT FLAG
B251	D0 F7		BNE L167 ;IF NOT ZERO THEN ERROR MESSAGE
B253	20 94 B1		JSR L349 ;ARRAY POINTER SUBROUTINE
B256	A5 0B		LDA COUNTB ;GET NUMBER OF SUBSCRIPTS
B258	A0 04		LDY #04
B25A	D1 5F		CMP (FACEXP-2),Y ;COMPARE WITH 'DIM' VALUE
B25C	D0 E7		BNE L358 ;NO THEN 'BAD SUBSCRIPT' ERROR
B25E	4C EA B2		JMP L372 ;SEARCH FOR ELEMENT
B261			;
B261			;ARRAY VARIABLE NOT FOUND THEN SET UP (DIM=10)
B261			;
B261	20 94 B1	L359	JSR L349 ;SET UP ARRAY POINTER
B264	20 08 A4		JSR L92 ;CHECK ON FREE MEMORY
B267	A0 00		LDY #00
B269	84 72		STY FBUFFPT+1 ;SET TO ZERO
B26B	A2 05		LDX #05 ;SET DEFAULT LENGTH
B26D	A5 45		LDA VARNAM ;GET FIRST CHARACTER OF NAME
B26F	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;AND PUT IN ARRAY STORAGE
B271	10 01		BPL L357 ;NOT INTEGER
B273	CA		DEX ;DECREMENT LENGTH POINTER
B274	C8	L357	INY
B275	A5 46		LDA VARNAM+1 ;GET SECOND CHARACTER OF NAME
B277	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;PUT IN ARRAY STORAGE
B279	10 02		BPL L365
B27B	CA		DEX
B27C	CA		DEX
B27D	86 71	L365	STX FBUFFPT ;SET VARIABLE LENGTH
B27F	A5 0B		LDA COUNTB ;GET SUBSCRIPT NUMBER
B281	C8		INY
B282	C8		INY ;BUMP POINTER BY THREE LOCATIONS
B283	C8		INY
B284	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;AND SAVE
B286	A2 0B	L366	LDX #COUNTB ;SET X TO 11, DEFAULT 'DIM' VALUES
B288	A9 00		LDA #00
B28A	24 0C		BIT DIMFLG
B28C	50 0B		BVC L369 ;TEST IF DIMENSIONS DEFINED
B28E	68		FLA ;GET DIMENSION FROM STACK
B28F	18		CLC
B290	69 01		ADC #01 ;AND ADD ONE

LOC	CODE	LINE	
B292	AA		TAX
B293	68		PLA
B294	69 00		ADC #000 ;ADD CARRY IF OVER 255
B296	C8	L369	INY
B297	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;SAVE MSB
B299	C8		INY
B29A	BA		TXA
B29B	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;SAVE LSB
B29D	20 4C B3		JSR L374 ;COMPUTE ARRAY SIZE TO GET FREE MEM.
B2A0	86 71		STX FBUFFPT ;SAVE VARIABLE END POINTER LSB
B2A2	85 72		STA FBUFFPT+1 ;MSB
B2A4	A4 22		LDY INDEX
B2A6	C6 0B		DEC COUNTB ;DECREMENT NUMBER OF SUBSCRIPTS
B2A8	D0 DC		BNE L366 ;AND REPEAT IF FURTHER DIMENSIONS
B2AA	65 59		ADC BASTMP+14 ;ADD FIELD LENGTH TO START ADDRESS
B2AC	B0 5D		BCS L376 ;'OUT OF MEMORY' ERROR
B2AE	85 59		STA BASTMP+14 ;OTHERWISE STORE
B2B0	AB		TAY
B2B1	BA		TXA
B2B2	65 58		ADC BASTMP+13 ;ADD LSB OF FIELD LENGTH
B2B4	90 03		BCC L367 ; TO START ADDRESS LSB
B2B6	C8		INY
B2B7	F0 52		BEQ L376 ;'OUT OF MEMORY' ERROR
B2B9	20 08 A4	L367	JSR L92 ;CHECK ON FREE MEMORY SPACE
B2BC	85 31		STA STREND ;SET POINTER TO END OF ARRAYS
B2BE	84 32		STY STREND+1
B2C0	A9 00		LDA #000 ;FILL ARRAY WITH ZEROS
B2C2	E6 72		INC FBUFFPT+1
B2C4	A4 71		LDY FBUFFPT ;WITH FIELD LENGTH VALUE AS POINTER
B2C6	F0 05		BEQ L373
B2C8	88	L371	DEY
B2C9	91 58		STA (BASTMP+13),Y ;AND STORE IN ARRAY AREA
B2CB	D0 FB		BNE L371 ;DO AGAIN UNTIL .Y=0
B2CD	C6 59	L373	DEC BASTMP+14 ;DEC MSB OF START ADDRESS + LENGTH
B2CF	C6 72		DEC FBUFFPT+1 ;DECREMENT LENGTH MSB
B2D1	D0 F5		BNE L371 ;CONTINUE UNTIL END OF ARRAY
B2D3	E6 59		INC BASTMP+14 ;RESTORE ADDRESS + LENGTH ADDRESS MSB
B2D5	38		SEC
B2D6	A5 31		LDA STREND ;GET POINTER TO END OF ARRAYS LSB
B2D8	E5 5F		SBC FACEXP-2 ;SUBTRACT FROM TEMPORARY
B2DA	A0 02		LDY #02
B2DC	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;SAVE IN ARRAY LENGTH LOW
B2DE	A5 32		LDA STREND+1 ;REPEAT FOR LSB
B2E0	C8		INY
B2E1	E5 60		SBC FACEXP-1
B2E3	91 5F		STA (FACEXP-2),Y ;SAVE IN ARRAY LENGTH HIGH
B2E5	A5 0C		LDA DIMFLG ;GET 'DIM' FLAG
B2E7	D0 62		BNE L381 ;IF NOT ZERO THEN END
B2E9			;
B2E9			;FIND ELEMENT
B2E9			;
B2E9	C8		INY
B2EA	B1 5F	L372	LDA (FACEXP-2),Y ;GET NUMBER OF DIMENSIONS
B2EC	85 0B		STA COUNTB ;AND SAVE
B2EE	A9 00		LDA #000 ;CLEAR VARIABLE END POINTERS
B2F0	85 71		STA FBUFFPT
B2F2	85 72	L364	STA FBUFFPT+1
B2F4	C8		INY
B2F5	68		FLA ;GET INDEX FROM STACK
B2F6	AA		TAX ;THEN STORE IN .X AND
B2F7	85 64		STA FACHD+2 ;MEMORY

76 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
B2F9	68		FLA	;GET INDEX MSB
B2FA	85 65		STA FACH0+3	;AND SAVE
B2FC	D1 5F		CMP (FACEXP-2),Y	;COMPARE WITH VALUE IN ARRAY
B2FE	90 0E		BCC L370	;SMALLER THEN CALCULATE ADDRESS
B300	D0 06		BNE L379	;LARGER THEN 'BAD SUBSCRIPT' ERROR
B302	C8		INY	
B303	8A		TXA	
B304	D1 5F		CMP (FACEXP-2),Y	;IF EQUAL COMPARE LSB
B306	90 07		BCC L375	;IF SMALLER THEN CONTINUE
B308	4C 45 B2	L379	JMP L358	;GENERATE 'BAD SUBSCRIPT' ERROR
B30B	4C 35 A4	L376	JMP L11	;GENERATE 'OUT OF MEMORY' ERROR
B30E				
B30E				;CALCULATE ARRAY ELEMENT ADDRESS
B30E				
B30E	C8	L370	INY	
B30F	A5 72	L375	LDA FBUFFT+1	;GET END OF VARIABLE POINTER MSB
B311	05 71		ORA FBUFFT	;OR WITH LSB
B313	18		CLC	
B314	F0 0A		BEQ L377	
B316	20 4C B3		JSR L374	;COMPUTE ARRAY SIZE
B319	8A		TXA	
B31A	65 64		ADC FACH0+2	;AND ADD TO INDEX LSB
B31C	AA		TAX	
B31D	98		TYA	;GET MSB
B31E	A4 22		LDY INDEX	
B320	65 65	L377	ADC FACH0+3	;AND ADD TO INDEX MSB
B322	86 71		STX FBUFFT	;SET NEW VARIABLE POINTER LSB
B324	C6 0B		DEC COUNTB	;DECREMENT NUMBER OF DIMENSIONS
B326	D0 CA		BNE L364	;GO BACK AND DO NEXT
B328	85 72		STA FBUFFT+1	;SET NEW VARIABLE POINTER MSB
B32A	A2 05		LDX #05	;SET DEFAULT VARIABLE LENGTH TO 5
B32C	A5 45		LDA VARNAM	;GET FIRST LETTER OF NAME
B32E	10 01		BPL L378	
B330	CA		DEX	
B331	A5 46	L378	LDA VARNAM+1	;GET SECOND CHARACTER OF NAME
B333	10 02		BPL L380	
B335	CA		DEX	
B336	CA		DEX	
B337	86 28	L380	STX RESH0+2	;LENGTH OF VARIABLE (5,3 OR 2 BYTES)
B339	A9 00		LDA #00	
B33B	20 55 B3		JSR L368	;CALCULATE OFFSET OF ARRAY
B33E	8A		TXA	
B33F	65 58		ADC BASTMP+13	
B341	85 47		STA VARPNT	;STORE CURRENT VARIABLE ADDRESS LSB
B343	98		TYA	
B344	65 59		ADC BASTMP+14	
B346	85 48		STA VARPNT+1	;STORE CURRENT VARIABLE ADDRESS MSB
B348	A8		TAY	;PUT MSB OF VARIABLE ADDRESS IN .Y
B349	A5 47		LDA VARPNT	;AND LSB IN .A
B34B	60	L381	RTS	
B34C			.END	
B34C			.LIB B9	
B34C				;COMPUTE ARRAY SIZE
B34C				
B34C				
B34C	84 22	L374	STY INDEX	;SAVE .Y POINTER
B34E	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y	
B350	85 28		STA RESH0+2	;SAVE NUMBER OF ARRAY ELEMENTS LO
B352	8B		DEY	
B353	B1 5F		LDA (FACEXP-2),Y	
B355	85 29	L368	STA RESH0+3	;SAVE NUMBER OF ARRAY ELEMENTS HI

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
B357  A9 10      LDA #10
B359  85 5D      STA BASTMP+18 ;PUT 16 IN $5D
B35B  A2 00      LDX #500      ;CLEAR .X AND .Y
B35D  A0 00      LDY #500
B35F  8A          L382  TXA          ;MULTIPLY CONTENTS OF .X (LOW) AND
B360  0A          ASL A          ;.Y (HIGH) AS A 16 BIT VALUE BY 2
B361  AA          TAX
B362  98          TYA
B363  2A          ROL A
B364  A8          TAY
B365  B0 A4      BCS L376      ;CALCULATE ADDRESS OF ARRAY ELEMENT
B367  06 71      ASL FBUFFPT   ;MULTIPLY VARIABLE END POINTER BY 2
B369  26 72      ROL FBUFFPT+1
B36B  90 0B      BCC L384      ;CHECK IF $5D >0 THEN DO AGAIN
B36D  18          CLC
B36E  8A          TXA
B36F  65 2B      ADC RESHD+2
B371  AA          TAX          ;PUT ARRAY SIZE LSB IN .X
B372  98          TYA
B373  65 29      ADC RESHD+3
B375  38          TAY          ;PUT ARRAY SIZE MSB IN .Y
B376  80 93      BCS L376      ;DO 'OUT OF MEMORY ERROR'
B378  C6 5D      L384  DEC BASTMP+18
B37A  D0 E3      BNE L382      ;DO AGAIN IF $5D NOT ZERO
B37C  60          RTS
B37D          ;*****
B37D          ;*PERFORM 'FRE' FUNCTION.
B37D          ;*THIS DISCARDS ALL UNWANTED STRINGS, DOES A
B37D          ;*GARBAGE COLLECT AND THEN CALCULATES THE
B37D          ;*AMOUNT OF FREE MEMORY AVAILABLE. THIS IS
B37D          ;*RETURNED AS AN INTEGER TWO BYTE VALUE
B37D          ;*STORED IN $62 (LO) AND $63 (HI).
B37D          ;*****
B37D  A5 0D      FRE  LDA VALTYP ;GET VARIABLE TYPE FLAG
B37F  F0 03      BEQ L383      ;BRANCH IF NUMERIC
B381  20 A6 B6   L383  JSR L451      ;DISCARD UNWANTED STRING
B384  20 26 B5   JSR L406      ;DO GARBAGE COLLECT
B387  38          SEC
B388  A5 33      LDA FRETOP    ;GET POINTER TO STRING STORAGE LSB
B38A  E5 31      SBC STREND    ;AND SUBTRACT FROM END OF ARRAYS LSB
B38C  A8          TAY          ;STORE RESULT IN .Y
B38D  A5 34      LDA FRETOP+1 ;REPEAT FOR MSB
B38F  E5 32      SBC STREND+1
B391          ;*****
B391          ;*CONVERT FIXED TO FLOATING.
B391          ;*THE TWO BYTE INTEGER VALUE IS HELD IN .A(HI)
B391          ;*AND .Y(LO). THE ROUTINE CONVERTS THESE INTO
B391          ;*FLOATING POINT FORM IN FACH1.
B391          ;*****
B391  A2 00      L385  LDX #500
B393  86 0D      STX VALTYP    ;SET VARIABLE TYPE FLAG TO NUMERIC
B395  85 62      STA FACHO     ;SAVE RESULT LSB
B397  84 63      STY FACHO+1   ;MSB
B399  A2 90      LDX #590
B39B  4C 44 BC   JMP L310      ;CONVERT TO FLOATING POINT
B39E          ;*****
B39E          ;*PERFORM 'POS' OPERATION.
B39E          ;*THE POSITION OF THE CURSOR ON THE LINE IS
B39E          ;*OBTAINED USING ROUTINE $FFF0 A ZERO IS PUT
B39E          ;*INTO THE ACCUMULATOR AND THE ROUTINE AT
B39E          ;*$B391 CALLED TO PUT THE VALUE IN FACH1.

```

78 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
B39E		;*****
B39E	38	POS SEC
B39F	20 F0 FF	JSR L808 ;GET CURSOR POSITION
B3A2	A9 00	L291 LDA #000
B3A4	F0 EB	BEQ L385 ;CONVERT FIXED VALUE TO FLOATING
B3A6		;*****
B3A6		;CHECK NOT IN 'DIRECT' MODE.
B3A6		;THIS CHECKS TO SEE IF THE COMMAND WAS ENTERED
B3A6		;FROM THE KEYBOARD IN THE 'DIRECT MODE' (WITHOUT
B3A6		;A LINE NUMBER). IT DOES THIS BY LOOKING AT
B3A6		;LOCATION \$3A WHICH IS THE HIGH ORDER BYTE OF
B3A6		;THE CURRENT LINE NUMBER, IF THIS HAS A VALUE OF
B3A6		;\$FF THEN THE COMMAND WAS DIRECT.
B3A6		;*****
B3A6	46 3A	L450 LDX CURLIN+1 ;GET CURRENT LINE# MSB
B3A8	E8	INX ;INCREMENT TO CONVERT \$FF TO \$00
B3A9	D0 A0	BNE L381 ;NOT DIRECT MODE THEN RTS
B3AB	A2 15	LDX #15 ;ERROR NUMBER FOR 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'
B3AD	2C	.BYT \$2C
B3AE	A2 1B	L208 LDX #1B ;ERROR NUMBER FOR 'UNDEF'D FUNCTION'
B3B0	4C 37 A4	JMP L10 ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
B3B3		;*****
B3B3		;PERFORM 'DEF' OPERATION.
B3B3		;A SYNTAX CHECK IS FIRST CARRIED OUT USING
B3B3		;THE ROUTINE AT 0B3E1. THE MODE OF OPERATION
B3B3		;IS THEN CHECKED TO MAKE SURE THAT IT IS IN
B3B3		;PROGRAM MODE, AND THEN SEARCHES FOR THE
B3B3		;PRESENCE OF A LEFT BRACKET. IF FOUND THEN
B3B3		;THE FOLLOWING VARIABLE IS LOCATED IN MEMORY
B3B3		;USING ROUTINE \$B08B. A RIGHT BRACKET IS THEN
B3B3		;CHECKED FOR AND THE NEXT CHARACTER IN BASIC
B3B3		;TESTED TO MAKE SURE THAT IT IS AN =. THE
B3B3		;FIVE BYTES OF DATA OBTAINED ARE THEN PUSHED
B3B3		;ONTO THE STACK IN THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:
B3B3		* 1 .. FUNCTION TOKEN OF FIRST CHARACTER IN
B3B3		* VARIABLE NAME
B3B3		* 2 .. VARIABLE ADDRESS POINTER FROM
B3B3		* 3 .. LOCATIONS \$47,\$48
B3B3		* 4 .. POINTER TO BASIC FOR CHARGET FROM
B3B3		* 5 .. LOCATIONS \$7A,\$7B
B3B3		;*****
B3B3	20 E1 B3	DEF JSR L390 ;CHECK FN SYNTAX
B3B6	20 A6 B3	JSR L450 ;CHECK IF DIRECT MODE
B3B9	20 FA AE	JSR L355 ;CHECK IF BRACKETS OPEN
B3BC	A9 80	LDA #80 ;SET FNX FLAG TO \$80 WHICH BLOCKS
B3BE	85 10	STA SUBFLG ;INTEGER VARIABLE
B3C0	20 8B B0	JSR L325 ;SEARCH FOR VARIABLE
B3C3	20 8D AD	JSR L96 ;CHECK ON NUMERIC
B3C6	20 F7 AE	JSR L294 ;CHECK IF BRACKETS CLOSED
B3C9	A9 B2	LDA #B2 ;CBM ASCII CODE FOR '='
B3CB	20 FF AE	JSR L242 ;CHECK FOR '='
B3CE	48	PHA ;PUSH FIRST CHARACTER TOKEN TO STACK
B3CF	A5 48	LDA VARFNT+1 ;GET VARIABLE ADDRESS POINTER
B3D1	48	PHA ;MSB AND PUSH TO STACK
B3D2	A5 47	LDA VARFNT ;GET VARIABLE ADDRESS POINTER
B3D4	48	PHA ;LSB AND PUSH TO STACK
B3D5	A5 7B	LDA TXTPTR+1 ;GET CHARGET POINTER MSB
B3D7	48	PHA ;AND PUSH TO STACK
B3D8	A5 7A	LDA TXTPTR ;GET CHARGET POINTER LSB
B3DA	48	PHA ;AND PUSH TO STACK
B3DB	20 F8 AB	JSR L130 ;POINT TO NEXT PROGRAM STATEMENT

LOC	CODE	LINE
B3DE	4C 4F B4	JMP L393 ;GET FN VARIABLE FROM STACK
B3E1		;*****
B3E1		;*CHECK FN SYNTAX.
B3E1		;*THIS IS CALLED BY THE ROUTINES AT \$B3B3
B3E1		;*AND \$B3F4 AND FIRST CHECKS FOR THE FN TOKEN
B3E1		;* - \$A5. THEN SETS THE FUNCTION FLAG IN
B3E1		;*LOCATION \$10 WITH THE 'OR' OF THE FUNCTION
B3E1		;*NAME AND \$80. IF THE FUNCTION EXISTS IT IS
B3E1		;*SEARCHED FOR, IF NOT THEN IT IS SET UP, AND
B3E1		;*FINALLY CHECKS THAT THE VALUE IS NUMERIC.
B3E1		;*****
B3E1	A9 A5	L390 LDA #\$A5 ;GET FN TOKEN
B3E3	20 FF AE	JSR L242 ;CHECK ON FN CODE
B3E6	09 80	ORA #\$80 ;OR WITH \$30 AND
B3E8	85 10	STA SUBFLG ;STORE IN FN FLAG
B3EA	20 92 B0	JSR L324 ;LOCATE VARIABLE
B3ED	85 4E	STA BASTMP+3 ;STORE FN VARIABLE POINTERS
B3EF	84 4F	STY BASTMP+4
B3F1	4C 8D AD	JMP L96 ;CHECK IF NUMERIC
B3F4		;*****
B3F4		;*EVALUATE FMX.
B3F4		;*THE ROUTINE AT \$B3E1 IS FIRST CALLED TO
B3F4		;*CHECK THE SYNTAX AND GET THE VARIABLE
B3F4		;*ADDRESS. THE EXPRESSION IS EVALUATED AND
B3F4		;*THE RESULT STORED IN FAC #1. THE DATA
B3F4		;*PLACED ON THE STACK BY THE 'DEF' ROUTINE
B3F4		;*IS RECOVERED AND STORED IN RAM MEMORY AT
B3F4		;*A LOCATION POINTED TO BY THE VALUES IN
B3F4		;*LOCATIONS \$4E,\$4F.
B3F4		;*****
B3F4	20 E1 B3	L387 JSR L390 ;CHECK FN SYNTAX
B3F7	A5 4F	LDA BASTMP+4 ;GET FN VARIABLE POINTER MSB AND
B3F9	48	FHA ;PUSH TO STACK
B3FA	A5 4E	LDA BASTMP+3 ;GET LSB
B3FC	48	FHA
B3FD	20 F1 AE	JSR L292 ;EVALUATE EXPRESSION WITHIN BRACKETS
B400	20 8D AD	JSR L96 ;CHECK IF NUMERIC
B403	68	FLA ;RESTORE FN VARIABLE POINTERS
B404	85 4E	STA BASTMP+3 ;LSB
B406	68	FLA
B407	85 4F	STA BASTMP+4 ;MSB
B409	A0 02	LDY #\$02 ;SET POINTER TO SECOND BYTE AND
B40B	B1 4E	LDA (BASTMP+3),Y ;GET VARIABLE ADDRESS LSB
B40D	85 47	STA VARFNT ;STORE IN MEMORY AND
B40F	AA	TAX ;PUT IN .X REGISTER
B410	C8	INY
B411	B1 4E	LDA (BASTMP+3),Y ;GET VARIABLE ADDRESS MSB
B413	F0 99	BEQ L208 ;GIVE 'UNDEF'D FUNCTION' ERROR
B415	85 48	STA VARFNT+1 ;STORE
B417	C8	INY ;SET TO THREE BYTES
B418	B1 47	L293 LDA (VARFNT),Y ;GET VARIABLE
B41A	48	FHA ;AND PUSH TO STACK
B41B	88	DEY ;POINT TO NEXT
B41C	10 FA	BFL L293 ;IF MORE BYTES DO AGAIN
B41E	A4 48	LDY VARFNT+1 ;PUT VARIABLE ADDRESS MSB INTO .Y
B420	20 D4 BB	JSR L154 ;LSB IN .X PUT FAC#1 INTO FN VARIABLE
B423	A5 7B	LDA TXTPTR+1 ;GET CHARGET POINTER MSB
B425	48	FHA ;PUSH TO STACK
B426	A5 7A	LDA TXTPTR ;REPEAT FOR LSB
B428	48	FHA
B429	B1 4E	LDA (BASTMP+3),Y ;GET NEW CHARGET POINTER

80 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
B42B  85 7A      STA TXTPTR      ;AND REPLACE OLD LSB
B42D  C8         INY             ;DO AGAIN FOR MSB
B42E  B1 4E      LDA (BASTMP+3),Y
B430  85 7B      STA TXTPTR+1
B432  A5 48      LDA VARFNT+1    ;GET CURRENT VARIABLE ADDRESS MSB
B434  48         PHA             ;PUSH TO STACK
B435  A5 47      LDA VARFNT      ;REPEAT FOR LSB
B437  48         PHA
B438  20 8A AD    JSR L253        ;GET TERM AND CHECK NUMERIC
B43B  68         PLA             ;PULL CURRENT VARIABLE ADDRESS LSB
B43C  85 4E      STA BASTMP+3    ;FROM STACK AND STORE
B43E  68         PLA             ;REPEAT FOR MSB
B43F  85 4F      STA BASTMP+4
B441  20 79 00    JSR CHRGOT      ;GET LAST CHARACTER
B444  F0 03      BEQ L391        ;NO MORE CHARACTERS
B446  4C 08 AF    JMP L94         ;OUTPUT 'SYNTAX ERROR'
B449  68         L391  PLA             ;RESTORE CHARGET PROGRAM POINTER LSB
B44A  85 7A      STA TXTPTR      ;AND STORE IN CHARGET
B44C  68         PLA             ;REPEAT FOR MSB
B44D  85 7B      STA TXTPTR+1
B44F  A0 00      L393  LDY #000     ;SET POINTER TO ZERO
B451  68         PLA             ;PULL FN VARIABLE OFF STACK AND STORE
B452  91 4E      STA (BASTMP+3),Y ;THE FIVE BYTES IN MEMORY POINTED
B454  68         PLA             ;TO BY ADDRESS IN LOCATIONS $4E,$4F
B455  C8         INY
B456  91 4E      STA (BASTMP+3),Y
B458  68         PLA
B459  C8         INY
B45A  91 4E      STA (BASTMP+3),Y
B45C  68         PLA
B45D  C8         INY
B45E  91 4E      STA (BASTMP+3),Y
B460  68         PLA
B461  C8         INY
B462  91 4E      STA (BASTMP+3),Y
B464  60         RTS
B465          ;*****
B465          ;*PERFORM 'STR$' OPERATION.
B465          ;*THE ROUTINE FIRST CHECKS THAT THERE IS A
B465          ;*NUMERIC EVALUATION TO THE ARGUMENT. THE
B465          ;*ARGUMENT IS STORED IN FACH1. THIS IS CONVERTED
B465          ;*INTO AN ASCII STRING STARTING AT LOCATION
B465          ;*$0100 BY THE ROUTINE AT $BDDF. THE STRING
B465          ;*AND ITS RELATED POINTERS ARE THEN SET UP IN
B465          ;*MEMORY BY THE ROUTINE $B4B7.
B465          ;*****
B465  20 8D AD    STR      JSR L96         ;CHECK ON NUMERIC
B468  A0 00      LDY #000
B46A  20 DF BD    JSR L187        ;CONVERT FACH1
B46D  68         PLA
B46E  68         PLA
B46F  A9 FF      L388  LDA #FF     ;SET POINTER TO START OF STRING
B471  A0 00      LDY #000     ;STORAGE BUFFER TO $00FF
B473  F0 12      BEQ L440     ;SET UP STRING
B475          ;*****
B475          ;*CALCULATE STRING VECTOR.
B475          ;*ON ENTRY THE STRING LENGTH IS HELD IN THE
B475          ;*ACCUMULATOR, THE ROUTINE THEN CALCULATES
B475          ;*THE AREA OF RAM ALLOCATED TO THE STRING.
B475          ;*ON EXIT THE STRING LENGTH IS HELD IN .A AND
B475          ;*LOCATION $61 AND THE ADDRESS POINTER IN .X

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
B475           ;*AND $62 (LSB), .Y AND $63 (MSB).
B475           ;*****
B475   A6 64   L304   LDX FACHO+2       ;TRANSFER CONTENTS OF LOCATIONS
B477   A4 65           LDY FACHO+3       ;$64 AND $65 TO THE POINTER TO
B479   86 50           STX BASTMP+5      ;STRING DESCRIPTOR LOCATIONS
B47B   84 51           STY BASTMP+6
B47D   26 F4 B4   L173   JSR L404         ;MAKE ROOM FOR STRING
B480   86 62           STX FACHO         ;SAVE ADDRESS POINTER LSB
B482   84 63           STY FACHO+1       ;MSB
B484   85 61           STA FACEXP       ;SAVE LENGTH OF STRING
B486   60           RTS
B487           ;*****
B487           ;*SCAN AND SET UP STRING.
B487           ;*THIS ROUTINE CREATES SPACE AT THE TOP OF
B487           ;*RAM FOR A STRING, PUTS IT THERE AND SETS
B487           ;*THE POINTERS. ON ENTRY THE STARTING LOCATION
B487           ;*OF THE STRING IS STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR
B487           ;*(LSB) AND .Y (MSB). THIS STARTING ADDRESS
B487           ;*COULD BE THE INPUT BUFFER AT $0100 IN WHICH
B487           ;*CASE IT WOULD HAVE A ZERO TERMINATOR, OR A
B487           ;*STRING WITHIN QUOTES IN A BASIC PROGRAM.
B487           ;*THE STRING ORIGIN IS DETERMINED BY THE
B487           ;*FLAGS IN LOCATIONS $07,$08. ON EXIT THE
B487           ;*STRING LENGTH IS STORED IN $61, AND THE
B487           ;*ADDRESS POINTER IN $62 (LSB) AND $63 (MSB).
B487           ;*****
B487   A2 22           L440   LDX #$22         ;INITIALISE QUOTE FLAGS
B489   86 07           STX CHARAC
B48B   86 08           STX ENDCHR
B48D   85 6F   L188   STA ARISGN       ;SAVE START ADDRESS OF STRING LSB
B48F   84 70           STY FACOV       ;MSB
B491   85 62           STA FACHO       ;SAVE START ADDRESS OF STRING LSB
B493   84 63           STY FACHO+1     ;MSB
B495   A0 FF           LDY #$FF         ;SET INDEX TO START OF STRING -1
B497   C8   L233   INY
B498   B1 6F           LDA (ARISGN),Y   ;NEXT CHARACTER OF STRING
B49A   F0 0C           BEQ L397       ;IF CHARACTER IS NULL, END OF LINE
B49C   C5 07           CMP CHARAC     ;COMPARE WITH CONTENTS OF $07
B49E   F0 04           BEQ L398       ;SAME?
B4A0   C5 08           CMP ENDCHR     ;COMPARE WITH CONTENTS OF $08
B4A2   D0 F3           BNE L233      ;NOT SAME THEN DO NEXT CHARACTER
B4A4   C9 22   L398   CMP #$22         ;COMPARE WITH QUOTES CHARACTER
B4A6   F0 01           BEQ L396       ;IF QUOTES THEN JUMP
B4A8   1B   L397   CLC
B4A9   84 61   L396   STY FACEXP       ;SAVE STRING LENGTH
B4AB   98           TYA
B4AC   65 6F           ADC ARISGN     ;ADD STRING LENGTH TO START ADDRESS
B4AE   85 71           STA FBUFFPT   ;AND SAVE IN END OF STRING ADDRESS LD
B4B0   A6 70           LDX FACOV     ;GET STRING START MSB
B4B2   90 01           BCC L399
B4B4   E8           INX
B4B5   86 72   L399   STX FBUFFPT+1   ;SAVE END OF STRING ADDRESS HIGH
B4B7   A5 70           LDA FACOV     ;GET START ADDRESS HIGH
B4B9   F0 04           BEQ L400       ;BRANCH IF ZERO (NO STRING)
B4BB   C9 02           CMP #$02     ;COMPARE WITH 2 (IN INPUT BUFFER)
B4BD   D0 0B           BNE L401     ;STRING IN MEMORY
B4BF   98   L400   TYA
B4C0   20 75 B4   JSR L304       ;CALCULATE STRING VECTOR
B4C3   A6 6F           LDX ARISGN     ;GET STRING START LSB
B4C5   A4 70           LDY FACOV     ;GET STRING START MSB
B4C7   20 8B B4   JSR L174       ;TRANSFER STRING

```

82 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
B4CA  A6 16      L401  LDX TEMPPT      ;GET TEMPORARY STRING STACK POINTER
B4CC  E0 22      ;STRING STACK FULL
B4CE  D0 05      ;NO
B4D0  A2 19      LDX #19        ;# FOR 'FORMULA TOO COMPLEX'
B4D2  4C 37 A4   L402  JMP L10        ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
B4D5  A5 61      L408  LDA FACEXP     ;GET STRING LENGTH
B4D7  95 00      STA $00,X     ;AND STORE IN STRING STACK
B4D9  A5 62      LDA FACHO     ;GET STRING ADDRESS LSB
B4DB  95 01      STA $01,X     ;SAVE TO STRING STACK
B4DD  A5 63      LDA FACHD+1   ;GET STRING ADDRESS LSB
B4DF  95 02      STA $02,X     ;SAVE TO STRING STACK
B4E1  A0 00      LDY #00
B4E3  86 64      STX FACHD+2   ;SAVE STRING STACK POINTER
B4E5  84 65      STY FACHD+3   ;CLEAR LOCATION
B4E7  84 70      STY FACDV     ;CLEAR LOCATION
B4E9  88         DEY          ;SET .Y TO %FF
B4EA  84 0D      STY VALTYP    ;SET VARIABLE TYPE FLAG TO STRING
B4EC  86 17      STX LASTPT    ;SET LAST TEMP STRING VECTOR LSB
B4EE  E8         INX          ;INCREASE INDEX BY 3
B4EF  E8         INX
B4F0  E8         INX
B4F1  86 16      STX TEMPPT    ;SAVE AS NEW INDEX
B4F3  60         RTS
B4F4          ;*****
B4F4          ;*ALLOCATE SPACE FOR STRING.
B4F4          ;*ON ENTRY, THE LENGTH OF THE STRING IS
B4F4          ;*HELD IN THE ACCUMULATOR. THE STRING
B4F4          ;*POINTER TO THE BOTTOM OF THE STRING
B4F4          ;*STORAGE AREA IS THEN DECREMENTED BY THIS
B4F4          ;*AMOUNT AND THE RESULT STORED, LOW ORDER
B4F4          ;*BYTE IN $33 AND $35, HIGH ORDER BYTE IN
B4F4          ;*$34 AND $36. IF THE RESULT IS LESS THAN
B4F4          ;*THE CONTENTS OF THE END OF ARRAY POINTER
B4F4          ;*IN $31,$32 THEN THE 'GARBAGE COLLECT'
B4F4          ;*ROUTINE IS CALLED.
B4F4          ;*****
B4F4  46 0F      L404  LSR GARBFL    ;SET MEMORY FLAG FOR GARBAGE COLLECT
B4F6  48         L395  PHA          ;SAVE LENGTH
B4F7  49 FF      EOR #FF       ;'NOT' THE VALUE FOR ADDITION TO
B4F9  38         SEC          ;THE STRING POINTER (SUBTRACT)
B4FA  65 33      ADC FRETOP    ;STORE LO BYTE
B4FC  A4 34      LDY FRETOP+1 ;GET HIGH BYTE OF POINTER
B4FE  E0 01      BCS L409     ;NO CARRY FROM LO BYTE CALCULATION
B500  88         DEY          ;ELSE DECREMENT HI BYTE
B501  C4 32      L409  CFY STREND+1 ;HAVE WE REACHED END OF ARRAYS?
B503  90 11      BCC L407     ;YES, GARBAGE COLLECT
B505  D0 04      BNE L405     ;NOT EQUAL, STILL ENOUGH MEMORY
B507  C5 31      CMP STREND   ;END OF ARRAYS?
B509  90 0B      BCC L407     ;YES, GARBAGE COLLECT
B50B  85 33      L405  STA FRETOP    ;SAVE LO BYTE
B50D  84 34      STY FRETOP+1 ;SAVE HI BYTE
B50F  85 35      STA FREPSC   ;SAVE LO BYTE (UTILITY STR POINTER)
B511  84 36      STY FREPSC+1 ;SAVE HI BYTE (UTILITY STR POINTER)
B513  AA         TAX
B514  68         FLA
B515  60         RTS          ;ALLOCATED O.K.
B516          ;
B516          ;DO GARBAGE COLLECT AND REPEAT ALLOCATE IF
B516          ;GARBAGE COLLECT NOT ALREADY DONE, ELSE
B516          ;SEND 'OUT OF MEMORY ERROR'
B516          ;

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
B516  A2 10   L407  LDX H$10           ;'OUT OF MEMORY'
B518  A5 0F   LDA GARBFL        ;GET MEMORY FLAG FOR GARBAGE COLLECT
B51A  30 B6   BMI L402         ;ALREADY DONE GARBAGE COLLECT, ERROR
B51C  20 26   JSR L406         ;GARBAGE COLLECT
B51F  A9 B0   LDA H$80         ;SET MEMORY FLAG TO SAY THAT
B521  85 0F   STA GARBFL       ;A GARBAGE COLLECT HAS BEEN DONE
B523  68      FLA           ;RESTORE STRING LENGTH
B524  D0 D0   BNE L395        ;TRY TO ALLOCATE AGAIN
B526      .END
B526      .LIB B10
B526      ;*****
B526      ;*GARBAGE COLLECTION.
B526      ;*GARBAGE COLLECT IS CALLED WHEN THERE IS
B526      ;*INSUFFICIENT FREE RAM SPACE TO STORE NEW
B526      ;*VARIABLES, EITHER STRING, NUMERIC, OR
B526      ;*ARRAYS. IT SOLVES THIS PROBLEM BY CLEARING
B526      ;*ALL UNUSED STRINGS AT THE TOP OF MEMORY.
B526      ;*****
B526  A6 37   L406  LDX MEMTOP     ;GET TOP OF MEMORY POINTER LO
B528  A5 38   LDA MEMTOP+1     ;AND HI
B52A  86 33   L14  STX FRETOP    ;STORE IN STRING POINTER LO
B52C  85 34   STA FRETOP+1    ;AND HI
B52E  A0 00   LDY H$00
B530  84 4F   STY BASTMP+4    ;SET TEMPORARY POINTER TO ZERO
B532  84 4E   STY BASTMP+3
B534  A5 31   LDA STREND      ;GET END OF ARRAYS POINTER LO
B536  A6 32   LDX STREND+1   ;AND HI
B538  85 5F   STA FACEXP-2    ;STORE IN TEMPORARY POINTER
B53A  86 60   STX FACEXP-1
B53C  A9 19   LDA H$19        ;STACK FOR TEMPORARY STRINGS AT
B53E  A2 00   LDX H$00        ;$0019
B540  85 22   STA INDEX      ;INTO UTILITY POINTER
B542  86 23   STX INDEX+1
B544  C5 16   L429  CMP TEMPPY  ;ROOM IN STACK?
B546  F0 05   BEQ L412       ;NO
B548  20 C7   JSR L415
B54B  F0 F7   BEQ L429
B54D  A9 07   L412  LDA H$07
B54F  85 53   STA BASTMP+8
B551  A5 2D   LDA VARTAB      ;GET START OF VARIABLES LSB
B553  A6 2E   LDX VARTAB+1 ;MSB
B555  85 22   STA INDEX      ;STORE IN POINTER TO UTILITY AREA LSB
B557  86 23   STX INDEX+1   ;MSB
B559  E4 30   L410  CPX ARYTAB+1 ;REACHED START OF ARRAYS?
B55B  D0 04   BNE L416       ;NO
B55D  C5 2F   CMP ARYTAB
B55F  F0 05   BEQ L413       ;YES
B561  20 B0   JSR L421       ;CHECK SALVAGEABILITY
B564  F0 F3   BEQ L410
B566  85 58   L413  STA BASTMP+13
B568  86 59   STX BASTMP+14
B56A  A9 03   LDA H$03
B56C  85 53   STA BASTMP+8
B56E  A5 58   L414  LDA BASTMP+13 ;GET TEMP ADDRESS LSB
B570  A6 59   LDX BASTMP+14 ;MSB
B572  E4 32   L419  CPX STREND+1 ;REACHED END OF ARRAYS?
B574  D0 07   BNE L422       ;NO
B576  C5 31   CMP STREND
B578  D0 03   BNE L422       ;NO
B57A  40 06   JMP L427       ;DONE
B57D  85 22   L422  STA INDEX     ;STORE IN UTILITY POINTER LSB

```

84 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
B57F	86 23		STX INDEX+1 ;MSB
B581	A0 00		LDY #000
B583	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET NAME LSB
B585	AA		TAX ;TO .X
B586	C8		INY
B587	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET NAME MSB
B589	08		PHP ;SAVE STATUS
B58A	C8		INY
B58B	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;ADD LENGTH OF ARRAY TO
B58D	65 58		ADC BASTMP+13 ;POINTER IN \$58,\$59
B58F	85 58		STA BASTMP+13
B591	C8		INY
B592	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y
B594	65 59		ADC BASTMP+14
B596	85 59		STA BASTMP+14
B598	28		FLP ;GET STATUS AFTER SECOND BYTE OF NAME
B599	10 D3		BFL L414 ;<128, NOT STRING ARRAY
B59B	8A		TXA ;GET NAME LSB
B59C	30 D0		BMI L414 ;>128, NOT STRING ARRAY
B59E	C8		INY
B59F	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET NUMBER OF DIMENSIONS
B5A1	A0 00		LDY #000
B5A3	0A		ASL A ;TIMES 2
B5A4	69 05		ADC #05 ;FIND START OF STRING POINTERS
B5A6	65 22		ADC INDEX ;AFTER THE DIMENSIONS
B5AB	85 22		STA INDEX ;IN \$22,\$23
B5AA	90 02		BCC L417
B5AC	E6 23		INC INDEX+1
B5AE	A6 23	L417	LDX INDEX+1 ;REACHED END OF ARRAY?
B5B0	E4 59	L420	CFX BASTMP+14
B5B2	D0 04		BNE L423 ;NO
B5B4	C5 58		CMF BASTMP+13
B5B6	F0 BA		BEQ L419 ;YES, DO NEXT ARRAY
B5B8	20 C7 B5	L423	JSR L415 ;GET STRING ENTRY
B5BB	F0 F3		BEQ L420 ;ALWAYS
B5BD			;
B5BD			;GET A STRING ENTRY FROM THE VARIABLES
B5BD			;
B5BD	B1 22	L421	LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET NAME LSB
B5BF	30 35		BMI L426 ;NOT STRING
B5C1	C8		INY
B5C2	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET NAME MSB
B5C4	10 30		BFL L426 ;NOT STRING
B5C6	C8		INY
B5C7	B1 22	L415	LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET STRING LENGTH
B5C9	F0 2B		BEQ L426 ;ZERO LENGTH
B5CB	C8		INY
B5CC	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET STRING ADDRESS LSB
B5CE	AA		TAX ;INTO .X
B5CF	C8		INY
B5D0	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET STRING ADDRESS MSB
B5D2	C5 34		CMF FRETOP+1 ;EQUAL TO STRING POINTER?
B5D4	90 06		BCC L411 ;NO, LOWER
B5D6	D0 1E		BNE L426 ;NO, MUST BE HIGHER
B5D8	E4 33		CFX FRETOP
B5DA	B0 1A		BCS L426 ;IS HIGHER OR EQUAL TO STRING POINTER
B5DC	C5 60	L411	CMF FACEXP-1 ;EQUAL TO TEMP POINTER?
B5DE	90 16		BCC L426 ;NO, IS LOWER
B5E0	D0 04		BNE L425 ;NO, MUST BE HIGHER
B5E2	E4 5F		CFX FACEXP-2
B5E4	90 10		BCC L426 ;IS LOWER THAN TEMP POINTER

LOC	CODE	LINE	
B5E6	86 5F	L425	STX FACEXP-2 ;TEMP POINTER = ADDRESS OF STRING
B5E8	85 60		STA FACEXP-1
B5EA	A5 22		LDA INDEX ;GET UTILITY POINTER LSB
B5EC	A6 23		LDX INDEX+1 ;MSB
B5EE	85 4E		STA BASTMP+3 ;STORE IN ANOTHER UTILITY POINTER LSB
B5F0	86 4F		STX BASTMP+4 ;MSB
B5F2	A5 53		LDA BASTMP+8 ;GET ENTRY LENGTH
B5F4	85 55		STA BASTMP+10 ;STORE IT
B5F6	A5 53	L426	LDA BASTMP+8 ;GET LENGTH
B5F8	18		CLC
B5F9	65 22		ADC INDEX ;ADD TO UTILITY POINTER
B5FB	85 22		STA INDEX
B5FD	90 02		BCC L424
B5FF	E6 23		INC INDEX+1
B601	A6 23	L424	LDX INDEX+1 ;GET UTILITY POINTER MSB
B603	A0 00		LDY #000
B605	60		RTS ;RETURN FROM GET ENTRY
B606	A5 4F	L427	LDA BASTMP+4 ;DOES (BASTMP+3)=00000?
B608	05 4E		ORA BASTMP+3
B60A	F0 F5		BEQ L424 ;YES, ALL DONE
B60C	A5 55		LDA BASTMP+10 ;GET TEMP
B60E	29 04		AND #04
B610	4A		LSR A
B611	A8		TAY
B612	85 55		STA BASTMP+10
B614	B1 4E		LDA (BASTMP+3),Y
B616	65 5F		ADC FACEXP-2
B618	85 5A		STA BASTMP+15
B61A	A5 60		LDA FACEXP-1
B61C	69 00		ADC #000
B61E	85 58		STA BASTMP+16
B620	A5 33		LDA FRETOP ;GET STRING POINTER LSB
B622	A6 34		LDX FRETOP+1 ;MSB
B624	85 58		STA BASTMP+13 ;STORE IN A TEMP LOCATION LSB
B626	86 59		STX BASTMP+14 ;MSB
B628	20 BF A3		JSR L39 ;MOVE MEMORY FROM (\$5A) TO (\$58)
B62E	A4 55		LDY BASTMP+10
B62D	C8		INY
B62E	A5 58		LDA BASTMP+13
B630	91 4E		STA (BASTMP+3),Y
B632	AA		TAX
B633	E6 59		INC BASTMP+14
B635	A5 59		LDA BASTMP+14
B637	C8		INY
B638	91 4E		STA (BASTMP+3),Y
B63A	4C 2A B5		JMP L14 ;REPEAT UNTIL DONE
B63D			*****
B63D			;*CONCATENATE STRING.
B63D			;*ON ENTRY THE POINTER TO THE ADDRESS OF THE
B63D			;*FIRST STRING IS STORED IN LOCATIONS \$64,\$65,
B63D			;*THAT OF THE SECOND STRING IS OBTAINED BY
B63D			;*THE EVALUATION ROUTINE. THE LENGTH OF THE
B63D			;*TWO STRINGS IS OBTAINED AND ADDED WITH A
B63D			;*CHECK TO ENSURE THAT IT IS NOT TOO LONG.
B63D			;*FROM THIS DATA A NEW STRING IS CREATED AND
B63D			;*STORED AT THE BOTTOM OF THE STRING STORAGE
B63D			;*AREA, ITS POINTERS ARE STORED IN THE VARIABLE
B63D			;*STORAGE AREA AND IN THE RELEVANT ZERO PAGE
B63D			;*LOCATIONS.
B63D			*****
B63D	A5 65	L418	LDA FACH0+3 ;GET ADDRESS OF FIRST STRING MSB

86 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
B63F	48		FHA ;PUSH IT AWAY
B640	A5 64		LDA FACH0+2 ;LSB
B642	48		FHA ;PUSH IT AWAY
B643	20 83 AE		JSR L277 ;GET ADDRESS OF SECOND STRING
B646	20 8F AD		JSR L95 ;CHECK ON STRING TYPE
B649	68		FLA ;GET FIRST STRING ADDRESS LSB
B64A	85 6F		STA ARISGN
B64C	68		FLA ;MSB
B64D	85 70		STA FACOV
B64F	A0 00		LDY H\$00
B651	B1 6F		LDA (ARISGN),Y ;GET LENGTH OF FIRST STRING
B653	18		CLC
B654	71 64		ADC (FACH0+2),Y ;ADD TO LENGTH OF SECOND STRING
B656	90 05		BCC L266 ;<256
B658	A2 17		LDX H\$17 ;'STRING TOO LONG'
B65A	4C 37 A4		JMP L10 ;SEND ERROR
B65D	20 75 B4	L266	JSR L304 ;GET ADDRESS FOR NEW STRING
B660	20 7A B6		JSR L430 ;TRANSFER FIRST STRING INTO MEMORY
B663	A5 50		LDA BASTMP+5 ;GET POINTER TO SECOND STRING LSB
B665	A4 51		LDY BASTMP+6 ;MSB
B667	20 AA B6		JSR L156 ;DISCARD UNWANTED STRING
B66A	20 8C B6		JSR L403 ;STORE SECOND STRING AT END OF FIRST
B66D	A5 6F		LDA ARISGN ;GET ADDRESS OF FIRST STRING LSB
B66F	A4 70		LDY FACOV ;MSB
B671	20 AA B6		JSR L156 ;DISCARD UNWANTED STRING
B674	20 CA B4		JSR L401 ;PUT NEW STRING DECIPTOR IN STACK
B677	4C BB AD		JMP L276 ;BACK TO EVALUATION ROUTINE
B67A			*****
B67A			;*STORE STRING.
B67A			;*THERE ARE TWO ENTRY POINTS TO THIS ROUTINE,
B67A			;*BOTH STORE STRING AT THE TOP OF MEMORY
B67A			;*STRING STORAGE AREA, THE CHOICE OF WHICH
B67A			;*ENTRY POINT TO USE DEPENDS ON THE INPUT
B67A			;*VARIABLES:
B67A			;* \$B67A THE VARIABLE INPUT IS STORED IN
B67A			;* \$6F,\$70 AND POINTS TO THE BYTE
B67A			;* AFTER THE VARIABLE NAME.
B67A			;* \$B688 THE ACCUMULATOR HOLDS THE STRING
B67A			;* LENGTH, THE .X, .Y REGISTERS HOLD
B67A			;* THE ADDRESS OF THE STRING.
B67A			*****
B67A	A0 00	L430	LDY H\$00
B67C	B1 6F		LDA (ARISGN),Y ;GET STRING LENGTH
B67E	48		FHA ;PUSH IT TO STACK
B67F	C8		INY
B680	B1 6F		LDA (ARISGN),Y ;GET STRING ADDRESS LSB
B682	AA		TAX ;INTO .X
B683	C8		INY
B684	B1 6F		LDA (ARISGN),Y ;GET STRING ADDRESS MSB
B686	A8		TAY ;INTO .Y
B687	68		FLA ;STRING LENGTH
B688	86 22	L174	STX INDEX ;STORE IN UTILITY POINTER LSB
B68A	84 23		STY INDEX+1 ;MSB
B68C	A8	L403	TAY
B68D	F0 0A		BEQ L434 ;LENGTH=0
B68F	48		FHA ;STORE LENGTH
B690	88	L431	DEY
B691	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET BYTE OF STRING
B693	91 35		STA (FREFSC),Y ;STORE IT
B695	98		TYA
B696	D0 F8		BNE L431 ;REPEAT UNTIL STRING DONE

LOC	CODE	LINE		
B698	68		PLA	;GET STRING LENGTH
B699	18	L434	CLC	
B69A	65 35		ADC FREPSC	;ADD TO UTILITY STRING POINTER
B69C	85 35		STA FREPSC	
B69E	90 02		BCC L433	
B6A0	E6 36		INC FREPSC+1	
B6A2	60	L433	RTS	;TRANSFER DONE
B6A3				;*****
B6A3				;*DISCARD UNWANTED STRING.
B6A3				;*THIS CLEARS THE STRING POINTED TO BY
B6A3				;*LOCATIONS \$64,\$65, MOVES THE BOTTOM OF
B6A3				;*STRING POINTERS UP BY THE STRING LENGTH
B6A3				;*SO THAT A NEW STRING WILL OVERWRITE IT.
B6A3				;*THIS ROUTINE IS USED TO REMOVE LAST ENTERED
B6A3				;*STRING ONLY. ON EXIT THE LOCATIONS \$22,\$23
B6A3				;*POINT TO THE STRING REMOVED.
B6A3				;*****
B6A3	20 8F AD	L435	JSR L95	;CHECK ON VARIABLE TYPE
B6A6	A5 64	L451	LDA FACH0+2	;GET STRING ENTRY LSB
B6A8	A4 65		LDY FACH0+3	;MSB
B6AA	85 22	L156	STA INDEX	;STORE STRING ENTRY LSB
B6AC	84 23		STY INDEX+1	;MSB
B6AE	20 DB B6		JSR L436	;CLEAN DESCRIPTOR STACK
B6B1	08		PHF	;SAVE STATUS
B6B2	A0 00		LDY #00	
B6B4	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;GET STRING LENGTH
B6B6	48		PHA	;PUSH IT TO STACK
B6B7	C8		INY	
B6B8	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;GET STRING ADDRESS LSB
B6BA	AA		TAX	;STORE IN .X
B6BB	C8		INY	
B6BC	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;GET STRING ADDRESS MSB
B6BE	AB		TAY	;STORE IN .Y
B6BF	68		FLA	;GET LENGTH INTO .A
B6C0	28		PLP	;GET STATUS
B6C1	D0 13		BNE L437	;NOT FROM STRING STACK
B6C3	C4 34		CPY FRET0P+1	;EQUAL TO STRING POINTER?
B6C5	D0 0F		BNE L437	;NO, IGNORE
B6C7	E4 33		CPX FRET0P	
B6C9	D0 0B		BNE L437	;NO, IGNORE
B6CB	48		PHA	;STORE LENGTH
B6CC	18		CLC	
B6CD	65 33		ADC FRET0P	;ADD STRING POINTER
B6CF	85 33		STA FRET0P	
B6D1	90 02		BCC L318	
B6D3	E6 34		INC FRET0P+1	
B6D5	68	L318	PLA	;GET LENGTH
B6D6	86 22	L437	STX INDEX	;STORE STRING ADDRESS LSB
B6D8	84 23		STY INDEX+1	;MSB
B6DA	60		RTS	;DISCARD DONE
B6DB				;*****
B6DB				;*CLEAN DESCRIPTOR STACK.
B6DB				;*THIS RESETS THE POINTERS TO THE DESCRIPTOR
B6DE				;*STACK IN LOCATIONS \$16,\$17,\$18.
B6DB				;*****
B6DB	C4 18	L436	CPY LASTPT+1	;IS STRING IN DESCRIPTOR STACK?
B6DD	D0 0C		BNE L175	;NO
B6DF	C5 17		CMF LASTPT	
B6E1	D0 08		BNE L175	;NO
B6E3	85 16		STA TEMPPT	;REMOVE STACK ENTR
B6E5	E9 03		SBC #03	

88 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
B6E7  B5 17          STA LASTPT
B6E9  A0 00          LDY #000          ;EXIT WITH Z FLAG SET
B6EB  60             L175  RTS
B6EC  ;*****
B6EC  ;*PERFORM CHR$.
B6EC  ;*THE SINGLE BYTE PARAMETER IS INPUT AND
B6EC  ;*EVALUATED BY THE ROUTINE AT $B7A1. A SINGLE
B6EC  ;*CHARACTER STRING SPACE IS ALLOCATED, THE
B6EC  ;*CHARACTERS STORED AND THE POINTERS SET UP.
B6EC  ;*****
B6EC  20 A1 B7        CHR   JSR L139          ;GET SINGLE BYTE PARAMETER
B6EF  8A             TXA
B6F0  48             PHA          ;PUSH IT TO THE STACK
B6F1  A9 01          LDA #01
B6F3  20 7D B4        JSR L173          ;OPEN UP 1 BYTE FOR STRING
B6F6  68             PLA
B6F7  A0 00          LDY #000          ;STORE THE BYTE IN MEMORY ALLOCATED
B6F9  91 62          STA (FACHO),Y
B6FB  68             PLA          ;REMOVE RETURN ADDRESS
B6FC  68             PLA
B6FD  4C CA B4        JMP L401          ;PUT STRING INTO STRING STACK
B700  ;*****
B700  ;*PERFORM LEFT$.
B700  ;*THE STRING PARAMETER DATA IS FIRST PULLED
B700  ;*FROM THE STACK BY THE ROUTINE AT $B761.
B700  ;*THE Y INDEX REGISTER CONTAINS THE STRING
B700  ;*LENGTH. THE BULK OF THIS ROUTINE FROM $B706
B700  ;*ON IS SHARED WITH THE MID$ AND RIGHT$ ROUTINES.
B700  ;*THIS INVOLVES CREATING THE SUBSTRING, STORING
B700  ;*IT IN MEMORY AND SETTING UP THE NECESSARY
B700  ;*POINTERS.
B700  ;*****
B700  20 61 B7        LEFT  JSR L445          ;GET STRING PARAMETERS FROM STACK
B703  D1 50          CMP (BASTMP+5),Y ;COMPARE LEN WITH LEFT$ PARAMETER
B705  98             TYA
B706  90 04          L438  BCC L444          ;LEN>LEFT$ PARAMETER
B708  B1 50          LDA (BASTMP+5),Y ;GET LENGTH OF STRING
B70A  AA             TAX          ;TO .X
B70B  98             TYA          ;STORE ADDRESS LSB
B70C  48             L444  PHA          ;TO PROCESSOR STACK
B70D  8A             L442  TXA          ;LENGTH
B70E  48             L447  PHA          ;TO PROCESSOR STACK
B70F  20 7D B4        JSR L173          ;ALLOCATE SPACE
B712  A5 50          LDA BASTMP+5     ;GET POINTER TO DESCRIPTOR LSB
B714  A4 51          LDY BASTMP+6     ;MSB
B716  20 AA B6        JSR L156          ;DISCARD UNWANTED STRING
B719  68             PLA          ;GET ADDRESS MSB
B71A  A8             TAY          ;INTO .Y
B71B  68             PLA          ;LSB
B71C  18             CLC
B71D  65 22          ADC INDEX        ;ADD TO UTILITY POINTER
B71F  85 22          STA INDEX        ;AND STORE
B721  90 02          BCC L448
B723  E6 23          INC INDEX+1      ;INCREMENT MSB IF CARRY SET
B725  98             L448  TYA
B726  20 8C B6        JSR L403          ;MOVE STRING INTO MEMORY
B729  4C CA B4        JMP L401          ;BRING DESCRIPTOR TO STRING STACK
B72C  ;*****
B72C  ;*PERFORM 'RIGHT$'.
B72C  ;*PULLS PARAMETER DATA OFF THE STACK AND SETS
B72C  ;*THE STRING POSITION POINTER BEFORE JUMPING

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
B72C           ;*TO THE ROUTINE IN 'LEFT$' AT $B706.
B72C           ;*****
B72C 20 61 B7 RIGHT JSR L445           ;GET STRING PARAMETER FROM STACK
B72F 18           CLC
B730 F1 50       SRC (BASTMP+5),Y ;SET NEW STRING POSITION POINTER
B732 49 FF       EOR #$FF         ;TO FIRST ELEMENTS # IN OLD STRING
B734 4C 06 B7    JMP L438           ;CONTINUE AS 'LEFT $'
B737           ;*****
B737           ;*PERFORM 'MID$'.
B737           ;*THIS CHECKS THE SYNTAX AND PULLS THE
B737           ;*PARAMETERS FROM THE STACK BEFORE JUMPING
B737           ;*INTO THE LEFT$ ROUTINE AT $B70E.
B737           ;*****
B737 A9 FF       MID   LDA #$FF
B739 85 65           STA FACHO+3
B73B 20 79 00     JSR CHRGOT        ;GET LAST CHARACTER
B73E C9 29           CMP #$29          ;IS IT ')'
B740 F0 06       BEQ L443          ;YES
B742 20 FD AE     JSR L296          ;CHECK ON COMMA
B745 20 9E B7    JSR L195          ;INPUT BYTE PARAMETER
B748 20 61 B7    L443 JSR L445          ;PULL STRING PARAMETER
B74B F0 4B       BEQ L449          ;FIRST PARAMETER 0 - 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'
B74D CA           DEX
B74E 8A           TXA
B74F 48           PHA             ;FIRST ELEMENT NUMBER IN OLD STRING
B750 18           CLC
B751 A2 00       LDX #$00
B753 F1 50       SRC (BASTMP+5),Y ;LENGTH OF OLD STRING
B755 B0 B6       BCS L442
B757 49 FF       EOR #$FF         ;NEW STRING LENGTH
B759 C5 65       CMP FACHO+3
B75B 90 B1       BCC L447          ;CONTINUE WITH 'LEFT$'
B75D A5 65       LDA FACHO+3
B75F B0 AD       BCS L447          ;CONTINUE WITH 'LEFT$'
B761           ;*****
B761           ;*PULL STRING DATA.
B761           ;*EACH OF THE STRING FUNCTIONS CALLS THIS
B761           ;*ROUTINE. IT FIRST CHECKS FOR A RIGHT BRACKET
B761           ;*THEN PULLS THE STRING ADDRESS POINTER FROM
B761           ;*STACK AND STORES IT IN LOCATIONS $50,$51.
B761           ;*THE STRING LENGTH IS OBTAINED FROM THE STACK
B761           ;*AND STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR. THE CONTENTS
B761           ;*OF LOCATION $55 AND .Y ARE PUT BACK ONTO THE
B761           ;*STACK FROM WHICH THEY WERE PULLED AT THE
B761           ;*BEGINNING OF THE ROUTINE.
B761           ;*****
B761 20 F7 AE     L445 JSR L294          ;CHECK BRACKETS CLOSED
B764 68           PLA
B765 A8           TAY             ;GET CALL ADDRESS OFF STACK
B766 68           PLA
B767 85 55       STA BASTMP+10
B769 68           PLA
B76A 68           PLA
B76B 68           PLA
B76C AA           TAX             ;GET FIRST PARAMETER
B76D 68           PLA
B76E 85 50       STA BASTMP+5      ;ADDRESS OF STRING DESCRIPTOR LSB
B770 68           PLA
B771 85 51       STA BASTMP+6      ;MSB
B773 A5 55       LDA BASTMP+10    ;RESTORE CALL ADDRESS
B775 48           PHA

```

90 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
-----
B776  98                TYA
B777  48                PHA
B778  A0 00            LDY #$00          ;SET .Y TO ZERO
B77A  BA                TXA          ;AND PUT LENGTH IN ACCUMULATOR
B77B  60                RTS
B77C                                ;*****
B77C                                ;*PERFORM 'LEN'.
B77C                                ;*CALLS THE ROUTINE AT $B782 TO OBTAIN THE
B77C                                ;*STRING LENGTH WHICH IS RETURNED IN .A AND
B77C                                ;*.Y. IT THEN JUMPS TO $B3A7 WHERE THE CONTENTS
B77C                                ;*OF .A AND .Y ARE CONVERTED TO A FLOATING
B77C                                ;*POINT VALUE IN FACH1.
B77C                                ;*****
B77C  20 82 B7        LEN    JSR L441          ;GET STRING LENGTH
B77F  4C A2 B3        JMP L291          ;PUT IN FACH1
B782                                ;*****
B782                                ;*SWITCH STRING TO NUMERIC.
B782                                ;*THIS CHECKS FOR A STRING, AND SETS UP THE
B782                                ;*POINTERS USING THE ROUTINE AT $B6A3, SETS
B782                                ;*THE FLAG IN LOCATIONS $0D TO ZERO AND LOADS
B782                                ;*THE ACCUMULATOR AND Y INDEX REGISTERS WITH
B782                                ;*THE STRING LENGTH.
B782                                ;*****
B782  20 A3 B6        L441  JSR L435          ;GET STRING LENGTH IN .A
B785  A2 00            LDX #$00
B787  B6 0D            STX VALTYF       ;SET TYPE FLAG TO NUMERIC
B789  A8                TAY          ;LENGTH IN .Y
B78A  60                RTS
B78B                                ;*****
B78B                                ;*PERFORM 'ASC'.
B78B                                ;*THE ROUTINE AT $B782 IS FIRST CALLED AND
B78B                                ;*ANY STRING OF LENGTH ZERO REJECTED WITH AN
B78B                                ;*'ILLEGAL QUANTITY' ERROR. THE .Y INDEX
B78B                                ;*REGISTER IS LOADED WITH THE CONTENTS OF THE
B78B                                ;*LOCATION POINTED TO BY $22 WHICH IS THEN
B78B                                ;*CONVERTED INTO A FLOATING POINT NUMBER AND
B78B                                ;*STORED IN FACH1.
B78B                                ;*****
B78B  20 82 B7        ASC    JSR L441          ;GET STRING POINTER INTO $22,$23
B78E  F0 08            BEQ L449          ;IF ZERO, 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'
B790  A0 00            LDY #$00
B792  B1 22            LDA (INDEX),Y    ;GET FIRST CHARACTER
B794  A8                TAY          ;PUT ASCII VALUE IN .Y AND
B795  4C A2 B3        JMP L291          ;CONVERT TO FLOATING POINT VALUE
B798  4C 48 B2        L449  JMP L363          ;'ILLEGAL QUANTITY' ERROR
B79B                                ;*****
B79B                                ;*GET SINGLE BYTE PARAMETER.
B79B                                ;*THE EXPRESSION POINTED TO BY CHARGET $7A,
B79B                                ;*#$7B IS EVALUATED AND ITS RANGE CHECKED. THE
B79B                                ;*RESULT IS STORED IN .X AND $65.
B79B                                ;*****
B79B  20 73 00        L446  JSR CHRGET     ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
B79E  20 8A AD        L195  JSR L253       ;PUT VALUE INTO FACH1
B7A1  20 B8 B1        L139  JSR L353       ;CONVERT TO INTEGER
B7A4  A6 64            LDX FACH0+2      ;INTEGER HIGH BYTE
B7A6  D0 F0            BNE L449         ;IF NOT ZERO THEN 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'
B7A8  A6 65            LDX FACH0+3      ;PUT INTEGER LOW BYTE IN .X
B7AA  4C 79 00        JMP CHRGOT       ;GET LAST CHARACTER
B7AD                                ;*****
B7AD                                ;*PERFORM 'VAL'.
B7AD                                ;*THE STRING POINTED TO BY CHARGET IS LOCATED

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

B7AD           ;*AND CONVERTED TO A FLOATING POINT NUMBER
B7AD           ;*BY THE ROUTINE AT $BCF3, THE RESULT IS
B7AD           ;*STORED IN FAC#1.
B7AD           ;*****
B7AD 20 82 B7 VAL   JSR L441           ;GET STRING LENGTH AND ADDRESS
B7E0 D0 03       BNE L439           ;IF LENGTH GREATER THAN ZERO
B7E2 4C F7 B8       JMP L476           ;PUT ZERO IN FAC#1
B7E5 A6 7A       L439  LDX TXTPTR      ;GET CHARGET PROGRAM POINTERS
B7E7 A4 7B         LDY TXTPTR+1
B7E9 86 71         STX FBUFFT      ;AND SAVE
B7EB 84 72         STY FBUFFT+1
B7ED A6 22         LDX INDEX      ;GET STRING POINTER LSB AND
B7EF 86 7A         STX TXTPTR      ;PUT IN PROGRAM POINTER LSB
B7F1 18           CLC
B7F3 65 22         ADC INDEX      ;CALCULATE STRING END
B7F5 85 24         STA INDEX+2
B7F7 A6 23         LDX INDEX+1      ;GET STRING POINTER MSB AND
B7F9 86 7B         STX TXTPTR+1    ;PUT IN PROGRAM POINTER MSB
B7FB 90 01         BCC L453
B7FD E8           INX
B7FF 86 25       L453  STX INDEX+3      ;STRING END MSB
B801 A0 00         LDY #000          ;INITIALISE STRING POINTER
B803 B1 24         LDA (INDEX+2),Y ;GET FIRST BYTE OF STRING
B805 48           PHA             ;SAVE ON STACK
B807 98           TYA
B809 91 24         STA (INDEX+2),Y ;AND CLEAR FIRST BYTE TO ZERO
B80B 20 79 00       JSR CHRGT      ;GET LAST CHARACTER
B80D 20 F3 BC       JSR L532      ;CONVERT STRING TO FLOATING POINT
B80F 68           PLA             ;RESTORE FIRST BYTE
B811 A0 00         LDY #000
B813 91 24         STA (INDEX+2),Y ;AND PUT BACK IN STRING
B815 A6 71       L455  LDX FBUFFT      ;PUT BACK CHARGET PROGRAM
B817 A4 72         LDY FBUFFT+1    ;POINTER VALUES
B819 86 7A         STX TXTPTR
B81B 84 7B         STY TXTPTR+1
B81D 60           RTS
B81F           .END
B821           .LIB B11
B823           ;*****
B825           ;*GET TWO PARAMETERS FOR 'POKE' OR 'WAIT'.
B827           ;*THE PARAMETERS FOR THESE TWO COMMANDS ARE
B829           ;*INPUT, CHECKED AND EVALUATED. THE FIRST
B831           ;*NUMERIC VALUE IS CONVERTED TO A TWO BYTE
B833           ;*INTEGER AND STORED IN FAC#1 BY ROUTINE
B835           ;*$B7F7. THE NEXT CHARACTER IS THEN CHECKED
B837           ;*AS A COMMA AND THE SECOND PARAMETER PLACED
B839           ;*IN THE .X INDEX REGISTER BY ROUTINE $B79E.
B841           ;*****
B843 20 8A AD       L234  JSR L253           ;GET TWO BYTE NUMERIC VALUE
B845 20 F7 B7       JSR L459           ;CHANGE FAC#1 TO 16 BIT VALUE
B847 20 FD AE       L457  JSR L296           ;CHECK FOR A COMMA
B849 4C 9E B7       JMP L195           ;GET SECOND PARAMETER INTO .X
B84B           ;*****
B84D           ;*CONVERT FLOATING TO FIXED POINT.
B84F           ;*THE FLOATING POINT VALUE IN FAC#1 IS CONVERTED
B851           ;*TO A TWO BYTE INTEGER (PROVIDING IT IS
B853           ;*WITHIN THE RANGE 0-65535), THE RESULT IS
B855           ;*STORED IN $14 (LOW), $15 (HIGH).
B857           ;*****
B859  A5 66       L459  LDA FACSGN      ;GET FAC#1 SIGN
B85B 30 9D       BMI L449           ;IF NEGATIVE 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'

```

92 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
-----
B7FB  A5 61          LDA FACEXP          ;GET EXPONENT
B7FD  C9 91          CMP #91             ;COMPARE WITH 65536
B7FF  B0 97          BCS L449           ;LARGER THEN 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'
B801  20 9B BC      JSR L526           ;FLOAT TO FIXED POINT CONVERSION
B804  A5 64          LDA FACH0+2        ;GET VALUE
B806  A4 65          LDY FACH0+3
B808  84 14          STY LINNUM         ;SAVE LOW
B80A  85 15          STA LINNUM+1       ;SAVE HIGH
B80C  60              RTS
B80D                      ;*****
B80D                      ;*PERFORM 'PEEK'.
B80D                      ;*THE MEMORY ADDRESS PARAMETER HAS PREVIOUSLY
B80D                      ;*BEEN OBTAINED USING ROUTINE $B7F7. THE
B80D                      ;*PARAMETER IS THUS STORED AS A TWO BYTE
B80D                      ;*INTEGER IN LOCATIONS $14,$15. THE RESULT
B80D                      ;*IS PUT IN THE .Y INDEX REGISTER. THIS IS
B80D                      ;*THEN CONVERTED TO FLOATING POINT FORM IN
B80D                      ;*FACH1 BY ROUTINE $B3A2.
B80D                      ;*****
B80D  A5 15          PEEK  LDA LINNUM+1  ;GET ADDRESS MSB AND
B80F  48              PHA                ;PUSH TO STACK
B810  A5 14          LDA LINNUM         ;REPEAT FOR LSB
B812  48              PHA
B813  20 F7 B7      JSR L459           ;CONVERT FACH1 TO 16 BIT VALUE
B816  A0 00          LDY #000
B818  B1 14          LDA (LINNUM),Y    ;GET PEEK VALUE
B81A  A8              TAY                ;PUT IN .Y
B81B  68              FLA                ;GET ADDRESS OFF STACK
B81C  85 14          STA LINNUM         ;AND SAVE
B81E  68              FLA
B81F  85 15          STA LINNUM+1
B821  4C A2 B3      JMP L291           ;CONVERT .Y TO FLOATING POINT FORMAT
B824                      ;*****
B824                      ;*PERFORM 'POKE'.
B824                      ;*USING THE ROUTINE AT $B7EB THE TWO PARAMETERS
B824                      ;*ARE EVALUATED, THE SECOND OF THE TWO IS
B824                      ;*STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR. THIS VALUE IS
B824                      ;*THEN STORED IN RAM AT THE ADDRESS POINTED
B824                      ;*TO BY THE FIRST PARAMETER WHICH IS STORED
B824                      ;*IN LOCATIONS $14,$15.
B824                      ;*****
B824  20 EB B7      POKE  JSR L234     ;GET POKE ADDRESS AND VALUE
B827  8A              TXA                ;PUT VALUE INTO ACCUMULATOR
B828  A0 00          LDY #000
B82A  91 14          STA (LINNUM),Y    ;AND STORE IN MEMORY
B82C  60              RTS
B82D                      ;*****
B82D                      ;*PERFORM 'WAIT'.
B82D                      ;*THE TWO PARAMETERS ARE OBTAINED USING THE
B82D                      ;*ROUTINE AT $B7EB, THIS LEAVES THE ADDRESS
B82D                      ;*PARAMETER IN LOCATIONS $14,$15 AND THE
B82D                      ;*SECOND PARAMETER IN THE .X INDEX REGISTER.
B82D                      ;*THIS SECOND PARAMETER IS STORED IN $49, THE
B82D                      ;*OPTIONAL THIRD PARAMETER IS THEN OBTAINED
B82D                      ;*BY ROUTINE $B7F1 AND STORED IN $4A, IF THERE
B82D                      ;*IS NO THIRD PARAMETER THEN $4A IS SET TO
B82D                      ;*ZERO. THE ROUTINE THEN PERFORMS A LOOP WHICH
B82D                      ;*CONTINUES UNTIL THE VALUE AT THE LOCATION
B82D                      ;*POINTED TO BY THE ADDRESS PARAMETER, EXCLUSIVE
B82D                      ;*'OR'ED WITH THE THIRD PARAMETER AND 'AND'ED
B82D                      ;*WITH THE SECOND PARAMETER IS NOT EQUAL TO

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

B820           ;*ZERO.
B820           ;*****
B820 20 EB B7  WAIT   JSR L234           ;GET ADDRESS AND VALUE
B830 86 49           STX FORPNT       ;STORE SECOND PARAMETER VALUE
B832 A2 00           LDX H$00         ;SET DEFAULT FOR THIRD PARAMETER
B834 20 79 00       JSR CHRGT        ;GET LAST CHARACTER
B837 F0 03           BEQ L456         ;NO THIRD PARAMETER
B839 20 F1 B7       JSR L457         ;CHECK COMMA AND GET 3RD PARAMETER
B83C 86 4A   L456   STX FORPNT+1     ;STORE 3RD PARAMETER
B83E A0 00           LDY H$00
B840 B1 14   L458   LDA (LINNUM),Y     ;GET VALUE IN WAIT LOCATION
B842 45 4A           EOR FORPNT+1     ;DO LOGICAL OPERATIONS USING 2ND AND
B844 25 49           AND FORPNT       ;3RD PARAMETERS
B846 F0 FB           BEQ L458         ;IF NOT ZERO DO LOOP AGAIN
B848 60           L460   RTS
B849           ;*****
B849           ;*ADD 0.5
B849           ;*0.5 IN FLOATING POINT FORM IS ADDED TO THE
B849           ;*CONTENTS OF FACH1, THIS IS USED IN ROUNDING.
B849           ;*****
B849 A9 11   L466   LDA H$11         ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 0.5 IN
B84B A0 BF           LDY H$BF         ;FLOATING POINT FORMAT
B84D 4C 67 B8       JMP L469         ;FACH1 = FACH1 + FACH2(.A,.Y)
B850           ;*****
B850           ;*PERFORM SUBTRACTION.
B850           ;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 ARE SUBTRACTED FROM
B850           ;*FACH2 AND THE RESULT STORED IN FACH1. THERE
B850           ;*ARE TWO ENTRY POINTS TO THIS ROUTINE, $B850
B850           ;*FIRST LOADS FACH2 WITH A FIVE BYTE VALUE
B850           ;*STORED IN MEMORY POINTED TO BY .A (LOW) AND
B850           ;*.Y (HIGH). THE OTHER ENTRY POINT $B853
B850           ;*ASSUMES THAT THE TWO VALUES ARE ALREADY
B850           ;*LOADED INTO THE TWO FLOATING ACCUMULATORS.
B850           ;*THE RESULT IS STORED IN FACH1.
B850           ;*****
B850           ;
B850           ;FACH1=CONSTANT (.A,.Y) - FACH1
B850           ;
B850 20 8C BA   L570   JSR L492
B853           ;
B853           ;FACH1=FACH2 - FACH1
B853           ;
B853 A5 66   L489   LDA FACSGN       ;GET SIGN OF FACH1
B855 49 FF           EOR H$FF         ;CHANGE
B857 85 66           STA FACSGN       ;AND RETURN NEW SIGN OF FACH1
B859 45 6E           EOR ARGSGN
B85B 85 6F           STA ARISGN       ;ADJUST ARGUMENT SIGN
B85D A5 61           LDA FACEXP       ;GET FACH1 EXPONENT
B85F 4C 6A B8       JMP L251         ;DO ADDITION FACH1=FACH1+ARG
B862           ;
B862           ;ADJUST EXPONENT OF FACH1+ARGUMENT
B862           ;
B862 20 99 B9   L604   JSR L482
B865 90 3C           BCC L468
B867           ;*****
B867           ;*PERFORM ADDITION.
B867           ;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 IS ADDED TO FACH2
B867           ;*AND THE RESULT STORED IN FACH1. THERE ARE
B867           ;*TWO ENTRY POINTS TO THIS ROUTINE, THE FIRST
B867           ;*AT $B867 LOADS A 5 BYTE CONSTANT FROM
B867           ;*MEMORY INTO FACH2 AND ADDS IT TO FACH1. THE

```

94 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
B867		;*SECOND AT \$B86A ASSUMES THAT THE TWO
B867		;*FLOATING POINT NUMBERS ARE ALREADY LOADED
B867		;*INTO THE TWO FLOATING ACCUMULATORS. THE
B867		;*RESULT IS STORED IN FAC#1.
B867		;*****
B867		;
B867		;FAC#1=CONSTANT (.A,.Y)+FAC#1
B867		;
B867	20 BC BA	L469 JSR L492 ;CONSTANT TO FAC#2
B86A		;
B86A		;FAC#1=FAC#1+FAC#2
B86A		;
B86A	D0 03	L251 BNE L462 ;IS FAC#1 ZERO?
B86C	4C FC BB	JMP L392 ;MOVE FAC#2 TO FAC#1
B86F	A6 70	L462 LDX FACOV ;GET FAC#1 LOW ORDER ROUNDING
B871	86 56	STX BASTMP+11 ;AND STORE
B873	A2 69	LDX #\$69
B875	A5 69	LDA ARGEXP ;GET FAC#2 EXPONENT
B877	A8	L465 TAY ;TRANSFER TO .Y
B878	F0 CE	BEQ L460 ;IF ZERO EXIT
B87A	38	SEC
B87B	E5 61	SBC FACEXP ;GET DIFFERENCE BETWEEN TWO EXPONENTS
B87D	F0 24	BEQ L468 ;IF SAME JUMP
B87F	90 12	BCC L506 ;IS EXPONENT FAC#2 < EXPONENT FAC#1
B881	84 61	STY FACEXP ;FAC#1 EXPONENT = FAC#2 EXPONENT
B883	A4 6E	LDY ARGSGN ;GET FAC#2 SIGN
B885	84 66	STY FACSGN ;STORE IN FAC#1 SIGN
B887	49 FF	EOR #\$FF ;INVERT SIGN AND
B889	69 00	ADC #\$00 ;ADD CARRY (SET)
B88E	A0 00	LDY #\$00
B88D	84 56	STY BASTMP+11 ;CLEAR FAC#1 ROUNDING FLAG TEMPORARY
B88F	A2 61	LDX #FACEXP
B891	D0 04	BNE L467 ;JUMP ALWAYS
B893	A0 00	L506 LDY #\$00
B895	84 70	STY FACOV ;CLEAR FAC#1 ROUNDING FLAG
B897	C9 F9	L467 CMP #\$F9
B899	30 C7	BMI L604 ;ADJUST EXPONENT OF FAC+ARG
B89B	A8	TAY
B89C	A5 70	LDA FACOV ;GET LOW ORDER ROUNDING FLAG
B89E	56 01	LSR \$01,X ;DIVIDE HIGH ORDER BYTE OF FAC BY 2
B8A0	20 B0 B9	JSR L484 ;DIVIDE MANTISSA BY 2+.Y
B8A3	24 6F	L468 BIT ARISGN ;TEST SIGN COMPARISON FLAG
B8A5	10 57	BFL L504 ;BOTH SIGNS THE SAME
B8A7	A0 61	LDY #FACEXP
B8A9	E0 69	CPX #\$69 ;DECIDE WHICH ACCUMULATOR IS ARGUMENT
B8AB	F0 02	BEQ L464 ;FOR A SUBTRACTION
B8AD	A0 69	LDY #\$69
B8AF	38	L464 SEC ;SUBTRACT NEGATIVE SIGNED FAC FROM
B8B0	49 FF	EOR #\$FF ;POSITIVE SIGNED FAC AND STORE IN
B8B2	65 56	ADC BASTMP+11 ;FAC#1
B8B4	85 70	STA FACOV
B8B6	B9 04 00	LDA \$0004,Y
B8B9	F5 04	SBC \$04,X
B8BB	85 65	STA FAC#0+3
B8BD	B9 03 00	LDA \$0003,Y
B8C0	F5 03	SBC \$03,X
B8C2	85 64	STA FAC#0+2
B8C4	B9 02 00	LDA \$0002,Y
B8C7	F5 02	SBC \$02,X
B8C9	85 63	STA FAC#0+1
B8CB	B9 01 00	LDA \$0001,Y

LOC	CODE	LINE		
B8CE	F5 01		SBC \$01,X	
B8D0	85 62		STA FACHO	
B8D2	B0 03	L472	BCS L522	;RESULT IS POSITIVE?
B8D4	20 47	B9	JSR L479	;COMPLEMENT FACH1
B8D7	A0 00	L522	LDY #\$00	
B8D9	98		TYA	
B8DA	18		CLC	
B8DB	A6 62	L473	LDX FACHO	;GET HIGH ORDER BYTE OF FACH1
B8DD	D0 4A		BNE L478	;IF NOT ZERO JUMP
B8DF	A6 63		LDX FACHO+1	;OTHERWISE MULTIPLY FACH1 BY 256
B8E1	86 62		STX FACHO	
B8E3	A6 64		LDX FACHO+2	
B8E5	86 63		STX FACHO+1	
B8E7	A6 65		LDX FACHO+3	
B8E9	86 64		STX FACHO+2	
B8EB	A6 70		LDX FACOV	
B8ED	86 65		STX FACHO+3	
B8EF	84 70		STY FACOV	
B8F1	69 08		ADC #\$08	;ADD 8 TO ACCUMULATOR
B8F3	C9 20		CMP #\$20	;IS .A \$20
B8F5	D0 E4		BNE L473	;NO THEN SHIFT AGAIN WITH LOW ORDER 0
B8F7	A9 00	L476	LDA #\$00	
B8F9	85 61	L454	STA FACEXP	;CLEAR EXPONENT FACH1
B8FB	85 66	L590	STA FACSGN	;CLEAR SIGN FACH1
B8FD	60		RTS	;EXIT FROM ADDITION
B8FE	65 56	L504	ADC BASTMP+11	;ADD TWO FLOATING ACCUMULATORS
B900	85 70		STA FACOV	;TOGETHER AND STORE RESULT IN FACH1
B902	A5 65		LDA FACHO+3	
B904	65 60		ADC ARGHO+3	
B906	85 65		STA FACHO+3	
B908	A5 64		LDA FACHO+2	
B90A	65 6C		ADC ARGHO+2	
B90C	85 64		STA FACHO+2	
B90E	A5 63		LDA FACHO+1	
B910	65 68		ADC ARGHO+1	
B912	85 63		STA FACHO+1	
B914	A5 62		LDA FACHO	
B916	65 6A		ADC ARGHO	
B918	85 62		STA FACHO	
B91A	4C 36	B9	JMP L475	;CORRECT EXPONENT
B91D				;AND TEST FOR OVERFLOW
B91D	69 01	L471	ADC #\$01	;INCREMENT EXPONENT AND
B91F	06 70		ASL FACOV	;MOVE FACH1 LEFT 1 BIT
B921	26 65		ROL FACHO+3	
B923	26 64		ROL FACHO+2	
B925	26 63		ROL FACHO+1	
B927	26 62		ROL FACHO	
B929	10 F2	L478	BFL L471	;IF HIGH BIT NOT SET REPEAT
B92B	38		SEC	
B92C	E5 61		SBC FACEXP	;TEST EXPONENT OF FACH1
B92E	B0 C7		BCS L476	;CLEAR EXPONENT AND EXIT
B930	49 FF		EOR #\$FF	;TWO'S COMPLEMENT EXPONENT AND
B932	69 01		ADC #\$01	
B934	85 61		STA FACEXP	;STORE IT
B936	90 0E	L475	BCC L520	;BRANCH TO EXIT
B938	E6 61	L477	INC FACEXP	;INCREMENT EXPONENT
B93A	F0 42		BEQ L481	;OUTPUT 'OVERFLOW' ERROR
B93C	66 62		ROR FACHO	;MOVE CONTENTS OF FACH1 DOWN ONE
B93E	66 63		ROR FACHO+1	;BIT
B940	66 64		ROR FACHO+2	
B942	66 65		ROR FACHO+3	

96 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
B944  66 70           ROR FACOV
B946  60           L520  RTS           ;EXIT
B947           ;*****
B947           ;*COMPLEMENT FACH1.
B947           ;*THIS ROUTINE REPLACES THE CONTENTS OF FACH1
B947           ;*BY ITS TWS COMPLEMENT - THIS MEANS THAT
B947           ;*ALL THE ZEROS ARE CONVERTED TO ONES AND
B947           ;*VICE VERSA THEN ONE IS ADDED TO THE RESULT.
B947           ;*****
B947  A5 66           L479  LDA FACSGN       ;COMPLEMENT SIGN OF FACH1
B949  49 FF           EOR #$FF
B94B  85 66           STA FACSGN
B94D  A5 62           L474  LDA FACHO       ;COMPLEMENT FACH1 HIGH BYTE
B94F  49 FF           EOR #$FF
B951  85 62           STA FACHO
B953  A5 63           LDA FACHO+1
B955  49 FF           EOR #$FF
B957  85 63           STA FACHO+1
B959  A5 64           LDA FACHO+2
B95B  49 FF           EOR #$FF
B95D  85 64           STA FACHO+2
B95F  A5 65           LDA FACHO+3
B961  49 FF           EOR #$FF
B963  85 65           STA FACHO+3
B965  A5 70           LDA FACOV           ;COMPLEMENT FACH1 LOW ORDER ROUNDING
B967  49 FF           EOR #$FF
B969  85 70           STA FACOV
B96B  E6 70           INC FACOV           ;ADD 1 TO MANTISSA
B96D  D0 0E           BNE L519           ;IF NO CARRY THEN EXIT
B96F  E6 65           L530  INC FACHO+3       ;INCREMENT LOW BYTE OF MANTISSA
B971  D0 0A           BNE L519           ;IF NO CARRY EXIT
B973  E6 64           INC FACHO+2       ;INCREMENT SECOND BYTE UP OF MANTISSA
B975  D0 06           BNE L519           ;IF NO CARRY EXIT
B977  E6 63           INC FACHO+1       ;INCREMENT THIRD BYTE UP OF MANTISSA
B979  D0 02           BNE L519           ;IF NO CARRY EXIT
B97B  E6 62           INC FACHO         ;INCREMENT HIGH BYTE OF MANTISSA
B97D  60           L519  RTS           ;EXIT
B97E  A2 0F           L481  LDX #$0F       ;'OVERFLOW' ERROR NUMBER
B980  4C 37 A4        JMP L10           ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
B983           ;*****
B983           ;*MULTIPLY A BYTE.
B983           ;*TAKES THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 AND MULTIPLIES
B983           ;*IT BY 256 (BYTE OF FACH1=0).
B983           ;*****
B983  A2 25           L480  LDX #$25       ;INDEX TO PRODUCT AREA FOR MULTIFLY
B985  B4 04           L497  LDY $04,X     ;GET LO BYTE
B987  B4 70           STY FACOV         ;STORE TO FACH1 LOW ORDER ROUNDING
B989  B4 03           LDY $03,X         ;GET SECOND BYTE UP
B98B  94 04           STY $04,X         ;STORE TO LOW BYTE
B98D  B4 02           LDY $02,X         ;GET THIRD BYTE UP
B98F  94 03           STY $03,X         ;STORE TO SECOND BYTE
B991  B4 01           LDY $01,X         ;GET HIGH BYTE
B993  94 02           STY $02,X         ;STORE TO THIRD BYTE
B995  A4 68           LDY BITS         ;GET FACH1 HIGH ORDER OVERFLOW
B997  94 01           STY $01,X         ;STORE TO HIGH BYTE
B999  69 08           L482  ADC #$08       ;INCREASE .A BY 8
B99B  30 08           BMI L497         ;REPEAT ABOVE UNTIL
B99D  F0 E6           BEQ L497         ;0 < .A < 128
B99F  E9 08           SEC #$08         ;REMOVE FINAL 8 FROM .A
B9A1  A8           TAY           ;STORE IT IN .Y FOR COUNT-DOWN
B9A2  A5 70           LDA FACOV         ;GET LOW ORDER ROUNDING FLAG

```

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
B9A4  B0 14      BCS L470      ;DONE, EXIT
B9A6
B9A6  16 01      L463  ASL $01,X      ;HIGH BYTE TIMES 2
B9A8  90 02      BCC L485      ;IF CARRY SET, INCREMENT
B9AA  F6 01      INC $01,X
B9AC  76 01      L485  ROR $01,X      ;SHIFT FAC RIGHT ONE BIT TO
B9AE  76 01      ROR $01,X      ;ADJUST CONTENTS
B9B0  76 02      L484  ROR $02,X
B9B2  76 03      ROR $03,X
B9B4  76 04      ROR $04,X
B9B6  6A          ROR A
B9B7  C8          INY
B9B8  D0 EC      BNE L463
B9BA  18          L470  CLC
B9BB  60          RTS
B9BC          .END
B9BC          .LIB B12
B9BC          ;*****
B9BC          ;*CONSTANTS FOR LOG
B9BC          ; 1
B9BC          .BYT $81,$00,$00,$00,$00
B9BD  00
B9BE  00
B9BF  00
B9C0  00
B9C1          ; COUNTER FOR SERIES CALCULATION.
B9C1  03          .BYT $03
B9C2          ; .434255942
B9C2  7F          .BYT $7F,$5E,$56,$CB,$79
B9C3  5E
B9C4  56
B9C5  CB
B9C6  79
B9C7          ; .576584541
B9C7  80          .BYT $80,$13,$9B,$0B,$64
B9C8  13
B9C9  9B
B9CA  0B
B9CB  64
B9CC          ; .961800759
B9CC  80          .BYT $80,$76,$38,$93,$16
B9CD  76
B9CE  38
B9CF  93
B9D0  16
B9D1          ; 2.88539007
B9D1  82          .BYT $82,$38,$AA,$3B,$20
B9D2  38
B9D3  AA
B9D4  3B
B9D5  20
B9D6          ; .707106781 (1/SQR(2))
B9D6  80          .BYT $80,$35,$04,$F3,$34
B9D7  35
B9D8  04
B9D9  F3
B9DA  34
B9DB          ; 1.41421356 (SQR(2))
B9DB  81          .BYT $81,$35,$04,$F3,$34
B9DC  35
B9DD  04

```

98 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE

B9DE  F3
B9DF  34
B9E0
B9E0  80           ;   -.5
                .BYT $80,$80,$00,$00,$00
B9E1  80
B9E2  00
B9E3  00
B9E4  00
B9E5           ;   .693147181 (LOG(2))
B9E5  80           .BYT $80,$31,$72,$17,$F8
B9E6  31
B9E7  72
B9E8  17
B9E9  F8
B9EA           ;*****
B9EA           ;*PERFORM LOG.
B9EA           ;*THIS PERFORMS THE CALCULATION LOG TO THE
B9EA           ;*BASE E ON A VALUE STORED IN FACH1 AND PUTS
B9EA           ;*THE RESULT IN FACH1.
B9EA           ;*****
B9EA  20 2B BC     L483   JSR L597           ;GET SIGN OF FACH1
B9ED  F0 02         BEQ L594           ;ERROR
B9EF  10 03         BPL L486         ;IS O.K.
B9F1  4C 48 B2     L594   JMP L363           ;'ILLEGAL QUANTITY' IF ZERO OR MINUS
B9F4  A5 61         L486   LDA FACEXP      ;GET FACH1 EXPONENT
B9F6  E9 7F         SBC #$7F        ;UN-COMPLEMENT
B9F8  48           PHA             ;PUSH TO STACK
B9F9  A9 80         LDA #$80        ;CHANGE VALUE TO WITHIN 0.5 - 1
B9FB  85 61         STA FACEXP
B9FD  A9 D6         LDA #$D6        ;1/SQR(2) CONSTANT LSB
B9FF  A0 B9         LDY #$B9        ;MSB
BA01  20 67 BB     JSR L469        ;ADD TO FAC #1
BA04  A9 DB         LDA #$DB        ;SQR(2) CONSTANT LSB
BA06  A0 B9         LDY #$B9        ;MSB
BA08  20 0F BB     JSR L649        ;FACH1=(.Y,.A)/FACH1
BA0B  A9 BC         LDA #$BC        ;1 CONSTANT LSB
BA0D  A0 B9         LDY #$B9        ;MSB
BA0F  20 50 BB     JSR L570        ;FACH1=(.Y,.A)-FACH1
BA12  A9 C1         LDA #$C1        ;SERIES EVALUATION COUNTER LSB
BA14  A0 B9         LDY #$B9        ;MSB
BA16  20 43 E0     JSR L603        ;SERIES EVALUATE
BA19  A9 E0         LDA #$E0        ;-.5 CONSTANT LSB
BA1B  A0 B9         LDY #$B9        ;MSB
BA1D  20 67 BB     JSR L469        ;ADD TO FACH1
BA20  68           PLA             ;GET EXPONENT FROM STACK
BA21  20 7E BD     JSR L553        ;FACH1=FACH1+.A
BA24  A9 E5         LDA #$E5        ;LOG(2) CONSTANT LSB
BA26  A0 B9         LDY #$B9        ;MSB
BA28           ;*****
BA28           ;*PERFORM MULTIPLY.
BA28           ;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 ARE MULTIPLIED BY
BA28           ;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH2 AND THE RESULT IS
BA28           ;*STORED IN FACH1. THERE ARE TWO ENTRY POINTS
BA28           ;*TO THIS ROUTINE:
BA28           ;*   $BA28 THE VALUE POINTED TO BY (.Y,.A)
BA28           ;*   IS LOADED INTO FACH2 AND THEN
BA28           ;*   MULTIPLY IS PERFORMED.
BA28           ;*   $BA2B FACH2 HAS ALREADY BEEN LOADED
BA28           ;*   WITH THE ARGUMENT.
BA28           ;*****
BA28  20 BC BA     L487   JSR L492           ;MOVE MEMORY TO FACH2

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
BA2B	D0 03		BNE L563	;IF EXPONENT NOT ZERO
BA2D	4C 8B BA		JMP L498	;TO AN RTS
BA30	20 07 BA	L563	JSR L461	;ADJUST FAC#1/FAC#2
BA33	A9 00		LDA #000	;SET PRODUCT AREA TO ZERO
BA35	85 26		STA RESHO	
BA37	85 27		STA RESHO+1	
BA39	85 28		STA RESHO+2	
BA3B	85 29		STA RESHO+3	
BA3D	A5 70		LDA FACOV	;GET LOW ORDER ROUNDING FLAG
BA3F	20 59 BA		JSR L491	;MULTIPLY BY BYTE
BA42	A5 65		LDA FACHD+3	;GET MANTISSA LSB
BA44	20 59 BA		JSR L491	;MULTIPLY BY BYTE
BA47	A5 64		LDA FACHD+2	;GET SECOND
BA49	20 59 BA		JSR L491	;MULTIPLY BY BYTE
BA4C	A5 63		LDA FACHD+1	;GET THIRD
BA4E	20 59 BA		JSR L491	;MULTIPLY BY BYTE
BA51	A5 62		LDA FACHD	;GET MSB
BA53	20 5E BA		JSR L494	;MULTIPLY BY BYTE
BA56	4C 8F BB		JMP L508	;TRANSFER PRODUCT TO FAC#1 AND ADJUST
BA59				
BA59				;MULTIPLY A BYTE AND STORE THE RESULT IN THE
BA59				;PRODUCT AREA \$26,\$27,\$28,\$29,\$2A.
BA59				
BA59	D0 03	L491	BNE L494	;IF BYTE NOT ZERO
BA5B	4C 83 B9		JMP L480	;MULTIPLY BY ZERO BYTE (256)
BA5E	4A	L494	LSR A	;BYTE TIMES 2
BA5F	09 80		ORA #080	;SET HIGH BIT OF BYTE
BA61	A8	L495	TAY	;MOVE TO .Y
BA62	90 19		BCC L499	;DON'T DO IF HIGH BIT WAS ZERO
BA64	18		CLC	;ADD FAC#2 TO PRODUCT AREA
BA65	A5 29		LDA RESHO+3	;PRODUCT LSB
BA67	65 6D		ADC ARGHO+3	;PLUS FAC#2 LSB
BA69	85 29		STA RESHO+3	
BA6B	A5 28		LDA RESHO+2	
BA6D	65 6C		ADC ARGHO+2	
BA6F	85 28		STA RESHO+2	
BA71	A5 27		LDA RESHO+1	
BA73	65 6B		ADC ARGHO+1	
BA75	85 27		STA RESHO+1	
BA77	A5 26		LDA RESHO	;PRODUCT MSB
BA79	65 6A		ADC ARGHO	;PLUS FAC#2 MSB
BA7B	85 26		STA RESHO	
BA7D	66 26	L499	ROR RESHO	;DIVIDE PRODUCT BY 2
BA7F	66 27		ROR RESHO+1	
BA81	66 28		ROR RESHO+2	
BA83	66 29		ROR RESHO+3	
BA85	66 70		ROR FACOV	
BA87	98		TYA	
BA88	4A		LSR A	;SHIFT NEXT BIT TO CARRY
BA89	D0 D6		BNE L495	;IF NOT ZERO REPEAT
BA8B	60	L498	RTS	;DONE
BA8C				;*****
BA8C				;UNPACK MEMORY TO FAC#2.
BA8C				;*THIS TAKES THE VALUE STORED AS A FIVE BYTE
BA8C				;*VARIABLE IN MEMORY AT AN ADDRESS POINTED TO
BA8C				;*BY .A (LOW ORDER) AND .Y (HI ORDER), UNPACKS
BA8C				;*THE SIGN BYTE AND STORES THE VALUE IN THE
BA8C				;*SIX BYTES OF FAC#2.
BA8C				;*****
BA8C	85 22	L492	STA INDEX	;STORE THE POINTER LSB
BA8E	84 23		STY INDEX+1	;MSB

100 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
BA90  A0 04      LDY #$04
BA92  B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET FLOATING VALUE LSB
BA94  B5 6D      STA ARGHO+3   ;STORE TO FACH2 LSB
BA96  B8         DEY
BA97  B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET SECOND VALUE
BA99  B5 6C      STA ARGHO+2   ;STORE TO SECOND FACH2
BA9B  B8         DEY
BA9C  B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET THIRD VALUE
BA9E  B5 6B      STA ARGHO+1   ;STORE TO THIRD FACH2
BAA0  B8         DEY
BAA1  B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET VALUE MSB
BAA3  B5 6E      STA ARGSGN    ;STORE TO FACH2 SIGN
BAA5  45 66      EOR FACSGN    ;REMOVE FACH2 MSB
BAA7  B5 6F      STA ARISGN    ;STORE TO SIGN COMPARISON FLAG
BAA9  A5 6E      LDA ARGSGN    ;GET VALUE MSB
BAAB  09 80      ORA #$80      ;REMOVE SIGN
BAAD  B5 6A      STA ARGHO     ;STORE TO FACH2 MSB
BAAF  B8         DEY
BAB0  B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y ;GET VALUE EXPONENT
BAB2  B5 69      STA ARGEXP    ;STORE TO FACH2 EXPONENT
BAB4  A5 61      LDA FACEXP    ;GET FACH1 EXPONENT
BAB6  60         RTS           ;EXIT
BAB7                ;*****
BAB7                ;*TEST AND ADJUST ACCUMULATORS.
BAB7                ;*THIS CHECKS THE EXPONENT VALUES OF THE TWO
BAB7                ;*FLOATING POINT ACCUMULATORS AND IF THE
BAB7                ;*VALUES ARE TOO LARGE OR SMALL GENERATES
BAB7                ;*AN OVERFLOW ERROR BEFORE SETTING THE
BAB7                ;*CONTENTS OF FACH1 TO ZERO. IF EITHER
BAB7                ;*ACCUMULATOR IS ZERO THEN BOTH WILL BE SET
BAB7                ;*TO ZERO BY THIS ROUTINE.
BAB7                ;*****
BAB7  A5 69      L461 LDA ARGEXP ;GET FACH2 EXPONENT
BAB9  F0 1F      L493 BEQ L601    ;CLEAR FACH1 SIGN & EXPONENT & EXIT
BABB  18         CLC
BABC  65 61      ADC FACEXP    ;ADD TO FACH1 EXPONENT
BABE  90 04      BCC L606     ;JUMP IF NO CARRY
BAC0  30 1D      BMI L500     ;IF > 127 GENERATE 'OVERFLOW ERROR'
BAC2  18         CLC
BAC3  2C         .BYT $2C
BAC4  10 14      L606 BFL L601    ;CLEAR FACH1 SIGN & EXPONENT & EXIT
BAC6  69 80      ADC #$80     ;ADD $80 TO FACH1 EXPONENT AND
BAC8  B5 61      STA FACEXP   ;STORE
BACA  D0 03      BNE L501    ;JUMP IF NOT ZERO
BACC  4C FB B8   JMP L590     ;SET SIGN TO ZERO AND EXIT
BACF  A5 6F      L501 LDA ARISGN ;GET SIGN COMPARISON AND
BAD1  B5 66      STA FACSGN   ;STORE TO FACH1 SIGN
BAD3  60         RTS
BAD4                ;
BAD4                ;*UNDERFLOW / OVERFLOW
BAD4                ;
BAD4  A5 66      L503 LDA FACSGN ;GET FACH1 SIGN
BAD6  49 FF      EOR #$FF     ;INVERT IT
BAD8  30 05      BMI L500     ;IF >127 'OVERFLOW' ERROR
BADA  68         L601 PLA      ;PULL STACK UP TWO
BADB  68         PLA
BADC  4C F7 B8   JMP L476     ;CLEAR FACH1 SIGN & EXPONENT & EXIT
BADE  4C 7E B9   JMP L481     ;GENERATE 'OVERFLOW ERROR'
BAE2                ;*****
BAE2                ;*MULTIPLY BY 10.
BAE2                ;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 ARE MULTIPLIED BY 10

```

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
BAE2                ;*AND THE RESULT STORED IN FACH1.
BAE2                ;*****
BAE2  20 0C BC     L502  JSR L516          ;ROUND FACH1 AND TRANSFER TO FACH2
BAE5  AA          TAX
BAE6  F0 10       BEQ L162          ;IF FACH1 = 0 THEN EXIT
BAE8  18          CLC
BAE9  69 02       ADC H$02          ;ADD 2 TO EXPONENT (MULTIPLY FACH2 *4)
BAEB  B0 F2       BCS L500          ;IF CARRY SET 'OVERFLOW ERROR'
BAED  A2 00       L159  LDX H$00
BAEF  86 6F       STX ARISGN        ;SET SIGN COMPARASON TO ZERO
BAF1  20 77 B8    JSR L465          ;FACH1=FACH1+FACH2 (MULTIPLY FACH1 *5)
BAF4  E6 61       INC FACEXP        ;FACH1 EXPONENT *2 (MULTIPLY FACH *10)
BAF6  F0 E7       BEQ L500          ;GENERATE 'OVERFLOW ERROR'
BAF8  60          L162  RTS
BAF9                ;*****
BAF9                ;*FLOATING POINT CONSTANT 10
BAF9                ;*****
BAF9  84          .BYT $84,$20,$00,$00,$00
BAFA  20
BAFB  00
BAFC  00
BAFD  00
BAFE                ;*****
BAFE                ;*DIVIDE BY 10.
BAFE                ;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 ARE DIVIDED BY 10
BAFE                ;*AND THE RESULT STORED IN FACH1.
BAFE                ;*****
BAFE  20 0C BC     L505  JSR L516          ;ROUND FACH1 AND TRANSFER TO FACH2
BB01  A9 F9       LDA H$F9          ;FOINTER TO CONSTANT 10 LSB.
BB03  A0 BA       LDY H$BA          ;MSB
BB05  A2 00       LDX H$00
BB07  86 6F       L549  STX ARISGN        ;CLEAR SIGN COMPARISON FLAG
BB09  20 A2 BB    JSR L496          ;TRANSFER CONSTANT (.A,.Y) TO FACH1
BB0C  4C 12 BB    JMP L488          ;FACH1 = FACH2 / FACH1
BB0F                ;*****
BB0F                ;*PERFORM DIVIDE BY.
BB0F                ;*THIS DIVIDES FACH2 BY FACH1 AND PUTS THE
BB0F                ;*RESULT IN FACH1. ON ENTRY THE POINTER TO
BB0F                ;*THE 5 BYTE FLOATING POINT VALUE TO BE
BB0F                ;*STORED IN FACH2 IS CONTAINED IN .A(LOW ORDER)
BB0F                ;*AND .Y(HI ORDER) AND .X IS LOADED WITH THE
BB0F                ;*SIGN COMPARISON BYTE-$6F. THE CONTENTS OF
BB0F                ;*FACH2 ARE THEN DIVIDED BY THE CONTENTS OF
BB0F                ;*FACH1, WHICH WERE LOADED PRIOR TO ROUTINE
BB0F                ;*ENTRY, AND THE RESULT STORED IN FACH1,
BB0F                ;*LEAVING FACH2 UNCHANGED.
BB0F                ;*****
BB0F  20 8C BA     L649  JSR L492          ;TRANSFER MEMORY TO FACH2
BB12  F0 76       L488  BEQ L512          ;IF FACH1=0 THEN 'DIVISION BY ZERO'
BB14  20 1B BC    JSR L518          ;ROUND FACH1
BB17  A9 00       LDA H$00
BB19  38          SEC
BB1A  E5 61       SBC FACEXP        ;0 - EXPONENT OF FACH1
BB1C  85 61       STA FACEXP
BB1E  20 B7 BA    JSR L461          ;TEST AND ADJUST FACS
BB21  E6 61       INC FACEXP        ;INCREMENT FACH1 EXPONENT
BB23  F0 BA       BEQ L500          ;EXPONENT=0, 'OVERFLOW' ERROR
BB25  A2 FC       LDX H$FC          ;FOINTER TO FUNCTION REGISTER LSB
BB27  A9 01       LDA H$01          ;MSB
BB29  A4 6A       L507  LDY ARGHD        ;GET FACH2 MANTISSA MSB
BB2B  C4 62       CPY FACHO        ;SAME AS FACH1 MANTISSA MSB?

```

102 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
BB2D	D0 10		BNE L514	;NO
BB2F	A4 6B		LDY ARGHO+1	;SAME FOR OTHER 3 BYTES OF MANTISSA
BB31	C4 63		CFY FACHO+1	
BB33	D0 0A		BNE L514	;NO
BB35	A4 6C		LDY ARGHO+2	
BB37	C4 64		CFY FACHO+2	
BB39	D0 04		BNE L514	;NO
BB3B	A4 6D		LDY ARGHO+3	
BB3D	C4 65		CFY FACHO+3	
BB3F	0B	L514	FHP	;SAVE THE STATUS
BB40	2A		ROL A	;MULTIPLY .A BY 2
BB41	90 09		BCC L509	;LOST A BIT FROM .A
BB43	E8		INX	;INCREMENT .X REGISTER
BB44	95 29		STA RESHO+3,X	;STORE .A
BB46	F0 32		BEQ L513	;.X=0
BB48	10 34		BFL L511	;.X<128,MULTIPLY .A BY 64
BB4A	A9 01		LDA #01	;SET .A TO 1
BB4C	28	L509	FLP	;GET STATUS
BB4D	B0 0E		BCS L515	;CARRY SET, SUBTRACT FACH1 FROM FACH2
BB4F	06 6D	L510	ASL ARGHO+3	;MULTIPLY FACH2 BY 2
BB51	26 6C		ROL ARGHO+2	
BB53	26 6B		ROL ARGHO+1	
BB55	26 6A		ROL ARGHO	
BB57	B0 E6		BCS L514	;CARRY SET
BB59	30 CE		BMI L507	;\$6A>127
BB5B	10 E2		BFL L514	;\$6A<128 (JUMP)
BB5D	AB	L515	TAY	;SAVE .A
BB5E	A5 6D		LDA ARGHO+3	;FACH2=FACH2-FACH1
BB60	E5 65		SBC FACHO+3	
BB62	B5 6D		STA ARGHO+3	
BB64	A5 6C		LDA ARGHO+2	
BB66	E5 64		SBC FACHO+2	
BB68	B5 6C		STA ARGHO+2	
BB6A	A5 6B		LDA ARGHO+1	
BB6C	E5 63		SBC FACHO+1	
BB6E	B5 6B		STA ARGHO+1	
BB70	A5 6A		LDA ARGHO	
BB72	E5 62		SBC FACHO	
BB74	B5 6A		STA ARGHO	
BB76	98		TYA	;RESTORE .A
BB77	4C 4F BB		JMP L510	;CONTINUE WITH DIVISION
BB7A	A9 40	L513	LDA #040	;.A=64
BB7C	D0 CE		BNE L509	;JUMP
BB7E	0A	L511	ASL A	;MULTIPLY .A BY 64
BB7F	0A		ASL A	
BB80	0A		ASL A	
BB81	0A		ASL A	
BB82	0A		ASL A	
BB83	0A		ASL A	
BB84	B5 70		STA FACOV	;STORE TO FACH1 LOW ORDER ROUNDING FLAG
BB86	28		FLP	;GET STATUS
BB87	4C 8F BB		JMP L50B	;PRODUCT TO FACH1, ADJUST, AND EXIT
BB8A	A2 14	L512	LDX #014	; 'DIVISION BY ZERO' ERROR
BB8C	4C 37 A4		JMP L10	;OUTPUT MESSAGE
BB8F	A5 26	L50B	LDA RESHO	;TRANSFER PRODUCT AREA INTO FACH1
BB91	B5 62		STA FACHO	
BB93	A5 27		LDA RESHO+1	
BB95	B5 63		STA FACHO+1	
BB97	A5 28		LDA RESHO+2	
BB99	B5 64		STA FACHO+2	
BB9B	A5 29		LDA RESHO+3	

```

LOC      CODE      LINE
BB9D    85 65          STA FACHO+3
BB9F    4C D7 B8      JMP L522          ;ADJUST FACH1
BBA2    ;*****
BBA2    ;*UNPACK MEMORY INTO FACH1.
BBA2    ;*THIS LOADS A VALUE STORED AS A 5 BYTE
BBA2    ;*FLOATING POINT NUMBER, EXTRACTS THE SIGN
BBA2    ;*BYTE AND THEN STORES IT IN THE 6 BYTES
BBA2    ;*OF FACH1. THE LOCATION OF THE VALUE IN
BBA2    ;*MEMORY IS POINTED TO BY THE CONTENTS OF
BBA2    ;*.A(LOW ORDER) AND .Y(HI ORDER).
BBA2    ;*****
BBA2    85 22      L496 STA INDEX          ;STORE FLOATING VALUE POINTER LSB
BBA4    84 23      STY INDEX+1        ;MSB
BBA6    A0 04      LDY #04
BBA8    B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y      ;GET VALUE LSB
BBAA    85 65      STA FACHO+3        ;STORE TO FACH1 LSB
BBAC    88          DEY
BBAD    B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y      ;GET SECOND VALUE
BBAF    85 64      STA FACHO+2        ;STORE TO FACH1 SECOND VALUE
BBB1    88          DEY
BBB2    B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y      ;GET THIRD VALUE
BBB4    85 63      STA FACHO+1        ;STORE TO FACH1 THIRD VALUE
BBB6    88          DEY
BBB7    B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y      ;GET VALUE MSB
BBB9    85 66      STA FACSGN        ;STORE TO FACH1 SIGN
BBBB    09 80      ORA #80          ;REMOVE SIGN BIT
BBBD    85 62      STA FACHO          ;STORE TO FACH1 MSB
BBBF    88          DEY
BBC0    B1 22      LDA (INDEX),Y      ;GET VALUE EXPONENT
BBC2    85 61      STA FACEXP        ;STORE TO FACH1 EXPONENT
BBC4    84 70      STY FACOV          ;STORE ZERO TO FACH1 LOW ORDER
BBC6    60          RTS
BBC7    ;*****
BBC7    ;*PACK FACH1 TO MEMORY.
BBC7    ;*THIS COMPRESSES THE 6 BYTES OF FACH1 INTO
BBC7    ;*5 BYTES BY STORING THE SIGN BYTE AS THE
BBC7    ;*MOST SIGNIFICANT BIT OF THE MANTISSA MSB.
BBC7    ;*THESE FIVE BYTES ARE THEN STORED IN A MEMORY
BBC7    ;*LOCATION POINTED TO BY .X(LOW ORDER) AND
BBC7    ;*.Y(HI ORDER). THERE ARE 4 DIFFERENT ENTRY
BBC7    ;*POINTS AS FOLLOWS:
BBC7    ;* $BBC7 PACK FACH1 INTO $005C
BBC7    ;* $BBCA PACK FACH1 INTO $0057
BBC7    ;* $BBD0 PACK FACH1 INTO CURRENT VARIABLE
BBC7    ;* ADDRESS ($49)
BBC7    ;* $BBD4 PACK FACH1 INTO MEMORY POINTED
BBC7    ;* TO BY .X(LOW ORDER) AND .Y
BBC7    ;* (HI ORDER).
BBC7    ;*****
BBC7    A2 5C      L98 LDX #5C          ;SET POINTER TO $005C
BBC9    2C          .BYT $2C          ;SKIP NEXT COMMAND
BBCA    A2 57      L609 LDX #57          ;SET POINTER TO $0057
BBCC    A0 00      LDY #00
BBCE    F0 04      BEQ L154          ;JUMP TO PACK
BBD0    A6 49      L607 LDX FORFNT        ;SET POINTER TO CURRENT VARIABLE LSB
BBD2    A4 4A      LDY FORFNT+1      ;MSB
BBD4    20 1B BC   L154 JSR L518          ;ROUND FACH1
BBD7    84 22      STX INDEX          ;STORE POINTER LSB
BBD9    84 23      STY INDEX+1        ;MSB
BBDB    A0 04      LDY #04
BBDD    A5 65      LDA FACHO+3        ;GET FACH1 LSB

```

LOC	CODE	LINE
BBDF	91 22	STA (INDEX),Y ;STORE TO MEMORY
BBE1	88	DEY
BBE2	A5 64	LDA FACH0+2 ;GET FACH1 SECOND BYTE
BBE4	91 22	STA (INDEX),Y ;STORE TO MEMORY
BBE6	88	DEY
BBE7	A5 63	LDA FACH0+1 ;GET FACH1 THIRD BYTE
BBE9	91 22	STA (INDEX),Y ;STORE TO MEMORY
BBEB	88	DEY
BBEC	A5 66	LDA FACSGN ;GET FACH1 SIGN
BBEF	09 7F	ORA #7F ;GET RID OF HIGH BIT
BBF0	25 62	AND FACH0 ;AND IN FACH1 MSB
BBF2	91 22	STA (INDEX),Y ;STORE IT TO MEMORY
BBF4	88	DEY
BBF5	A5 61	LDA FACEXP ;GET FACH1 EXPONENT
BBF7	91 22	STA (INDEX),Y ;STORE IT TO MEMORY
BBF9	84 70	STY FACOV ;SET FACH1 LOW ORDER FLAG TO ZERO
BBFB	60	RTS
BBFC		;*****
BBFC		;*MOVE FACH2 TO FACH1.
BBFC		;*THIS MOVES THE ENTIRE CONTENTS OF FACH2
BBFC		;*INTO FACH1, LEAVING BOTH CONTAINING THE
BBFC		;*SAME VALUE. THE ROUNDING BYTE \$70 IS
BBFC		;*ZEROED.
BBFC		;*****
BBFC	A5 6E	L392 LDA ARGSGN ;GET FACH2 SIGN
BBFE	85 66	L314 STA FACSGN ;STORE TO FACH1 SIGN
BC00	A2 05	LDX #05 ;LOOP TO COPY THE EXPONENT
BC02	85 68	L593 LDA BITS,X ;AND THE MANTISSA FROM FACH2
BC04	95 60	STA FACEXP-1,X ;TO FACH1
BC06	CA	DEX
BC07	D0 F9	BNE L593 ;DO NEXT
BC09	86 70	STX FACOV ;SET FACH1 ROUNDING BYTE TO ZERO
BC0B	60	RTS
BC0C		;*****
BC0C		;*MOVE FACH1 TO FACH2.
BC0C		;*THIS MOVES THE ENTIRE CONTENTS OF FACH1
BC0C		;*INTO FACH2, LEAVING BOTH CONTAINING THE
BC0C		;*SAME VALUE. THE ROUNDING BYTE \$70 IS
BC0C		;*ZEROED.
BC0C		;*****
BC0C	20 1B BC	L516 JSR L518 ;ROUND FACH1
BC0F	A2 06	L160 LDX #06 ;LOOP TO COPY 6 BYTES OF
BC11	85 60	L599 LDA FACEXP-1,X ;FACH1 INTO
BC13	95 68	STA BITS,X ;FACH2
BC15	CA	DEX
BC16	D0 F9	BNE L599 ;DO NEXT BYTE
BC18	86 70	STX FACOV ;ZERO ROUNDING FLAG
BC1A	60	L517 RTS
BC1B		;*****
BC1B		;*ROUND FACH1.
BC1B		;*THE EXPONENT OF FACH1 IN BYTE \$61 IS
BC1B		;*TESTED, IF THE CONTENTS ARE ZERO THE
BC1B		;*ROUTINE EXITS, IF NOT THEN THE ROUNDING
BC1B		;*BYTE IN \$70 IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 AND THE
BC1B		;*STATE OF THE CARRY FLAG IS CHECKED. IF
BC1B		;*CARRY IS CLEAR THEN IT EXITS. OTHERWISE
BC1B		;*THE FLOATING POINT VALUE IS INCREMENTED
BC1B		;*BY 1.
BC1B		;*****
BC1B	A5 61	L518 LDA FACEXP ;GET FACH1 EXPONENT
BC1D	F0 FB	BEQ L517 ;ZERO, EXIT

LOC	CODE	LINE	
BC1F	06 70		ASL FACOV ;ROUNDING BYTE TIMES 2
BC21	90 F7		BCC L517 ;CARRY CLEAR, EXIT
BC23	20 6F B9	L152	JSR L530 ;ADD 1 TO FACM1
BC26	D0 F2		BNE L517 ;NOT ZERO
BC28	4C 38 B9		JMP L477 ;ADJUST FACM1
BC2B			;*****
BC2B			;*GET FACM1 SIGN.
BC2B			;*THIS FINDS THE SIGN OF THE VALUE IN FACM1
BC2B			;*AND STORES IT IN .A. IF .A=\$01 THEN THE VALUE
BC2B			;*IS POSITIVE, \$FF IS NEGATIVE, \$00 MEANS
BC2B			;*THAT THE VALUE IS ZERO.
BC2B			;*****
BC2B	A5 61	L597	LDA FACEXP ;GET FACM1 EXPONENT
BC2D	F0 09		BEQ L527 ;FACM1 IS ZERO, EXIT
BC2F	A5 66	L100	LDA FACSGN ;GET FACM1 SIGN
BC31	2A	L523	ROL A ;SHIFT OUT THE HIGH BIT
BC32	A9 FF		LDA H\$FF ;ASSUME NEGATIVE
BC34	B0 02		BCC L527 ;CORRECT IT IS NEGATIVE
BC36	A9 01		LDA H\$01 ;ELSE SET FOR POSITIVE
BC38	60	L527	RTS ;DONE
BC39			;*****
BC39			;*PERFORM SGN.
BC39			;*THE ROUTINE TO GET THE SIGN OF FACM1 IS
BC39			;*CALLED AND THE SIGN OF THE VALUE IN FACM1
BC39			;*IS PUT INTO THE MSB OF FACM1, \$88 INTO THE
BC39			;*EXPONENT OF FACM1 AND THE REST OF FACM1
BC39			;*IS ZEROED.
BC39			;*****
BC39	20 2B BC	SGN	JSR L597 ;GET SIGN OF FACM1
BC3C	85 62	L521	STA FACHO ;STORE TO MSB FACM1
BC3E	A9 00		LDA H\$00 ;SET 2ND BYTE TO ZERO
BC40	85 63		STA FACHO+1
BC42	A2 88		LDX H\$88 ;LOAD .X WITH EXPONENT
BC44	A5 62	L310	LDA FACHO ;GET FACM1 MSB
BC46	49 FF		EOR H\$FF ;NOT IT
BC48	2A		ROL A ;SHIFT MSBIT TO CARRY
BC49	A9 00	L386	LDA H\$00
BC4B	85 65		STA FACHO+3 ;ZERO REST OF FACM1 MANTISSA
BC4D	85 64		STA FACHO+2
BC4F	86 61	L557	STX FACEXP ;STORE EXPONENT
BC51	85 70		STA FACOV ;ZERO FACM1 ROUNDING BYTE
BC53	85 66		STA FACSGN ;ZERO FACM1 SIGN
BC55	4C D2 B8		JMP L472 ;CORRECT FACM1 FOR TRUE OR FALSE
BC58			;*****
BC58			;*PERFORM ABS.
BC58			;*THIS SIMPLY ENSURES THAT THE SIGN BYTE OF
BC58			;*FACM1 \$66 ALWAYS CONTAINS A POSITIVE FLAG
BC58			;*\$01.
BC58			;*****
BC58	46 66	ABS	LSR FACSGN ;SHIFT SIGN BYTE TO REMOVE NEGATIVE
BC5A	60		RTS ;EXIT
BC5B			;*****
BC5B			;*COMPARE FACM1 TO VALUE IN MEMORY.
BC5B			;*THE VALUE STORED IN FACM1 IS COMPARED WITH
BC5B			;*A FIVE BYTE FLOATING POINT VALUE STORED IN
BC5B			;*MEMORY AT A LOCATION POINTED TO BY THE
BC5B			;*ACCUMULATOR (LOW ORDER) AND Y INDEX REGISTER
BC5B			;*(HIGH ORDER). ON EXIT THE ACCUMULATOR
BC5B			;*CONTAINS THE COMPARISON FLAG: \$00 = THAT
BC5B			;*BOTH VALUES ARE EQUAL, \$01 = MEANS THAT FACM1
BC5B			;*IS GREATER THAN THE VALUE IN MEMORY AND \$FF

106 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
BC5B           ;*= THAT FAC#1 IS LESS THAN THE VALUE IN .
BC5B           ;*MEMORY.
BC5B           ;*****
BC5B   05 24   L308   STA INDEX+2       ;SAVE CONSTANT POINTER LSB
BC5D   04 25   L314   STY INDEX+3       ;MSB
BC5F   A0 00           LDY #000
BC61   B1 24           LDA (INDEX+2),Y ;GET EXPONENT FROM MEMORY
BC63   C8           INY
BC64   AA           TAX                ;PUT EXPONENT IN .X
BC65   F0 C4           BEQ L597          ;IF ZERO THEN GET SIGN OF FAC#1
BC67   B1 24           LDA (INDEX+2),Y ;GET MSB OF MANTISSA IN MEMORY
BC69   45 66           EOR FACSGN      ;IS SIGN SAME
BC6B   30 C2           BMI L100        ;DIFFERENT SIGNS
BC6D   E4 61           CFX FACEXP     ;COMPARE EXPONENTS
BC6F   D0 21           BNE L252       ;DIFFERENT EXPONENTS
BC71   B1 24           LDA (INDEX+2),Y ;GET MSB OF MANTISSA FROM MEMORY
BC73   09 80           ORA #80        ;GET RID IF SIGN BIT
BC75   C5 62           CMP FAC#0     ;COMPARE WITH FAC#1 MSB
BC77   D0 19           BNE L252       ;DIFFERENT
BC79   C8           INY
BC7A   B1 24           LDA (INDEX+2),Y ;GET BYTE 2 OF MANTISSA FROM MEMORY
BC7C   C5 63           CMP FAC#0+1   ;COMPARE WITH FAC#1 BYTE 2
BC7E   D0 12           BNE L252       ;DIFFERENT
BC80   C8           INY
BC81   B1 24           LDA (INDEX+2),Y ;GET BYTE 3 OF MANTISSA FROM MEMORY
BC83   C5 64           CMP FAC#0+2   ;COMPARE WITH FAC#1 BYTE 3
BC85   D0 0E           BNE L252       ;DIFFERENT
BC87   C8           INY
BC88   A9 7F           LDA #7F
BC8A   C5 70           CMP FAC#0V    ;CHECK FOR HIGH BIT IN ROUNDING FLAG
BC8C   B1 24           LDA (INDEX+2),Y ;GET LSB OF MANTISSA FROM MEMORY
BC8E   E5 65           SBC FAC#0+3   ;SUBTRACT LSB OF FAC#1 USING CARRY
BC90   F0 28           BEQ L529       ;EQUAL SO EXIT
BC92   A5 66           L252   LDA FACSGN  ;GET SIGN OF FAC#1
BC94   90 02           BCC L524       ;BRANCH IF FAC#1 > THAN MEMORY
BC96   49 FF           EOR #FF       ;INVERT
BC98   4C 31 BC   L524   JMP L523       ;SET RESULT FLAG
BC9B           ;*****
BC9B           ;*FLOATING TO FIXED POINT CONVERSION.
BC9B           ;*THE FLOATING POINT NUMBER IS STORED IN FAC#1
BC9B           ;*AND IS CONVERTED TO A TWO BYTE FIXED POINT
BC9B           ;*NUMBER WHICH IS STORED IN $65(LSB), $66(MSB)
BC9B           ;*(MSB). IF THE VALUE IN FAC#1 IS GREATER
BC9B           ;*THAN 32767 THEN THE OVERFLOW IS STORED IN
BC9B           ;*$6B.
BC9B           ;*****
BC9B   A5 61           L526   LDA FACEXP  ;GET EXPONENT OF FAC#1
BC9D   F0 4A           BEQ L592       ;BRANCH IF ZERO
BC9F   38           SEC
BCA0   E9 A0           SBC #A0
BCA2   24 66           BIT FACSGN    ;TEST SIGN OF FAC#1
BCA4   10 09           BPL L164      ;BRANCH IF POSITIVE
BCA6   AA           TAX
BCA7   A9 FF           LDA #FF
BCA9   05 68           STA BITS      ;SET FAC#1 OVERFLOW TO $FF
BCAB   20 4D B9       JSR L474      ;INVERT MANTISSA OF FAC#1
BCAE   8A           TXA          ;RESTORE EXPONENT
BCAF   A2 61           L164   LDX #FACEXP ;POINTER TO FAC#1
BCB1   C9 F9           CMP #F9
BCB3   10 06           BPL L525
BCB5   20 99 B9       JSR L482      ;SHIFT FAC#1 RIGHT

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
BCBB	84 68		STY BITS	;SAVE OVERFLOW
BCBA	60	L529	RTS	;EXIT
BCBB	A8	L525	TAY	
BCBC	A5 66		LDA FACSGN	
BCBE	29 80		AND #80	;MASK OUT ALL BUT SIGN BIT
BCC0	46 62		LSR FACHO	
BCC2	05 62		ORA FACHO	
BCC4	85 62		STA FACHO	
BCC6	20 B0 B9		JSR L484	;SHIFT FACH1 RIGHT BIT BY BIT
BCC9	84 68		STY BITS	;SAVE OVERFLOW
BCCB	60		RTS	
BCCC			;*****	
BCCC			;*PERFORM 'INT'.	
BCCC			;*THE VALUE STORED IN FACH1 IS ROUNDED DOWN	
BCCC			;*TO THE NEAREST INTEGER BUT IS LEFT IN FULL	
BCCC			;*FLOATING POINT FORM IN FACH1.	
BCCC			;*****	
BCCC	A5 61	L531	LDA FACEXP	;GET EXPONENT FACH1
BCCE	C9 A0		CMP #A0	;IS IT INTEGER
BCD0	B0 20		BCS L528	;YES THEN EXIT
BCD2	20 9B BC		JSR L526	;CONVERT FACH1 TO INTEGER
BCD5	84 70		STY FACOV	;SAVE LOW ORDER ROUNDING OF FACH1
BCD7	A5 66		LDA FACSGN	;GET FACH1 SIGN +MSB
BCD9	84 66		STY FACSGN	
BCDB	49 80		EOR #80	
BCDD	2A		ROL A	;ROTATE SIGN BIT INTO CARRY
BCDE	A9 A0		LDA #A0	;FLAG INTEGER
BCE0	85 61		STA FACEXP	;IN EXPONENT
BCE2	A5 65		LDA FACHO+3	;GET LSB
BCE4	85 07		STA CHARAC	
BCE6	4C D2 B8		JMP L472	;ADJUST FACH1
BCE9	85 62	L592	STA FACHO	;FILL MANTISSA OF FACH1 WITH
BCEB	85 63		STA FACHO+1	;CONTENTS OF ACCUMULATOR
BCED	85 64		STA FACHO+2	
BCEF	85 65		STA FACHO+3	
BCF1	A8		TAY	;RETURN ACCUMULATOR VALUE IN .Y
BCF2	60	L528	RTS	
BCF3			;*****	
BCF3			;*CONVERT STRING TO FLOATING POINT.	
BCF3			;*THE STRING TO BE CONVERTED IS STORED AT A	
BCF3			;*LOCATION POINTED TO BY CHARGET POINTERS	
BCF3			;*\$7A,\$7B. THE NUMERIC VALUE STORED IN THE	
BCF3			;*STRING IS CHECKED AND THEN CONVERTED TO	
BCF3			;*FLOATING POINT FORM IN FACH1. THIS ROUTINE	
BCF3			;*IS USED BY 'VAL'.	
BCF3			;*****	
BCF3	A0 00	L532	LDY #00	;SET TO ZERO
BCF5	A2 0A		LDX #0A	;SET .X TO POINTER
BCF7	94 5D	L237	STY FACEXP-4,X	;CLEAR LOCATIONS \$5D TO \$66
BCF9	CA		DEX	
BCFA	10 FB		BPL L237	;REPEAT UNTIL DONE
BCFC	90 0F		BCC L536	;BRANCH IF NEXT CHARACTER IS NUMERIC
BCFE	C9 2D		CMP #2D	;IS CHARACTER '-'
BD00	D0 04		BNE L533	;NO
BD02	B6 67		STX SGNFLG	;SET TO \$FF
BD04	F0 04		BEQ L535	;BRANCH ALWAYS
BD06	C9 2E	L533	CMP #2E	;IS CHARACTER '+'
BD08	D0 05		BNE L534	;NO
BD0A	20 73 00	L535	JSR CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
BD0D	90 5B	L536	BCC L551	;BRANCH IF CHARACTER NUMERIC
BD0F	C9 2E	L534	CMP #2E	;IS CHARACTER '.'

108 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
BD11	F0 2E		BEQ L544	;YES
BD13	C9 45		CMP #045	;IS CHARACTER 'E'
BD15	D0 30		BNE L539	;NO
BD17	20 73 00		JSR CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
BD1A	90 17		BCC L543	;BRANCH IF CHARACTER NUMERIC
BD1C	C9 AB		CMP #0AB	;CHECK IF BASIC TOKEN FOR '-'
BD1E	F0 0E		BEQ L537	;YES
BD20	C9 2D		CMP #02D	;CHECK IF CHARACTER IS '-'
BD22	F0 0A		BEQ L537	;YES
BD24	C9 AA		CMP #0AA	;CHECK IF BASIC TOKEN FOR '+'
BD26	F0 08		BEQ L542	;YES
BD28	C9 2B		CMP #02B	;CHECK IF CHARACTER IS '+'
BD2A	F0 04		BEQ L542	;YES
BD2C	D0 07		BNE L541	;NOT ANY OF ABOVE THEN ILLEGAL CHAR
BD2E	66 60	L537	ROR FACEXP-1	;SET BIT 7 IN \$60
BD30	20 73 00	L542	JSR CHRGET	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
BD33	90 5C	L543	BCC L168	;BRANCH IF NUMERIC TO 'E' ROUTINE
BD35	24 60	L541	BIT FACEXP-1	;IS BIT 7 SET
BD37	10 0E		BPL L539	;NO
BD39	A9 00		LDA #000	
BD3B	38		SEC	
BD3C	E5 5E		SBC FACEXP-3	
BD3E	4C 49 BD		JMP L540	
BD41	66 5F	L544	ROR FACEXP-2	;FOUND DECIMAL POINT
BD43	24 5F		BIT FACEXP-2	
BD45	50 C3		BVC L535	;GET NEXT CHARACTER
BD47	A5 5E	L539	LDA FACEXP-3	
BD49	38	L540	SEC	
BD4A	E5 5D		SBC FACEXP-4	
BD4C	85 5E		STA FACEXP-3	
BD4E	F0 12		BEQ L548	
BD50	10 09		BPL L550	
BD52	20 FE BA	L546	JSR L505	;FACH1 = FACH1 / 10
BD55	E6 5E		INC FACEXP-3	;LOOP COUNTER
BD57	D0 F9		BNE L546	;DO AGAIN
BD59	F0 07		BEQ L548	;JUMP ALWAYS
BD5B	20 E2 BA	L550	JSR L502	;FACH1 = FACH1 * 10
BD5E	C6 5E		DEC FACEXP-3	;LOOP COUNTER
BD60	D0 F9		BNE L550	;DO AGAIN
BD62	A5 67	L548	LDA SGNFLG	;TEST FLAG FOR NEGATIVE
BD64	30 01		BMI L547	;IF YES INVERT FACH1 AND EXIT
BD66	60		RTS	;EXIT
BD67	4C B4 BF	L547	JMP L591	;INVERT FACH1 AND EXIT
BD6A	48	L551	PHA	;SAVE CHARACTER ON STACK
BD6B	24 5F		BIT FACEXP-2	;HAS A DECIMAL POINT ALREADY
BD6D	10 02		BPL L538	;BEEN ENCOUNTERED, NO
BD6F	E6 5D		INC FACEXP-4	;YES THEN INCREMENT DECIMAL PLACES
BD71	20 E2 BA	L538	JSR L502	;MULTIPLY FACH1 BY 10
BD74	68		FLA	;GET CHARACTER OFF STACK
BD75	38		SEC	
BD76	E9 30		SBC #030	;CONVERT FROM ASCII TO NUMERIC VALUE
BD78	20 7E BD		JSR L553	;ADD NEXT DIGIT TO FACH1
BD7B	4C 0A BD		JMP L535	;REPEAT FOR NEXT CHARACTER
BD7E	48	L553	PHA	;PUSH VALUE ONTO STACK
BD7F	20 0C BC		JSR L516	;TRANSFER FACH1 TO FACH2
BD82	68		FLA	;RESTORE DIGIT
BD83	20 3C BC		JSR L521	;SET UP FACH1 FOR 1 DIGIT
BD86	A5 6E		LDA ARGSGN	;GET FACH2 SIGN
BD88	45 66		EOR FACSGN	;EXCLUSIVE OR WITH FACH1 SIGN
BD8A	85 6F		STA ARISGN	;STORE IN SIGN COMPARISON REGISTER
BD8C	A6 61		LDX FACEXP	;GET FACH1 EXPONENT

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
BD8E  4C 6A B8          JMP L251          ;PERFORM ADD
BD91          ;ROUTINE TO SET EXPONENT VALUE
BD91  A5 5E          L168 LDA #FACEXP-3 ;GET EXPONENT COUNTER
BD93  C9 0A          CMP #00A         ;COMPARE WITH 10
BD95  90 09          BCC L545        ;BRANCH IF LESS THAN 10
BD97  A9 64          LDA #FACH0+2    ;IF MINUS THEN NEGATIVE EXPONENT
BD99  24 60          BIT FACEXP-1
BD9B  30 11          BMI L554
BD9D  4C 7E B9          JMP L481          ;GENERATE 'OVERFLOW ERROR'
BDA0  0A          L545 ASL A         ;MULTIPLY EXPONENT COUNTER BY 10
BDA1  0A          ASL A
BDA2  18          CLC
BDA3  65 5E          ADC FACEXP-3
BDA5  0A          ASL A
BDA6  18          CLC
BDA7  A0 00          LDY #000
BDA9  71 7A          ADC (TXTPTR),Y ;ADD ASCII DIGIT
BDAB  38          SEC
BDAC  E9 30          SBC #030        ;AND REMOVE ASCII OFFSET
BDAE  85 5E          L554 STA FACEXP-3 ;STORE
BDB0  4C 30 BD          JMP L542        ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
BDB3          .END
BDB3          .LIB B13
BDB3          ;*****
BDB3          ;CONSTANTS FOR STRING CONVERSION.
BDB3          ;*****
BDB3          ;99999999.9
BDB3  9B          .BYT $9B,$3E,$BC,$1F,$FD
BDB4  3E
BDB5  BC
BDB6  1F
BDB7  FD
BDB8          ;9999999999
BDB8  9E          .BYT $9E,$6E,$6B,$27,$FD
BDB9  6E
BDBA  6B
BDBB  27
BDBC  FD
BDBD          ;1000000000
BDBD  9E          .BYT $9E,$6E,$6B,$2B,$00
BDBE  6E
BDBF  6B
BDC0  2B
BDC1  00
BDC2          ;*****
BDC2          ;*PRINT 'IN' THEN BASIC LINE NUMBER.
BDC2          ;*THE MESSAGE 'IN' IS PRINTED FOLLOWED BY
BDC2          ;*THE LINE NUMBER OF THE CURRENT BASIC
BDC2          ;*LINE, THIS IS STORED IN LOCATIONS $39,$3A.
BDC2          ;*THE LINE NUMBER IS TRANSFERED TO THE
BDC2          ;*ACCUMULATOR (MSB) AND .X INDEX REGISTER
BDC2          ;*(LSB), THE ROUTINE AT $BDCD THEN PRINTS
BDC2          ;*256*ACCUMULATOR +.X ON THE OUTPUT DEVICE.
BDC2          ;*****
BDC2  A9 71          L555 LDA #FBUFFT ;POINTER TO 'IN' STRING LSB
BDC4  A0 A3          LDY #0A3        ;MSB
BDC6  20 DA BD          JSR L80         ;PRINT STRING
BDC9  A5 3A          LDA CURLIN+1    ;GET CURRENT LINE NUMBER MSB
BDCB  A6 39          LDX CURLIN      ;LSB
BDCD          ;
BDCD          ;PRINT INTEGER NUMBER IN .A,.X

```

110 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
BDCD           ;
BDCD 85 62        L24  STA FACH0          ;SAVE NUMBER MSB IN FACH1 AREA
BDCF 86 63           STX FACH0+1        ;SAVE LSB
BDD1 A2 90           LDX H$90
BDD3 38             SEC
BDD4 20 49 BC       JSR L386          ;CONVERT INTEGER TO FLOATING POINT
BDD7 20 DF BD       JSR L187          ;CONVERT FACH1 TO ASCII STRING
BDDA 4C 1E AB       L80  JMP L198          ;PRINT STRING
BDDD           ;*****
BDDD           ;*CONVERT FLOATING POINT TO ASCII.
BDDD           ;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 ARE CONVERTED TO AN
BDDD           ;*ASCII STRING STORED IN A BUFFER STARTING
BDDD           ;*AT LOCATION $0100. ON EXIT FROM THE ROUTINE
BDDD           ;*A ZERO TERMINATING BYTE IS PLACED AT THE
BDDD           ;*END OF THE STRING AND THE BUFFER STARTING
BDDD           ;*ADDRESS IS STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR (LSB)
BDDD           ;*AND .Y INDEX REGISTER (MSB).
BDDD           ;*****
BDDD A0 01        L556  LDY H$01          ;SET POINTER TO BUFFER
BDDF A9 20        L187  LDA H$20          ;LEADING SPACE FOR POSITIVE VALUES
BDE1 24 66           BIT FACSGN          ;IS NUMBER NEGATIVE
BDE3 10 02           BFL L394          ;NO IT IS POSITIVE
BDE5 A9 2D           LDA H$2D          ;'-' CHARACTER FOR NEGATIVE VALUES
BDE7 9F FF 00       L394  STA BAD--1,Y        ;STORE FIRST CHARACTER IN BUFFER
BDEA 85 66           STA FACSGN          ;STORE SIGN CHARACTER
BDEC 84 71           STY FBUFFT          ;SAVE BUFFER POINTER
BDEE C8             INY
BDEF A9 30           LDA H$30          ;ZERO FOR STRING TERMINATOR
BDF1 A6 61           LDX FACEXP          ;GET EXPONENT OF FACH1
BDF3 D0 03           BNE L558          ;EXPONENT NOT ZERO
BDF5 4C 04 BF       JMP L586          ;EXPONENT IS ZERO THEN EXIT ROUTINE
BDF8 A9 00           L558  LDA H$00
Bdfa E0 80           CFX H$80          ;COMPARE EXPONENT OF FACH1
BDFC F0 02           BEQ L559          ;EXPONENT IS 1
BDFE B0 09           BCS L561          ;EXPONENT > 1
BE00 A9 BD           L559  LDA H$BD          ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 1000000000 LSB
BE02 A0 BD           LDY H$BD          ;POINTER MSB
BE04 20 28 BA       JSR L487          ;MULTIPLY CONSTANT BY FACH1
BE07 A9 F7           LDA H$F7
BE09 85 5D           L561  STA FACEXP--4      ;SET POINTER
BE0B A9 B8           L562  LDA H$B8          ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 999999999 LSB
BE0D A0 BD           LDY H$BD          ;POINTER MSB
BE0F 20 5B BC       JSR L308          ;COMPARE CONSTANT WITH FACH1
BE12 F0 1E           BEQ L567          ;EQUAL
BE14 10 12           BFL L566          ;GREATER THAN
BE16 A9 B3           L569  LDA H$B3          ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 99999999.9 LSB
BE18 A0 BD           LDY H$BD          ;POINTER MSB
BE1A 20 5B BC       JSR L308          ;COMPARE CONSTANT WITH FACH1
BE1D F0 02           BEQ L568          ;EQUAL
BE1F 10 0E           BFL L565          ;GREATER THAN
BE21 20 E2 BA       L568  JSR L502          ;MULTIPLY FACH1 BY 10
BE24 C6 5D           DEC FACEXP--4      ;DECREMENT POINTER
BE26 D0 FE           BNE L569          ;IF NOT ZERO DO AGAIN
BE28 20 FE BA       L566  JSR L505          ;DIVIDE FACH1 BY 10
BE2B E6 5D           INC FACEXP--4      ;INCREMENT POINTER
BE2D D0 DC           BNE L562          ;IF NOT ZERO LOOP AGAIN
BE2F 20 49 B8       L565  JSR L466          ;ADD 0.5 TO FACH1 (ROUNDING)
BE32 20 9B BC       L567  JSR L526          ;CONVERT FLOATING POINT TO INTEGER
BE35 A2 01           LDX H$01
BE37 A5 5D           LDA FACEXP--4      ;GET POINTER
BE39 1B             CLC

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
BE3A	69 0A		ADC H\$0A	
BE3C	30 09		BMI L564	; IN RANGE
BE3E	C9 08		CMP H\$0B	
BE40	B0 06		BCS L571	; <= 0.1
BE42	69 FF		ADC H\$FF	
BE44	AA		TAX	
BE45	A9 02		LDA H\$02	
BE47	38	L564	SEC	
BE48	E9 02	L571	SBC H\$02	; CHECK IF 'E' VALUE NECESSARY
BE4A	85 5E		STA FACEXP-3	; SAVE EXPONENT
BE4C	86 5D		STX FACEXP-4	; SAVE DECIMAL POINT FLAG
BE4E	8A		TXA	
BE4F	F0 02		BEQ L572	; IF <=0, STORE DECIMAL POINT
BE51	10 13		BPL L575	; CALCULATION OF DIGITS
BE53	A4 71	L572	LDY FBUFFT	; GET STRING BUFFER POINTER
BE55	A9 2E		LDA H\$2E	; CHARACTER FOR DECIMAL POINT
BE57	C8		INY	; INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER
BE58	99 FF 00		STA BAD-1,Y	; STORE DECIMAL POINT IN STRING
BE5B	8A		TXA	; GET EXPONENT VALUE BACK
BE5C	F0 06		BEQ L573	; BRANCH IF EXPONENT IS ZERO
BE5E	A9 30		LDA H\$30	; STORE CHARACTER ZERO INTO STRING
BE60	C8		INY	; INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER
BE61	99 FF 00		STA BAD-1,Y	; STORE IN BUFFER
BE64	84 71	L573	STY FBUFFT	; SAVE BUFFER POINTER
BE66				
BE66			; CALCULATE SEPERATE DIGITS	
BE66				
BE66	A0 00	L575	LDY H\$00	; INITIALISE POINTER TO CONSTANT
BE68	A2 80	L574	LDX H\$80	
BE6A	A5 65	L303	LDA FACH0+3	; GET LSB OF FACH1
BE6C	18		CLC	
BE6D	79 19 BF		ADC \$BF19,Y	; AND ADD TO CONSTANT LSB
BE70	85 65		STA FACH0+3	; STORE IN FACH1 LSB
BE72	A5 64		LDA FACH0+2	
BE74	79 18 BF		ADC \$BF18,Y	
BE77	85 64		STA FACH0+2	
BE79	A5 63		LDA FACH0+1	
BE7B	79 17 BF		ADC \$BF17,Y	
BE7E	85 63		STA FACH0+1	
BE80	A5 62		LDA FACH0	; GET FACH1 MSB
BE82	79 16 BF		ADC \$BF16,Y	; ADD TO CONSTANT MSB
BE85	85 62		STA FACH0	; STORE IN FACH1 MSB
BE87	EB		INX	
BE8B	B0 04		BCS L577	; OVERFLOW FROM ADDITION
BE8A	10 DE		BPL L303	; REPEAT LOOP
BE8C	30 02		BMI L576	; IF .X >127 AND NO OVERFLOW EXIT LOOP
BE8E	30 DA	L577	BMI L303	; REPEAT LOOP
BE90	3A	L576	TXA	
BE91	90 04		BCC L578	
BE93	49 FF		EOR H\$FF	; INVERT AND
BE95	69 0A		ADC H\$0A	; ADD 10
BE97	69 2F	L578	ADC H\$2F	; ADD ASCII OFFSET
BE99	C8		INY	; INCREMENT POINTER TO NEXT CONSTANT
BE9A	C8		INY	
BE9B	C8		INY	
BE9C	C8		INY	
BE9D	84 47		STY VARPNT	; AND SAVE POINTER TO CONSTANT TABLE
BE9F	A4 71		LDY FBUFFT	; GET STRING POINTER
BEA1	C8		INY	; INCREMENT STRING POINTER
BEA2	AA		TAX	
BEA3	29 7F		AND H\$7F	; MASK OUT ANY SIGN ELEMENT

112 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
BEA5	99 FF 00		STA BAD-1,Y	;AND STORE IN BUFFER
BEA8	C6 5D		DEC FACEXP-4	;DECREMENT DECIMAL POINT COUNTER
BEAA	D0 06		BNE L579	;IF NOT ZERO THEN NO DECIMAL POINT
BEAC	A9 2E		LDA #\$2E	;DECIMAL POINT CHARACTER
BEAE	C8		INY	;INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER
BEAF	99 FF 00		STA BAD-1,Y	;STORE DECIMAL POINT IN BUFFER
BEB2	84 71	L579	STY FBUFFT	;SAVE BUFFER POINTER
BEB4	A4 47		LDY VARPNT	;GET CONSTANT POINTER
BEB6	8A		TXA	
BEB7	49 FF		EOR #\$FF	;INVERT
BEB9	29 80		AND #\$80	;AND MASK OFF ALL BUT HIGH BIT
BEBB	AA		TAX	
BEBE	C0 24		CPY #\$24	;END OF FIRST CONSTANT TABLE?
BEBE	F0 04		BEQ L580	;YES
BEC0	C0 3C		CPY #\$3C	;END OF TI\$ CONSTANT TABLE
BEC2	D0 A6		BNE L303	;NO SO REPEAT LOOP
BEC4	A4 71	L580	LDY FBUFFT	;GET BUFFER POINTER
BEC6	B9 FF 00	L581	LDA BAD-1,Y	;GET LAST CHARACTER STORED
BEC9	88		DEY	;POINT TO PREVIOUS BUFFER ENTRY
BECA	C9 30		CMP #\$30	;IS LAST CHARACTER ZERO
BECC	F0 FB		BEQ L581	;YES THEN REPEAT
BECE	C9 2E		CMP #\$2E	;IS LAST CHARACTER DECIMAL POINT
BED0	F0 01		BEQ L582	;YES
BED2	C8		INY	;RESET BUFFER POINTER
BED3	A9 2B	L582	LDA #\$2B	;ASCII '+' CHARACTER
BED5	A6 5E		LDX FACEXP-3	;GET 'E' FLAG
BED7	F0 2E		BEQ L560	;IF NO 'E' REQUIRED END
BED9	10 0B		BPL L583	;BRANCH IF POSITIVE
BEDB	A9 00		LDA #\$00	
BEDD	3B		SEC	
BEDE	E5 5E		SBC FACEXP-3	;CONVERT TO POSITIVE NUMBER
BEE0	AA		TAX	
BEE1	A9 2D		LDA #\$2D	;ASCII '-' CHARACTER
BEE3	99 01 01	L583	STA BAD+1,Y	;SAVE IN BUFFER
BEE6	A9 45		LDA #\$45	;ASCII CHARACTER 'E'
BEE8	99 00 01		STA BAD,Y	;SAVE BEFORE EXPONENT SIGN
BEEB	8A		TXA	
BEEC	A2 2F		LDX #\$2F	; 'E' TENS DIGIT
BEEE	3B		SEC	
BEFF	E8	L585	INX	;INCREMENT TENS DIGIT
BEF0	E9 0A		SBC #\$0A	;SUBTRACT 10 FROM NUMBER
BEF2	B0 FB		BCS L585	;STILL MORE THAN 10
BEF4	69 3A		ADC #\$3A	;ADD ASCII OFFSET +10 TO UNITS DIGIT
BEF6	99 03 01		STA BAD+3,Y	;STORE UNITS DIGIT
BEF9	8A		TXA	;GET TENS DIGIT
BEFA	99 02 01		STA BAD+2,Y	;STORE TENS DIGIT
BEFD	A9 00		LDA #\$00	;GET STRING TERMINATOR
BEFF	99 04 01		STA BAD+4,Y	;STORE TERMINATOR
BF02	F0 0B		BEQ L584	;JUMP ALWAYS
BF04	99 FF 00	L586	STA BAD-1,Y	;STORE ASCII ZERO FOR VALUE =0
BF07	A9 00	L560	LDA #\$00	;GET STRING TERMINATOR
BF09	99 00 01		STA BAD,Y	;STORE TERMINATOR
BF0C	A9 00	L584	LDA #\$00	;POINTER TO STRING LSB
BF0E	A0 01		LDY #\$01	;POINTER TO STRING MSB
BF10	60		RTS	;END
BF11			;*****	
BF11			;*CONSTANT 0.5 IN FLOATING POINT FOR 'SQRT'	
BF11			;*****	
BF11	00		.BYT \$80,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00	
BF12	00			
BF13	00			

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

BF14  00
BF15  00
BF16          ;*****
BF16          ;*CONSTANTS FOR FLOATING POINT TO ASCII
BF16          ;*CONVERSION ROUTINE.
BF16          ;*****
BF16          ; -100,000,000
BF16  FA      .BYT $FA,$0A,$1F,$00
BF17  0A
BF18  1F
BF19  00
BF1A          ; 10,000,000
BF1A  00      .BYT $00,$98,$96,$80
BF1B  98
BF1C  96
BF1D  80
BF1E          ; -1,000,000
BF1E  FF      .BYT $FF,$F0,$BD,$C0
BF1F  F0
BF20  BD
BF21  C0
BF22          ; 100,000
BF22  00      .BYT $00,$01,$86,$A0
BF23  01
BF24  86
BF25  A0
BF26          ; -10,000
BF26  FF      .BYT $FF,$FF,$D8,$F0
BF27  FF
BF28  D8
BF29  F0
BF2A          ; 1,000
BF2A  00      .BYT $00,$00,$03,$E8
BF2B  00
BF2C  03
BF2D  E8
BF2E          ; -100
BF2E  FF      .BYT $FF,$FF,$FF,$9C
BF2F  FF
BF30  FF
BF31  9C
BF32          ; 10
BF32  00      .BYT $00,$00,$00,$0A
BF33  00
BF34  00
BF35  0A
BF36          ; -1
BF36  FF      .BYT $FF,$FF,$FF,$FF
BF37  FF
BF38  FF
BF39  FF
BF3A          ;*****
BF3A          ;*CONSTANTS TO CHANGE TI TO TI$
BF3A          ;*****
BF3A          ; -2,160,001
BF3A  FF      .BYT $FF,$DF,$0A,$80
BF3B  DF
BF3C  0A
BF3D  80
BF3E          ; 216,000 (1 HOUR)
BF3E  00      .BYT $00,$03,$4B,$C0

```

114 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
BF3F	03	
BF40	4B	
BF41	C0	
BF42		
BF42	FF	.BYT \$FF,\$FF,\$73,\$60 ; -36,000
BF43	FF	
BF44	73	
BF45	60	
BF46		
BF46	00	.BYT \$00,\$00,\$0E,\$10 ; 3,600 (1 MINUTE)
BF47	00	
BF48	0E	
BF49	10	
BF4A		
BF4A	FF	.BYT \$FF,\$FF,\$FD,\$A8 ; -600
BF4B	FF	
BF4C	FD	
BF4D	A8	
BF4E		
BF4E	00	.BYT \$00,\$00,\$00,\$3C ; 60 (1 SECOND)
BF4F	00	
BF50	00	
BF51	3C	
BF52	EC	.BYT \$EC
BF53	AA	.BYT \$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA
BF54	AA	
BF55	AA	
BF56	AA	
BF57	AA	
BF58	AA	
BF59	AA	
BF5A	AA	
BF5B	AA	.BYT \$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA
BF5C	AA	
BF5D	AA	
BF5E	AA	
BF5F	AA	
BF60	AA	
BF61	AA	
BF62	AA	
BF63	AA	.BYT \$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA
BF64	AA	
BF65	AA	
BF66	AA	
BF67	AA	
BF68	AA	
BF69	AA	
BF6A	AA	
BF6B	AA	.BYT \$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA,\$AA
BF6C	AA	
BF6D	AA	
BF6E	AA	
BF6F	AA	
BF70	AA	
BF71		;*****
BF71		;*PERFORM SQR.
BF71		;*THE CONTENTS OF FACH1 (THE ARGUMENT) ARE
BF71		;*TRANSFERED TO FACH2, FACH1 IS THEN LOADED
BF71		;*WITH .5 AND THE ROUTINE JUMPS TO THE PERFORM
BF71		;*POWER ROUTINE AT \$BF78. THE RESULT IS STORED
BF71		;*IN FACH1.

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
BF71                                     ;*****
BF71 20 0C BC   SQR      JSR L516           ;ROUND FAC#1 AND PUT IN FAC#2
BF74 A9 11      LDA #011           ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 0.5 LSB
BF76 A0 BF      LDY #0BF           ;POINTER MSB
BF78                                     ;*****
BF78           ;*PERFORM POWER FUNCTION.
BF78           ;*THE CONTENTS OF FAC#2 ARE RAISED TO THE
BF78           ;*POWER OF THE VALUE STORED IN FAC#1. BEFORE
BF78           ;*USING THIS ROUTINE FAC#2 MUST BE LOADED.
BF78           ;*IF EITHER VALUE IS ZERO THEN FAC#1 IS
BF78           ;*LOADED WITH EITHER 0 OR 1 DEPENDING ON
BF78           ;*WHICH FAC WAS ZERO. THE EVALUATION IS
BF78           ;*PERFORMED BY SAVING FAC#1 TO ZERO PAGE AND
BF78           ;*THEN MULTIPLYING THE LOGARITHM OF FAC#2 BY
BF78           ;*FAC#1 AND GETTING THE EXPONENT OF THE RESULT.
BF78           ;*THERE ARE TWO ENTRY POINTS TO THIS ROUTINE,
BF78           ;*THE FIRST AT $BF78 RAISES FAC#2 TO THE POWER
BF78           ;*OF A CONSTANT STORED IN MEMORY AND POINTED
BF78           ;*TO BY .A (LSB) AND .Y (MSB). THE SECOND
BF78           ;*ENTRY POINT REQUIRES THE VALUES TO BE IN
BF78           ;*FAC#1 AND FAC#2.
BF78           ;*****
BF78 20 A2 BB   POWER    JSR L496           ;PERFORM EXP FUNCTION
BF78 F0 70      BEQ L595
BF7D A5 69      LDA ARGEXP           ;GET FAC#2 EXPONENT
BF7F D0 03      BNE L587           ;NOT ZERO
BF81 4C F9 BB   L587    JMP L454           ;0 IN SIGN & EXPONENT OF FAC#1, EXIT
BF84 A2 4E      LDX #04E           ;POINTER LSB TO TEMPORARY FAC
BF86 A0 00      LDY #000           ;MSB TO TEMPORARY FAC
BF88 20 D4 BB   JSR L154           ;TRANSFER FAC#1 TO TEMPORARY FAC
BF8B A5 6E      LDA ARGSGN          ;GET FAC#2 SIGN
BF8D 10 0F      BPL L589           ;BRANCH IF NUMBER IS POSITIVE
BF8F 20 CC BC   JSR L531           ;PERFORM 'INT' FUNCTION
BF92 A9 4E      LDA #04E           ;POINTER TO TEMPORARY FAC LSB
BF94 A0 00      LDY #000           ;MSB
BF96 20 5B BC   JSR L30B           ;COMPARE FAC#1 TO TEMPORARY FAC
BF99 D0 03      BNE L589           ;DIFFERENT
BF9B 78        TYA
BF9C A4 07      LDY CHARAC          ;TRANSFER FAC#2 TO FAC#1
BF9E 20 FE BB   L589    JSR L314
BFA1 98        TYA
BFA2 48        PHA                 ;SAVE .Y TO STACK
BFA3 20 EA B9   JSR L483           ;PERFORM LOG OPERATION
BFA6 A9 4E      LDA #04E           ;POINTER TO TEMPORARY FAC LSB
BFA8 A0 00      LDY #000           ;MSB
BFAA 20 2B BA   JSR L487           ;MULTIPLY LOG OF FAC#2 WITH FAC#1
BFAD 20 ED BF   JSR L595           ;PERFORM EXP OPERATION
BFB0 68        PLA
BFB1 4A        LSR A                 ;ROTATE LSB TO CARRY
BFB2 90 0A      BCC L552           ;IF SET BRANCH
BFB4 A5 61      L591    LDA FACEXP          ;GET EXPONENT OF FAC#1
BFB6 F0 06      BEQ L552           ;END IF ZERO
BFB8 A5 66      LDA FACSGN          ;GET SIGN OF FAC#1
BFBA 49 FF      EOR #0FF           ;INVERT IT
BFBC 85 66      STA FACSGN          ;AND STORE NEW SIGN
BFBF 60        L552    RTS
BFBF           ;*****
BFBF           ;*CONSTANTS USED BY 'EXP' & 'LOG' ROUTINES.
BFBF           ;*****
BFBF           ;1.44269504 (1/LN(2))
BFBF 81        .BYT $81,$3B,$AA,$3B,$29

```

116 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE
BFC0	38	
BFC1	AA	
BFC2	3B	
BFC3	29	
BFC4		;
BFC4	07	.BYT \$07
BFC5		;2.14987637E-5
BFC5	71	.BYT \$71,\$34,\$58,\$3E,\$56
BFC6	34	
BFC7	58	
BFC8	3E	
BFC9	56	
BFCA		;1.4352314 E-4
BFCA	74	.BYT \$74,\$16,\$7E,\$B3,\$1B
BFCB	16	
BFC	7E	
BFCD	B3	
BFCE	1B	
BFCE		;1.34226348E-3
BFCF	77	.BYT \$77,\$2F,\$EE,\$E3,\$85
BFD0	2F	
BFD1	EE	
BFD2	E3	
BFD3	85	
BFD4		;9.6140117 E-3
BFD4	7A	.BYT \$7A,\$1D,\$84,\$1C,\$2A
BFD5	1D	
BFD6	84	
BFD7	1C	
BFD8	2A	
BFD9		;0.05505127
BFD9	7C	.BYT \$7C,\$63,\$59,\$58,\$0A
BFDA	63	
BFDB	59	
BFDC	58	
BFDD	0A	
BFDE		;0.24022639
BFDE	7E	.BYT \$7E,\$75,\$FD,\$E7,\$C6
BFDF	75	
BFE0	FD	
BFE1	E7	
BFE2	C6	
BFE3		;0.69314719
BFE3	80	.BYT \$80,\$31,\$72,\$1B,\$10
BFE4	31	
BFE5	72	
BFE6	1B	
BFE7	10	
BFE8		;1
BFE8	81	.BYT \$81,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00
BFE9	00	
BFEA	00	
BFEB	00	
BFEC	00	
BFED		;*****
BFED		;*PERFORM 'EXP' FUNCTION.
BFED		;*THE VALUE OF E TO THE POWER OF THE CONTENTS
BFED		;*OF FACH1 IS CALCULATED AND THE RESULT
BFED		;*IS STORED IN FACH1.
BFED		;*****
BFED	A9 BF	L595 LDA #BF ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 1/LOG(2) LSB

LOC	CODE	LINE		
BFEF	A0 BF		LDY #0BF	; POINTER MSB
BFF1	20 28 BA		JSR L487	; MULTIPLY CONSTANT WITH FAC#1
BFF4	A5 70		LDA FACOV	; GET LOW ORDER ROUNDING BYTE
BFF6	69 50		ADC #50	; AND ADD IT TO B0
BFF8	90 03		BCC L588	; CONTENTS OF \$70>=\$B0
BFFA	20 23 BC		JSR L152	; INCREASE MANTISSA OF FAC#1 BY 1
BFFD	4C 00 E0	L588	JMP L596	; JUMP TO UPPER MEMORY PARTITION
C000			* =E000	
E000	85 56	L596	STA \$56	; SAVE .A IN FUNCTION JUMP VECTOR
E002	20 0F BC		JSR L160	; TRANSFER FAC#1 TO FAC#2
E005	A5 61		LDA FACEXP	; GET FAC#1 EXPONENT
E007	C9 88		CMF #88	; LARGER THAN 128?
E009	90 03		BCC L602	; SMALLER
E00B	20 04 BA	L598	JSR L503	; GENERATE 'OVERFLOW' MESSAGE
E00E	20 CC BC	L602	JSR L531	; PERFORM 'INT' OPERATION
E011	A5 07		LDA CHARAC	
E013	18		CLC	
E014	69 81		ADC #81	
E016	F0 F3		BEQ L598	; EQUAL TO 127
E018	38		SEC	
E019	E9 01		SBC #01	
E01B	48		PHA	
E01C	A2 05		LDX #05	; SET POINTER TO # OF FAC LOCATIONS
E01E	B5 69	L600	LDA ARGEXP,X	; SWITCH FAC#1 TO FAC#2
E020	B4 61		LDY FACEXP,X	
E022	95 61		STA FACEXP,X	
E024	94 69		STY ARGEXP,X	
E026	CA		DEX	; DECREMENT POINTER
E027	10 F5		BPL L600	; REPEAT TILL ALL DONE
E029	A5 56		LDA \$56	; GET TEMP FAC LOW ORDER AND
E02B	85 70		STA FACOV	; STORE TO FAC#1 LOW ORDER
E02D	20 53 B8		JSR L489	; FAC#2 - FAC#1
E030	20 B4 BF		JSR L591	; PERFORM NEGATIVE
E033	A9 C4		LDA #C4	; POINTER LSB TO CONSTANT 7
E035	A0 BF		LDY #0BF	; MSB
E037	20 59 E0		JSR L490	; SERIES EVALUATE 2 ROUTINE
E03A	A9 00		LDA #00	
E03C	85 6F		STA ARISGN	; CLEAR SIGN COMPARISON FLAG
E03E	68		PLA	
E03F	20 B9 BA		JSR L493	; ADJUST EXPONENTS OF FAC#1 + FAC#2
E042	60		RTS	; EXIT
E043			;	*****
E043			;	*SERIES EVALUATION.
E043			;	*A FUNCTION IS EVALUATED BY THIS ROUTINE
E043			;	*AND THE RESULT STORED IN FAC#1. ON ENTRY
E043			;	*THE ACCUMULATOR (MSB) AND .Y INDEX REGISTER
E043			;	* (LSB) POINT TO THE START ADDRESS OF THE
E043			;	*FIRST VARIABLE TO BE EVALUATED IN THE
E043			;	*SERIES. THIS USES FAC#1 AND WORK SPACE IN
E043			;	*\$71AND\$72.
E043			;	*****
E043			;	
E043			;	*SERIES 1 EVALUATION
E043			;	
E043	85 71	L603	STA FBUFFT	; SAVE ADDRESS POINTER MSB
E045	84 72		STY FBUFFT+1	; LSB
E047	20 CA BB		JSR L609	; TRANSFER FAC#1 TO MEMORY AT .A,.Y
E04A	A9 57		LDA #57	; POINTER TO TEMPORARY FAC
E04C	20 28 BA		JSR L487	; MULTIPLY FAC#1 BY TEMPORARY FAC
E04F	20 5D E0		JSR L605	; PERFORM SERIES 2 EVALUATION
E052	A9 57		LDA #57	; POINTER TO TEMPORARY FAC LSB

118 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
E054  A0 00           LDY #000           ;MSB
E056  4C 28 BA       JMP L487           ;MULTIPLY FAC#1 BY TEMPORARY FAC
E059
E059           ;SERIES 2 EVALUATION
E059           ;
E059  85 71           L490 STA FBUFFT           ;SAVE POINTER TO VALUE LSB
E05B  84 72           STY FBUFFT+1       ;MSB
E05D  20 C7 BB       L605 JSR L98           ;TRANSFER FAC#1 TO TEMPORARY FAC
E060  B1 71           LDA (FBUFFT),Y
E062  85 67           STA SGNFLG         ;SAVE SERIES EVALUATION POINTER
E064  A4 71           LDY FBUFFT         ;GET LOW BYTE POINTER AND
E066  C8             INY                 ;INCREMENT
E067  98             TYA                 ;TRANSFER TO ACCUMULATOR
E068  D0 02           BNE L608
E06A  E6 72           INC FBUFFT+1       ;INCREMENT HIGH BYTE POINTER
E06C  85 71           L608 STA FBUFFT           ;SAVE LSB POINTER
E06E  A4 72           LDY FBUFFT+1       ;SAVE MSB POINTER
E070  20 28 BA       L610 JSR L487           ;MULTIPLY FAC#1 BY TEMPORARY FAC
E073  A5 71           LDA FBUFFT         ;GET POINTER LSB
E075  A4 72           LDY FBUFFT+1       ;MSB
E077  18             CLC
E078  69 05           ADC #05            ;ADD 5 TO LSB
E07A  90 01           BCC L612
E07C  C8             INY                 ;INCREMENT MSB
E07D  85 71           L612 STA FBUFFT           ;SAVE POINTER LSB
E07F  34 72           STY FBUFFT+1       ;MSB
E081  20 67 BB       JSR L469           ;FAC#1 = FAC#1 + TEMPORARY FAC
E084  A9 5C           LDA #5C            ;POINTER TO TEMPORARY FAC LSB
E086  A0 00           LDY #00            ;MSB
E088  C6 67           DEC SGNFLG         ;DECREMENT SERIES EVALUATION POINTER
E08A  D0 E4           BNE L610           ;IF NOT ZERO REPEAT
E08C  60             RTS
E08D
E08D           ;*****
E08D           ;*CONSTANTS FOR 'RND'.
E08D           ;*****
E08D  98             .BYT $98,$35,$44,$7A,$00
E08E  35
E08F  44
E090  7A
E091  00
E092  68             .BYT $68,$28,$B1,$46,$00
E093  28
E094  B1
E095  46
E096  00
E097
E097           ;*****
E097           ;*PERFORM 'RND'.
E097           ;*A RANDOM VALUE IS CREATED BY THIS ROUTINE
E097           ;*AND STORED IN FAC#1. PRIOR TO RUNNING THIS
E097           ;*ROUTINE FAC#1 CONTAINS A 'SEED' VALUE USED
E097           ;*TO INITIALISE THE RANDOM NUMBER CALCULATION
E097           ;*ROUTINE. THE LAST RANDOM NUMBER GENERATED
E097           ;*IS STORED IN LOCATIONS $8B TO $8F. IF A
E097           ;*ZERO ARGUMENT IS GIVEN IN THE 'RND' FUNCTION
E097           ;*THEN THE VALUE IN THE CIA TIMERS IS USED FOR
E097           ;*THE SEED.
E097           ;*****
E097  20 2B BC       RND JSR L597           ;GET SIGN
E09A  30 37           BMI L614           ;IS IT NEGATIVE THEN DO SERIES EVAL 1
E09C  D0 20           BNE L611           ;IF NOT ZERO CALCULATE NEW RND
E09E  20 F3 FF       JSR L192           ;GET ADDRESS OF CIA

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E0A1	86 22		STX INDEX	;STORE CIA ADDRESS LSB IN POINTER
E0A3	84 23		STY INDEX+1	;MSB
E0A5	A0 04		LDY H\$04	
E0A7	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;GET TIMER 1 LSB
E0A9	85 62		STA FACHO	;SAVE IN FACH1 MSB
E0AB	C8		INY	;INCREMENT POINTER
E0AC	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;GET TIMER 1 MSB
E0AE	85 64		STA FACHO+2	;SAVE IN FACH1 2ND BYTE
E0B0	A0 08		LDY H\$08	;POINT TO TIMER 2
E0B2	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;GET TIMER 2 LSB
E0B4	85 63		STA FACHO+1	;SAVE IN FACH1 3RD BYTE
E0B6	C8		INY	;INCREMENT POINTER
E0B7	B1 22		LDA (INDEX),Y	;GET TIMER 2 MSB
E0B9	85 65		STA FACHO+3	;SAVE IN FACH1 LSB
E0BB	4C E3 E0		JMP L613	;JUMP TO VALUE OUTPUT
E0BE	A9 8B	L611	LDA H\$8B	;POINTER TO RND SEED LSB
E0C0	A0 00		LDY H\$00	;MSB
E0C2	20 A2 BB		JSR L494	;TRANSFER TO FACH1
E0C5	A9 8D		LDA H\$8D	;POINTER TO FIRST RND CONSTANT LSB
E0C7	A0 E0		LDY H\$E0	;MSB
E0C9	20 28 BA		JSR L487	;FACH1 = FACH1 * FACH2
E0CC	A9 92		LDA H\$92	;POINTER TO SECOND RND CONSTANT LSB
E0CE	A0 E0		LDY H\$E0	;MSB
E0D0	20 67 BB		JSR L469	;FACH1 = FACH1 + FACH2
E0D3	A6 65	L614	LDX FACHO+3	;INVERT HIGH AND LOW BYTES OF FACH1
E0D5	A5 62		LDA FACHO	
E0D7	85 65		STA FACHO+3	
E0D9	86 62		STX FACHO	
E0DB	A6 63		LDX FACHO+1	;INVERT BYTES 2 AND 3 OF FACH1
E0DD	A5 64		LDA FACHO+2	
E0DF	85 63		STA FACHO+1	
E0E1	86 64		STX FACHO+2	
E0E3	A9 00	L613	LDA H\$00	
E0E5	85 66		STA FACSGN	;CLEAR SIGN FACH1
E0E7	A5 61		LDA FACEXP	;GET EXPONENT
E0E9	85 70		STA FACOV	;STORE IN LOW ORDER BYTE OF FACH1
E0EB	A9 80		LDA H\$80	
E0ED	85 61		STA FACEXP	;SET EXPONENT TO RANGE 0 TO 1
E0EF	20 D7 BB		JSR L522	;ADJUST FACH1
E0F2	A2 8B		LDX H\$8B	;POINTER TO RANDOM SEED LSB
E0F4	A0 00		LDY H\$00	;MSB
E0F6	4C D4 BB	L616	JMP L154	;ROUND AND TRANSFER FACH1 TO SEED
E0F9				;*****
E0F9				;*I/O ERROR MESSAGE HANDLER.
E0F9				;*THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY ALL BASIC I/O
E0F9				;*ROUTINES IF THEY HAVE ENCOUNTERED AN ERROR.
E0F9				;*ERROR VALUE IS STORED IN ACCUMULATOR.
E0F9				;*****
E0F9	C9 F0	L654	CMP H\$F0	
E0FB	D0 07		BNE L621	;SEND ERROR MESSAGE
E0FD	84 38		STY MEMTOP+1	;SET TOP OF MEMORY POINTER MSB
E0FF	86 37		STX MEMTOP	;LSB
E101	4C 63 A6		JMP L123	;PERFORM 'CLR' OPERATION
E104	AA	L621	TAX	;TRANSFER ERROR VALUE TO .X
E105	D0 02		BNE L617	;IF ZERO THEN 'BREAK'
E107	A2 1E		LDX H\$1E	;ERROR MESSAGE NUMBER
E109	4C 37 A4	L617	JMP L10	;SEND ERROR MESSAGE
E10C				;*****
E10C				;*BASIC I/O ROUTINES.
E10C				;*THE FOLLOWING 5 ROUTINES ARE THE LINKS
E10C				;*BETWEEN THE BASIC ROM AND THE KERNAL ROM

120 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC      CODE      LINE

E10C          ;*FOR INPUT AND OUTPUT.
E10C          ;*****
E10C          ;*OUTPUT.
E10C          ;*THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CHARACTER STORED
E10C          ;*IN THE ACCUMULATOR TO THE CURRENT OUTPUT
E10C          ;*DEVICE.
E10C          ;*****
E10C  20 D2 FF   L619  JSR L622          ;OUTPUT A CHARACTER IN .A
E10F  B0 E8     BCS L654          ;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E111  60        RTS
E112          ;*****
E112          ;*INPUT.
E112          ;*THIS ROUTINE INPUTS A CHARACTER INTO THE
E112          ;*THE ACCUMULATOR FROM THE CURRENT INPUT
E112          ;*DEVICE. IF THE INPUT DEVICE IS KEYBOARD,
E112          ;*THE CURSOR WILL FLASH AND INPUT UNTIL
E112          ;*THE CARRIAGE RETURN IS PRESSED AND .A
E112          ;*WILL HOLD THE 1ST CHARACTER ONLY.
E112          ;*****
E112  20 CF FF   L203  JSR L16          ;INPUT A CHARACTER INTO .A
E115  B0 E2     BCS L654          ;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E117  60        RTS
E118          ;*****
E118          ;*SET OUTPUT DEVICE.
E118          ;*THIS ROUTINE MAKES THE CURRENT OUTPUT
E118          ;*DEVICE EQUAL TO THE VALUE IN THE X INDEX
E118          ;*REGISTER.
E118          ;*****
E118  20 AD E4   L44   JSR L673          ;SET OUTPUT DEVICE
E118  B0 DC     BCS L654          ;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E11D  60        RTS
E11E          ;*****
E11E          ;*SET INPUT DEVICE.
E11E          ;*THIS ROUTINE MAKES THE CURRENT INPUT
E11E          ;*DEVICE EQUAL TO THE VALUE IN THE X INDEX
E11E          ;*REGISTER.
E11E          ;*****
E11E  20 C6 FF   L179  JSR L639          ;SET INPUT DEVICE
E121  B0 D6     BCS L654          ;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E123  60        RTS
E124          ;*****
E124          ;*GET A CHARACTER.
E124          ;*THIS ROUTINE GETS A CHARACTER FROM THE
E124          ;*CURRENT INPUT DEVICE. THE CHARACTER IS
E124          ;*STORED IN THE ACCUMULATOR. THIS ROUTINE
E124          ;*WILL GET A CHARACTER FROM THE KEYBOARD
E124          ;*WITHOUT FLASHING THE CURSOR.
E124          ;*****
E124  20 E4 FF   L210  JSR L115          ;GET A CHARACTER
E127  B0 D0     BCS L654          ;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E129  60        RTS
E12A          .END
E12A          .LIB B14
E12A          ;*****
E12A          ;*PERFORM 'SYS'.
E12A          ;*THIS FIRST GETS A TWO BYTE NUMERIC VALUE
E12A          ;*WHICH IS PUT IN LOCATIONS $14,$15, PUSHES
E12A          ;*ITS RETURN ADDRESS TO THE STACK AND PASSES
E12A          ;*ALL PROCESSOR REGISTERS.
E12A          ;*****
E12A  20 8A AD   SYS   JSR L253          ; GET NUMERIC VALUE INTO FACH1

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E120	20 F7 B7		JSR L459	;CONVERT TO TWO BYTE FORMAT
E130	A9 E1		LDA #E1	;GET RETURN ADDRESS MSB
E132	48		PHA	;PUSH TO STACK
E133	A9 46		LDA #46	;GET RETURN ADDRESS LSB
E135	48		PHA	;PUSH TO STACK
E136	AD 0F 03		LDA \$030F	;GET STATUS
E139	48		PHA	;PUSH TO STACK
E13A	AD 0C 03		LDA \$030C	;GET ACCUMULATOR
E13D	AE 0D 03		LDX \$030D	;GET X REGISTER
E140	AC 0E 03		LDY \$030E	;GET Y REGISTER
E143	28		FLP	;FULL STATUS OFF STACK
E144	6C 14 00		JMP (LINNUM)	;JUMP INDIRECT TO ADDRESS
E147	08	SYSRTN	PHF	;RETURN FROM SYS, SAVE STATUS
E148	8D 0C 03		STA \$030C	;SAVE ACCUMULATOR
E148	8E 0D 03		STX \$030D	;SAVE X REGISTER
E14E	8C 0E 03		STY \$030E	;SAVE Y REGISTER
E151	68		FLA	;PULL STATUS
E152	8D 0F 03		STA \$030F	;AND SAVE
E155	60		RTS	
E156				;*****
E156				;*PERFORM 'SAVE'.
E156				;*THIS ROUTINE SAVES A BASIC PROGRAM TO DISK
E156				;*OR TAPE. THE START ADDRESS OF THE SAVE IS
E156				;*IN LOCATIONS \$2B,\$2C (BOTTOM OF MEMORY) AND
E156				;*THE END ADDRESS OF THE SAVE IS IN LOCATIONS
E156				;*\$2D,\$2E (START OF VARIABLES). THE FILE NAME
E156				;*AND DEVICE NUMBER ARE OBTAINED BY THE ROUTINE
E156				;*AT \$E1D4.
E156				;*****
E156	20 D4 E1		SAVE JSR L629	;GET FILE DETAILS
E159	A6 2D		LDX VARTAB	;GET END OF SAVE ADDRESS LSB
E15B	A4 2E		LDY VARTAB+1	;MSB
E15D	A9 2B		LDA #2B	;INDIRECT POINTER TO START OF SAVE
E15F	20 D8 FF		JSR L628	;SAVE FILE
E162	B0 95		BCS L654	;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E164	60		RTS	
E165				;*****
E165				;*PERFORM 'VERIFY'.
E165				;*THIS ROUTINE SETS THE FLAG FOR VERIFY
E165				;*AND CONTINUES WITH THE LOAD ROUTINE. AFTER
E165				;*THE KERNAL LOAD/VERIFY ROUTINE HAS BEEN
E165				;*CALLED, THE STATUS IS CHECKED TO SEE IF
E165				;*THE VERIFY WAS CORRECT AND IF SO PRINTS
E165				;*'OK' OTHERWISE 'ERROR'.
E165				;*****
E165	A9 01		VERIFY LDA #01	;FLAG FOR VERIFY
E167	2C		.BYT \$2C	;SKIP NEXT COMMAND
E168				;*****
E168				;*PERFORM 'LOAD'.
E168				;*THIS ROUTINE LOADS A FILE INTO THE COMPUTER
E168				;*FROM DISK OR TAPE. AFTER LOADING, IF AN
E168				;*ERROR HAS OCCURRED THE ERROR MESSAGE IS PRINTED
E168				;*OTHERWISE A CHECK ON DIRECT MODE IS MADE.
E168				;*IF IN DIRECT MODE, THE VARIABLE POINTERS
E168				;*ARE SET TO THE END OF THE PROGRAM, 'READY'
E168				;*IS OUTPUT AND 'CLR' IS PERFORMED. IF IN
E168				;*PROGRAM MODE, CHARGET IS RESET TO THE BEGINING
E168				;*OF THE PROGRAM, THE PROGRAM IS RE-CHAINED
E168				;*AND THE BASIC PROGRAM IS EXECUTED.
E168				;*****
E168	A9 00		LOAD LDA #00	;FLAG LOAD

122 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E16A	85 0A		STA VERCKB	;SAVE IN LOAD/VERIFY FLAG
E16C	20 04 E1		JSR L629	;GET FILENAME AND DEVICE #
E16F	A5 0A		LDA VERCKB	;GET LOAD/VERIFY FLAG
E171	A6 2B		LDX TXTTAB	;GET START OF LOAD/VERIFY LSB
E173	A4 2C		LDY TXTTAB+1	;MSB
E175	20 05 FF		JSR L620	;LOAD/VERIFY
E178	B0 57		BCS L634	;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E17A	A5 0A		LDA VERCKB	;WAS IT LOAD?
E17C	F0 17		BEQ L632	;YES
E17E	A2 1C		LDX H\$1C	;# FOR 'VERIFY ERROR'
E180	20 B7 FF		JSR L669	;GET STATUS
E183	29 10		AND H\$10	;ISOLATE ERROR
E185	D0 17		BNE L630	;THERE IS AN ERROR, OUTPUT IT
E187	A5 7A		LDA TXTPTR	;GET CHARGET POINTER LSB
E189	C9 02		CMF H\$02	;EQUAL TO 2?
E18B	F0 07		BEQ L224	;YES, THEN EXIT
E18D	H? 64		LDA H\$64	;POINTER TO 'OK' LSB
E18F	A0 A3		LDY H\$A3	;MSB
E191	4C 1E AB		JMP L198	;OUTPUT MESSAGE
E194	60	L224	RTS	
E195	20 B7 FF	L632	JSR L669	;GET STATUS
E198	29 BF		AND H\$BF	;REMOVE EOI BIT
E19A	F0 05		BEQ L631	;NO ERROR
E19C	A2 1D		LDX H\$1D	;# FOR 'LOAD ERROR'
E19E	4C 37 A4	L630	JMP L10	;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
E1A1	A5 7B	L631	LDA TXTPTR+1	;GET CHARGET POINTER MSB
E1A3	C9 02		CMF H\$02	;DIRECT MODE?
E1A5	D0 0E		BNE L633	;NO
E1A7	B6 2D		STX VARTAB	;SAVE END OF LOAD IN
E1A9	B4 2E		STY VARTAB+1	;VARIABLE POINTER
E1AB	A9 76		LDA H\$76	;# FOR 'READY.' LSB
E1AD	A0 A3		LDY H\$A3	;MSB
E1AF	20 1E AB		JSR L198	;OUTPUT 'READY.'
E1B2	4C 2A A5		JMP L40	;CLR,RE-CHAIN,WARM START
E1B5	20 8E A6	L633	JSR L70	;SET CHARGET POINTER TO START OF PROG
E1B8	20 33 A5		JSR L635	;RE-CHAIN LINES
E1BB	4C 77 A6		JMP L618	;PERFORM RESTORE AND EXECUTE PROGRAM
E1BE			;*****	
E1BE			;*PERFORM 'OPEN'.	
E1BE			;*THIS ROUTINE OPENS A LOGICAL FILE FOR	
E1BE			;*READING OR WRITING.	
E1BE			;*****	
E1BE	20 19 E2		OPEN JSR L647	;GET PARAMETERS FOR OPEN
E1C1	20 C0 FF		JSR L640	;OPEN FILE
E1C4	B0 0B		BCS L634	;SEND ERROR MESSAGE IF CARRY SET
E1C6	60		RTS	
E1C7			;*****	
E1C7			;*PERFORM 'CLOSE'.	
E1C7			;*THIS ROUTINE CLOSSES A LOGICAL FILE THAT HAS	
E1C7			;*ALREADY BEEN OPENED. NO ERROR WILL BE	
E1C7			;*RETURNED IF THE FILE HAS NOT BEEN OPENED.	
E1C7			;*****	
E1C7	20 19 E2		CLOSE JSR L647	;GET PARAMETERS FOR CLOSE
E1CA	A5 49		LDA FORPNT	;GET LOGICAL FILE NUMBER
E1CC	20 C3 FF		JSR L638	;CLOSE FILE
E1CF	90 C3		BCC L224	;NO ERROR IF CARRY CLEAR (RTS)
E1D1	4C F9 E0	L634	JMP L654	;SEND ERROR MESSAGE
E1D4			;*****	
E1D4			;*GET PARAMETERS FOR LOAD/SAVE/VERIFY.	
E1D4			;*THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED TO OBTAIN THE FILENAME	
E1D4			;*AND DEVICE NUMBER FOR THE ABOVE ROUTINES.	

```

LOC      CODE      LINE

E1D4          ;*IF THERE IS NOTHING FOLLOWING THE COMMAND,
E1D4          ;*THEN IT WILL DEFAULT TO NO FILENAME WITH
E1D4          ;*THE DEVICE SET TO TAPE.
E1D4          ;*****
E1D4  A9 00    L629  LDA #000          ;DEFAULT NAME LENGTH = 0
E1D6  20 BD FF        JSR L641          ;SET NAME DETAILS
E1D9  A2 01          LDX #001          ;DEFAULT DEVICE = TAPE
E1DB  A0 00          LDY #000          ;DEFAULT 2ND ADDRESS = 0
E1DD  20 BA FF        JSR L217          ;SET FILE DETAILS
E1E0  20 06 E2        JSR L644          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER FROM INPUT
E1E3  20 57 E2        JSR L648          ;GET THE FILENAME
E1E6  20 06 E2        JSR L644          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
E1E9  20 00 E2        JSR L626          ;GET DEVICE NUMBER
E1EC  A0 00          LDY #000
E1EE  86 49          STX FORPNT          ;GET FILE NUMBER
E1F0  20 BA FF        JSR L217          ;SET FILE DETAILS
E1F3  20 06 E2        JSR L644          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
E1F6  20 00 E2        JSR L626          ;GET SECONDARY ADDRESS
E1F9  8A            TXA            ;TRANSFER 2ND TO .X
E1FA  AB            TAY            ;THEN TO .Y
E1FB  A6 49          LDX FORPNT          ;GET FILE NUMBER
E1FD  4C BA FF        JMP L217          ;SET FILE DETAILS
E200          ;
E200          ;GET ONE BYTE DEVICE/SECONDARY ADDRESS VALUE
E200          ;
E200  20 0E E2    L626  JSR L646          ;SCAN FAST ', '
E203  4C 9E B7        JMP L195          ;LOAD .X WITH VALUE
E206          ;
E206          ;CHECK FOR FOLLOWING CHARACTERS
E206          ;
E206  20 79 00    L644  JSR CHRGOT          ;CHARGOT
E209  D0 02          BNE L642          ;ANOTHER CHARACTER
E20B  68            PLA            ;REMOVE RETURN ADDRESS SO THAT
E20C  68            PLA            ;AN 'RTS' GOES TO MAIN ROUTINE
E20D  60            RTS
E20E          ;
E20E          ;CHECK ON COMMA
E20E          ;
E20E  20 FD AE    L646  JSR L296          ;SCAN FAST COMMA
E211  20 79 00    L645  JSR CHRGOT          ;CHARGOT
E214  D0 F7          BNE L642          ;THERE IS ANOTHER CHARACTER (RTS)
E216  4C 08 AF        JMP L94           ;'SYNTAX ERROR'
E219          ;*****
E219          ;*GET PARAMETERS FOR OPEN/CLOSE.
E219          ;*THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE FILE AND FILENAME
E219          ;*PARAMETERS FOR OPEN/CLOSE. WITH CLOSE, THE
E219          ;*FIRST PARAMETER IS THE ONLY ONE REQUIRED
E219          ;*BUT YOU CAN WRITE IT LIKE THE OPEN COMMAND
E219          ;*TO HELP DE-BUGGING.
E219          ;*****
E219  A9 00    L647  LDA #000          ;DEFAULT FILENAME LENGTH =0
E21B  20 BD FF        JSR L641          ;SET FILENAME DETAILS
E21E  20 11 E2        JSR L645          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
E221  20 9E B7        JSR L195          ;GET LOGICAL FILENAME INTO .X
E224  86 49          STX FORPNT          ;STORE FILE NUMBER
E226  8A            TXA            ;TRANSFER TO .A
E227  A2 01          LDX #001          ;DEFAULT DEVICE = TAPE
E229  A0 00          LDY #000          ;DEFAULT SECONDARY ADDRESS = 0
E22B  20 BA FF        JSR L217          ;SET FILE DETAILS
E22E  20 06 E2        JSR L644          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
E231  20 00 E2        JSR L626          ;GET DEVICE NUMBER

```

124 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
E234	B6 4A	STX FORPNT+1 ;STORE DEVICE NUMBER
E236	A0 00	LDY H\$00 ;SECONDARY ADDRESS
E238	A5 49	LDA FORPNT ;FILE NUMBER
E23A	E0 03	CPX H\$03 ;OPEN SERIAL OR SCREEN?
E23C	90 01	BCC L637 ;NO
E23E	88	DEY ;DEFAULT 2ND TO \$FF FOR SCREEN/SERIAL
E23F	20 BA FF	L637 JSR L217 ;SET FILE DETAILS
E242	20 06 E2	JSR L644 ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
E245	20 00 E2	JSR L626 ;GET SECONDARY ADDRESS
E248	BA	TXA ;MOVE SECONDARY ADDRESS TO .A
E249	A8	TAY ;THEN TO .Y
E24A	A6 4A	LDX FORPNT+1 ;GET DEVICE #
E24C	A5 49	LDA FORPNT ;GET FILE #
E24E	20 BA FF	JSR L217 ;SET FILE DETAILS
E251	20 06 E2	JSR L644 ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
E254	20 0E E2	JSR L646 ;SCAN PAST ', '
E257		;GET FILENAME FOR LOAD/SAVE/VERIFY
E257		; OPEN/CLOSE.
E257		;
E257	20 9E AD	L648 JSR L256 ;EVALUATE EXPRESSION
E25A	20 A3 B6	JSR L435 ;CHECK ON STRING
E250	A6 22	LDX INDEX ;GET ADDRESS OF STRING LSB
E25F	A4 23	LDY INDEX+1 ;MSB (.A HOLDS LENGTH)
E261	4C BD FF	JMP L641 ;SET FILENAME DETAILS
E264		;*****
E264		;*PERFORM 'COS'.
E264		;*THE ARGUMENT IN RADIANS IS STORED IN FACH1
E264		;*THIS IS THEN ADDED TO A VALUE OF PI/2 STORED
E264		;*IN FACH2 AND THE RESULT STORED IN FACH1.
E264		;*THE ROUTINE THEN JUMPS TO THE PERFORM 'SIN'
E264		;*ROUTINE AT \$E26B AND THE RESULT STORED IN
E264		;*FACH1.
E264		;*****
E264	A9 E0	COS LDA H\$E0 ;POINTER TO CONSTANT PI/2 LSB
E266	A0 E2	LDY H\$E2 ;MSB
E268	20 67 BB	JSR L469 ;ADD CONSTANT TO FACH1 PUT IN FACH1
E26B		;*****
E26B		;*PERFORM 'SIN'.
E26B		;*THE ARGUMENT IN RADIANS IS STORED IN FACH1
E26B		;*IT IS EVALUATED TO GIVE THE SIGN OF THE
E26B		;*ANGLE, THIS IS STORED IN FACH1.
E26B		;*****
E26B	20 0C BC	L643 JSR L516 ;ROUND FACH1 AND TRANSFER TO FACH2
E26E	A9 E5	LDA H\$E5 ;POINTER TO CONSTANT PI*2 LSB
E270	A0 E2	LDY H\$E2 ;MSB
E272	A6 6E	LDX ARGSGN ;GET FACH2 SIGN , AND PUT IN SIGN
E274	20 07 BB	JSR L549 ;FACH1 = FACH2 / 2 * PI
E277	20 0C BC	JSR L516 ;ROUND FACH1 TRANSFER TO FACH2
E27A	20 CC BC	JSR L531 ;PERFORM 'INT' FUNCTION
E27D	A9 00	LDA H\$00
E27F	85 6F	STA ARISGN ;CLEAR SIGN COMPARISON FLAG
E281	20 53 BB	JSR L489 ;FACH1 = FACH2 - FACH1
E284	A9 EA	LDA H\$EA ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 0.25 LSB
E286	A0 E2	LDY H\$E2 ;MSB
E288	20 50 BB	JSR L570 ;FACH1 = 0.25 - FACH1
E28B	A5 66	LDA FACSGN ;GET FACH1 SIGN
E28D	4B	PHA ;PUSH TO STACK
E28E	10 0D	BPL L653 ;POSITIVE?
E290	20 49 BB	JSR L466 ;FACH1 = FACH1 + 0.5
E293	A5 66	LDA FACSGN ;GET SIGN OF FACH1

LOC	CODE	LINE	
E295	30 09		BMI L650 ;NEGATIVE?
E297	A5 12		LDA TANSGN ;GET SIGN FLAG
E299	49 FF		EOR H\$FF ;INVERT
E29B	85 12		STA TANSGN ;AND SAVE
E29D	20 B4 BF	L653	JSR L591 ;PERFORM NEGATIVE(FACH1 = - FACH1)
E2A0	A9 EA	L650	LDA H\$EA ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 0.25 LSB
E2A2	A0 E2		LDY H\$E2 ;MSB
E2A4	20 67 BB		JSR L469 ;FACH1 = FACH1 + 0.25
E2A7	68		PLA ;GET FACH1 SIGN
E2A8	10 03		BFL L651 ;POSITIVE
E2AA	20 B4 BF		JSR L591 ;FACH1 = - FACH1
E2AD	A9 EF	L651	LDA H\$EF ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 5 LSB
E2AF	A0 E2		LDY H\$E2 ;MSB
E2B1	4C 43 E0		JMP L603 ;PERFORM SERIES EVALUATION 1
E2B4			*****
E2B4			;*PERFORM 'TAN'.
E2B4			;*THE 'TAN' OF THE ARGUMENT IN FACH1 IS
E2B4			;*CALCULATED BY DIVIDING THE SINE OF THE
E2B4			;*VALUE BY THE COSINE USING THE ROUTINES AT
E2B4			;*\$E26B (SIN) AND \$E264 (COS). THE RESULT IS
E2B4			;*STORED IN FACH1.
E2B4			*****
E2B4	20 CA BB	TAN	JSR L609 ;PACK FACH1 TO LOCATION \$0057
E2B7	A9 00		LDA H\$00
E2B9	85 12		STA TANSGN ;CLEAR COMPARISON FLAG
E2BB	20 6B E2		JSR L643 ;CALCULATE SINE OF VALUE
E2BE	A2 4E		LDX H\$4E ;POINTER TO SINE STORE LSB
E2C0	A0 00		LDY H\$00 ;MSB
E2C2	20 F6 E0		JSR L616 ;ROUND FACH1 AND PACK TO \$004E
E2C5	A9 57		LDA H\$57 ;POINTER TO VALUE STORE LSB
E2C7	A0 00		LDY H\$00 ;MSB
E2C9	20 A2 BB		JSR L496 ;UNPACK \$0057 TO FACH1
E2CC	A9 00		LDA H\$00
E2CE	85 66		STA FACSGN ;CLEAR SIGN OF FACH1
E2D0	A5 12		LDA TANSGN ;GET COMPARISON FLAG
E2D2	20 DC E2		JSR L652 ;CALCULATE COS
E2D5	A9 4E		LDA H\$4E ;POINTER TO SINE OF VALUE LSB
E2D7	A0 00		LDY H\$00 ;MSB
E2D9	4C 0F BB		JMP L649 ;FACH1 = FACH2 / FACH1
E2DC	48	L652	PHA ;PUSH OFF SIGN
E2DD	4C 9D E2		JMP L653 ;CALCULATE COS
E2E0			*****
E2E0			;*SIN AND COS CONSTANTS.
E2E0			*****
E2E0			;1.57079633 (PI/2)
E2E0	81		.BYT \$81,\$49,\$0F,\$DA,\$A2
E2E1	49		
E2E2	0F		
E2E3	DA		
E2E4	A2		
E2E5			;6.28318531 (PI*2)
E2E5	83		.BYT \$83,\$49,\$0F,\$DA,\$A2
E2E6	49		
E2E7	0F		
E2E8	DA		
E2E9	A2		
E2EA			;0.25
E2EA	7F		.BYT \$7F,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00
E2EB	00		
E2EC	00		
E2ED	00		

126 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

E2EE  00
E2EF          ;5
E2EF  05          .BYT $05
E2F0          ; -14.38139
E2F0  84          .BYT $84,$E6,$1A,$2D,$1B
E2F1  E6
E2F2  1A
E2F3  2D
E2F4  1B
E2F5          ;42.007797
E2F5  86          .BYT $86,$28,$07,$FB,$F8
E2F6  28
E2F7  07
E2F8  FB
E2F9  F8
E2FA          ; -76.70417
E2FA  87          .BYT $87,$99,$68,$89,$01
E2FB  99
E2FC  68
E2FD  89
E2FE  01
E2FF          ;81.605223
E2FF  87          .BYT $87,$23,$35,$DF,$E1
E300  23
E301  35
E302  DF
E303  E1
E304          ; -41.3417021
E304  86          .BYT $86,$A5,$5D,$E7,$28
E305  A5
E306  5D
E307  E7
E308  28
E309          ;6.28318531 (PI*2)
E309  83          .BYT $83,$49,$0F,$DA,$A2
E30A  49
E30B  0F
E30C  DA
E30D  A2
E30E          ;*****
E30E          ;*PERFORM 'ATN'.
E30E          ;→ THE ARCTANGENT OF A VALUE STORED IN FACH1 IS
E30E          ;→ CALCULATED AND THE RESULTING ANGLE IN RADIANS
E30E          ;→ STORED IN FACH1.
E30E          ;*****
E30E  A5 66      ATN   LDA FACHSGN      ;GET SIGN OF FACH1
E310  48          PHA          ;PUSH TO STACK
E311  10 03      BFL L655      ;POSITIVE
E313  20 B4 BF   JSR L591      ;FACH1 = -FACH1
E316  A5 61      L655  LDA FACEXP      ;GET EXPONENT OF FACH1
E318  48          PHA          ;PUSH TO STACK
E319  C9 81      CMP #$81      ;COMPARE NUMBER WITH 1
E31B  90 07      BCC L656      ;LESS THAN 1
E31D  49 BC      LDA #$BC      ;POINTER TO CONSTANT OF 1 LSB
E31F  A0 B9      LDY #$B9      ;MSB
E321  20 0F BB   JSR L649      ;FACH1 = 1 / FACH1
E324  A9 3E      L656  LDA #$3E      ;POINTER TO CONSTANT 11 LSB
E326  A0 E3      LDY #$E3      ;MSB
E328  20 43 E0   JSR L603      ;PERFORM SERIES EVALUATION 1
E32B  68          PLA          ;FULL EXPONENT OFF STACK
E32C  C9 81      CMP #$81      ;COMPARE WITH 1

```

LOC	CODE	LINE	
E32E	90 07		BCC L657 ;WAS LESS THAN 1
E330	A9 E0		LDA #E0 ;POINTER TO PI/2 LSB
E332	A0 E2		LDY #E2 ;MSB
E334	20 50 B8		JSR L570 ;FACH1 = PI/2 - FACH1
E337	68	L657	FLA ;FULL SIGN
E338	10 03		BFL L658 ;POSITIVE
E33A	4C B4 BF		JMP L591 ;FACH1 = -FACH1
E33D	60	L658	RTS ;END
E33E			*****
E33E			;*CONSTANTS FOR ATN EVALUATION
E33E			*****
E33E			;11
E33E	0B		.BYT \$0B
E33F			;-6.84793912 E-4
E33F	76		.BYT \$76,\$B3,\$B3,\$BD,\$D3
E340	B3		
E341	B3		
E342	BD		
E343	D3		
E344			;4.85094216 E-3
E344	79		.BYT \$79,\$1E,\$F4,\$A6,\$F5
E345	1E		
E346	F4		
E347	A6		
E348	F5		
E349			;-0.0161117018
E349	7B		.BYT \$7B,\$B3,\$FC,\$B0,\$10
E34A	B3		
E34B	FC		
E34C	B0		
E34D	10		
E34E			;0.034209638
E34E	7C		.BYT \$7C,\$0C,\$1F,\$67,\$CA
E34F	0C		
E350	1F		
E351	67		
E352	CA		
E353			;-0.0542791328
E353	7C		.BYT \$7C,\$DE,\$53,\$CB,\$C1
E354	DE		
E355	53		
E356	CB		
E357	C1		
E358			;0.0724571965
E358	7D		.BYT \$7D,\$14,\$64,\$70,\$4C
E359	14		
E35A	64		
E35B	70		
E35C	4C		
E35D			;-0.0898023954
E35D	7D		.BYT \$7D,\$B7,\$EA,\$51,\$7A
E35E	B7		
E35F	EA		
E360	51		
E361	7A		
E362			;0.110932413
E362	7D		.BYT \$7D,\$63,\$30,\$88,\$7E
E363	63		
E364	30		
E365	88		
E366	7E		

128 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
E367                               ;-.142839808
E367   7E           .BYT $7E,$92,$44,$99,$3A
E368   92
E369   44
E36A   99
E36B   3A
E36C                               ;0.19999912
E36C   7E           .BYT $7E,$4C,$CC,$91,$C7
E36D   4C
E36E   CC
E36F   91
E370   C7
E371                               ;-.33333316
E371   7F           .BYT $7F,$AA,$AA,$AA,$13
E372   AA
E373   AA
E374   AA
E375   13
E376                               ;1
E376   81           .BYT $81,$00,$00,$00,$00
E377   00
E378   00
E379   00
E37A   00
E37B                               .END
E37B                               .LIB B15
E37B                               ;*****
E37B                               ;*BASIC WARM RESTART.
E37B                               ;*THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY JMP ($A002) WHEN
E37B                               ;*THE STOP KEY IS PRESSED WITH THE RESTORE
E37B                               ;*KEY. THE ROUTINE CALLS THE KERNAL CLRCH
E37B                               ;*ROUTINE WHICH RESETS DEFAULT I/O, INITIALISES
E37B                               ;*BASIC, AND JUMPS TO 'READY' VIA THE ERROR
E37B                               ;*MESSAGE LINK.
E37B                               ;*****
E37B   20 CC FF     WRST   JSR L674           ;RESET DEFAULT I/O
E37E   A9 00           LDA   #$00
E380   85 13           STA   INPRMT           ;SET BASIC INPUT DEVICE TO KEYBOARD
E382   20 7A A6      JSR   L636           ;INITIALISE BASIC SYSTEM
E385   58             CLI             ;RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS
E386   A2 80         L659   LDX   #$80           ;ERROR > 127
E388                               ;*****
E388                               ;*ERROR MESSAGE LINK.
E388                               ;*THIS ROUTINE IS USED TO DETERMINE WHETHER
E388                               ;*TO SEND AN ERROR MESSAGE OR PRINT 'READY'.
E388                               ;*IF THE ERROR MESSAGE VALUE STORED IN .X
E388                               ;*IS GREATER THAN 127 THE 'READY' IS PRINTED
E388                               ;*AND THEN BACK TO WARM START. OTHERWISE
E388                               ;*THE ERROR MESSAGE CORRESPONDING TO THE
E388                               ;*VALUE IN .X IS OUTPUT.
E388                               ;*****
E388   6C 00 03     EML   JMP   ($0300)           ;JUMP TO ERROR ROUTINE
E38E   8A             TXA             ;GET STATUS OF ERROR NUMBER
E38C   30 03         BMI   L83             ;>127, THEN SEND 'READY'
E38E   4C 3A A4      JMP   L47             ;OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
E391   4C 74 A4      L83   JMP   L120          ;JUMP TO 'READY.'
E394                               ;*****
E394                               ;*BASIC COLD START.
E394                               ;*THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY JMP ($A000) WHEN
E394                               ;*THE MACHINE IS FIRST SWITCHED ON TO
E394                               ;*INITIALISE THE BASIC OPERATING SYSTEM.

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
E394                                     ;*****
E394  20 53 E4  COLD   JSR L664           ;INITIALISE BASIC VECTORS
E397  20 BF E3                                     ;INITIALISE BASIC
E39A  20 22 E4  JSR L671           ;CHECK MEM, OUTPUT POWER-UP MESSAGE
E39D  A2 FB                                     LDX H$FB
E39F  9A                                     TXS
E3A0  D0 E4                                     BNE L659           ;JUMP TO BASIC WARM RESTART
E3A2                                     ;*****
E3A2                                     ;*BASIC CHARGET ROUTINE.
E3A2                                     ;*THIS ROUTINE IS COPIED DOWN INTO ZERO PAGE
E3A2                                     ;*BY THE NEXT ROUTINE.
E3A2                                     ;*****
E3A2  E6 7A  L660  INC TXTPTR           ;INCREMENT BASIC POINTER LSB
E3A4  D0 02                                     BNE L667           ;NO OVERFLOW
E3A6  E6 7B                                     INC TXTPTR+1       ;INCREMENT MSB
E3A8  AD 60 EA  L667  LDA $EA60           ;GET NEXT BYTE FROM BASIC
E3AB  C9 3A                                     CMP H$3A           ;IS IT A COLON?
E3AD  B0 0A                                     BCS L665           ;NO, LESS THAN (NUMERIC)
E3AF  C9 20                                     CMP H$20           ;IS IT A SPACE?
E3B1  F0 EF                                     BEQ L660           ;YES, IGNORE IT AND GET NEXT
E3B3  38                                     SEC
E3B4  E9 30                                     SBC H$30
E3B6  38                                     SEC
E3B7  E9 D0                                     SBC H$D0
E3B9  60                                     L665  RTS
E3BA                                     ;*****
E3BA                                     ;*INITIAL RND SEED.
E3BA                                     ;*THIS VALUE IS COPIED INTO LOCATIONS
E3BA                                     ;*$8B TO $BF. THE VALUE=.811635157.
E3BA                                     ;*****
E3BA  80                                     .BYT $80,$4F,$C7,$52,$58
E3BB  4F
E3BC  C7
E3BD  52
E3BE  58
E3BF                                     ;*****
E3BF                                     ;*INITIALISE BASIC.
E3BF                                     ;*THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE USR FUNCTION
E3BF                                     ;*JUMP, COPIES CHARGET AND RND SEED INTO ZERO
E3BF                                     ;*PAGE, SETS UP THE FIX-FLOAT AND FLOAT-FIX
E3BF                                     ;*VECTORS, SETS START AND END OF RAM, AND
E3BF                                     ;*SETS THE VARIABLE POINTERS.
E3BF                                     ;*****
E3BF  A9 4C  L666  LDA H$4C           ;VALUE FOR 'JMP'
E3C1  85 54                                     STA $54           ;STORE TO FUNCTION VECTOR
E3C3  8D 10 03  STA $0310           ;STORE TO USR VECTOR
E3C6  A9 48                                     LDA H$48           ;'ILLEGAL QUANTITY' LSB
E3C8  A0 B2                                     LDY H$B2           ;MSB FOR INITIAL USR
E3CA  BD 11 03  STA $0311           ;STORE LSB
E3CD  8C 12 03  STY $0312           ;STORE MSB
E3D0  A9 91                                     LDA H$91           ;FIX-FLOAT LSB
E3D2  A0 B3                                     LDY H$B3           ;MSB
E3D4  85 05                                     STA ADRAY2         ;STORE LSB
E3D6  84 06                                     STY ADRAY2+1       ;STORE MSB
E3D8  A9 AA                                     LDA H$AA           ;FLOAT-FIX LSB
E3DA  A0 B1                                     LDY H$B1           ;MSB
E3DC  85 03                                     STA ADRAY1         ;STORE LSB
E3DE  84 04                                     STY ADRAY1+1       ;STORE MSB
E3E0  A2 1C                                     LDX H$1C           ;LOOP TO COPY CHARGET AND RND SEED
E3E2  B0 A2 E3  L663  LDA $E3A2,X       ;GET CHARGET/RND SEED BYTE
E3E5  95 73                                     STA $73,X         ;STORE IT TO ZERO PAGE

```

130 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE
E3E7	CA	DEX ;DECREMENT COUNTER
E3E8	10 F8	BFL L663 ;REPEAT FOR NEXT BYTE
E3EA	A9 03	LDA H\$03
E3EC	85 53	STA \$53
E3EE	A9 00	LDA H\$00
E3F0	85 68	STA BITS ;CLEAR FAC#1 OVERFLOW FLAG
E3F2	85 13	STA INFRMT ;SET INPUT DEVICE TO KEYBOARD
E3F4	85 18	STA LASTPT+1 ;NO TEMPORARY STRING
E3F6	42 01	LDX H\$01
E3F8	8E FD 01	STX BUF-3
E3FB	8E FC 01	STX BUF-4
E3FE	A2 19	LDX H\$19
E400	86 16	STX TEMFFT ;STORE POINTER TO STRING STACK
E402	38	SEC
E403	20 9C FF	JSR L670 ;READ BOTTOM OF MEMORY
E406	86 2B	STX TXTTAB ;STORE BOTTOM OF MEMORY LSB
E408	84 2C	STY TXTTAB+1 ;MSB
E40A	38	SEC
E40B	20 99 FF	JSR L25 ;READ TOP OF MEMORY
E40E	86 37	STX MEMTOP ;STORE TOP OF MEMORY LSB
E410	84 38	STY MEMTOP+1 ;MSB
E412	86 33	STX FRETOP ;STORE STRING POINTER LSB
E414	84 34	STY FRETOP+1 ;MSB
E416	A0 00	LDY H\$00
E418	98	TYA
E419	91 2B	STA (TXTTAB),Y ;SET ZERO BYTE BELOW BASIC MEMORY
E41B	E6 2B	INC TXTTAB ;BOTTOM = BOTTOM + 1
E41D	D0 02	BNE L668
E41F	E6 2C	INC TXTTAB+1
E421	60	L668 RTS ;INITIALISE DONE
E422		;*****
E422		;*OUTPUT POWER-UP MESSAGE.
E422		;*THIS ROUTINE CHECKS ON THE AMMOUNT OF
E422		;*FREE MEMORY AND OUTPUTS THE POWER-UP
E422		;*MESSAGE.
E422		;*****
E422	A5 2B	L671 LDA TXTTAB ;GET BOTTOM OF MEMORY LSB
E424	A4 2C	LDY TXTTAB+1 ;MSB
E426	20 08 A4	JSR L92 ;CHECK FREE RAM
E429	A9 73	LDA H\$73 ;POINTER TO POWER-UP MESSAGE LSB
E42B	A0 E4	LDY H\$E4 ;MSB
E42D	20 1E AB	JSR L198 ;OUTPUT STRING
E430	A5 37	LDA MEMTOP ;TOP OF MEMORY LSB
E432	38	SEC
E433	E5 2B	SBC TXTTAB ;MINUS BOTTOM OF MEMORY LSB
E435	AA	TAX ;STORE TO .X
E436	A5 38	LDA MEMTOP+1 ;TOP OF MEMORY MSB
E438	E5 2C	SBC TXTTAB+1 ;MINUS BOTTOM OF MEMORY MSB
E43A	20 CD 8D	JSR L24 ;OUTPUT FREE RAM NUMBER
E43D	A9 60	LDA H\$60 ;POINTER TO 'BASIC BYTES FREE' LSB
E43F	A0 E4	LDY H\$E4 ;MSB
E441	20 1E AB	JSR L198 ;OUTPUT STRING
E444	4C 44 A6	JMP L65 ;PERFORM 'NEW'
E447		;*****
E447		;*VECTORS FOR BASIC.
E447		;*****
E447	8B E3	.WOR \$E38B ;ERROR MESSAGE
E449	83 A4	.WOR \$A483 ;WARM START
E44B	7C A5	.WOR \$A57C ;CRUNCH TOKENS
E44D	1A A7	.WOR \$A71A ;PRINT TOKENS
E44F	E4 A7	.WOR \$A7E4 ;START NEW CODE

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
E451  86 AE           .WOR $AE86           ;ARITHMETIC LINK
E453                                     ;*****
E453                                     ;*INITIALISE BASIC VECTORS.
E453                                     ;*THIS ROUTINE COPIES THE VECTORS ABOVE INTO
E453                                     ;*THE MEMORY FOR THE BASIC OPERATING SYSTEM.
E453                                     ;*****
E453  A2 0B   L664   LDX #0B           ;LOOP TO COPY VECTORS
E455  BD 47 E4  L662   LDA $E447,X        ;GET BYTE OF VECTOR
E458  9D 00 03   STA $0300,X        ;STORE VECTOR
E45B  CA           DEX           ;DECREMENT COUNTER
E45C  10 F7           BFL L662           ;DO NEXT BYTE
E45E  60           RTS
E45F                                     ;*****
E45F                                     ;*BASIC POWER-UP MESSAGE.
E45F                                     ;*THIS MESSAGE IS PRINTED TO THE TOP OF
E45F                                     ;*THE SCREEN WHEN THE COMPUTER IS SWITCHED
E45F                                     ;*ON. THE BYTE VALUES $0D ARE CARRIAGE
E45F                                     ;*RETURN, THE BYTE $93 IS CLEAR SCREEN.
E45F                                     ;*****
E45F  00           .BYT $00,' BASIC BYTES FREE',CR,$00
E460  20 42
E471  0D
E472  00
E473  93           .BYT $93,CR,'      **** COMMODORE 64 BASIC V2 ****'
E474  0D
E475  20 20
E498  0D           .BYT CR,CR,' 64K RAM SYSTEM ', $00,$5C
E499  0D
E49A  20 36
E4AB  00
E4AC  5C
E4AD                                     ;*****
E4AD                                     ;*BASIC SET OUTPUT DEVICE ROUTINE.
E4AD                                     ;*THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY THE EARLIER I/O
E4AD                                     ;*ROUTINE OF THE SAME NAME TO SET UP THE
E4AD                                     ;*OUTPUT DEVICE.
E4AD                                     ;*****
E4AD  4B   L673   PHA           ;SAVE VALUE IN .A
E4AE  20 C9 FF   JSR L624           ;SET OUTPUT DEVICE
E4B1  AA           TAX           ;ANY ERROR INTO .X
E4B2  6B           PLA           ;RESTORE .A
E4B3  90 01           BCC L623           ;NO ERROR, .A REMAINS
E4B5  8A           TXA           ;MOVE ERROR INTO .A
E4B6  60   L623   RTS
E4B7  AA           .BYT $AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA
E4B8  AA
E4B9  AA
E4BA  AA
E4BB  AA
E4BC  AA
E4BD  AA
E4BE  AA
E4BF  AA           .BYT $AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA
E4C0  AA
E4C1  AA
E4C2  AA
E4C3  AA
E4C4  AA
E4C5  AA
E4C6  AA
E4C7  AA           .BYT $AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA

```

132 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE      LINE

E4C8  AA
E4C9  AA
E4CA  AA
E4CB  AA
E4CC  AA
E4CD  AA
E4CE  AA
E4CF  AA          .BYT $AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA,$AA
E4D0  AA
E4D1  AA
E4D2  AA
E4D3  AA
E4D4  AA
E4D5  AA
E4D6  AA
E4D7  AA          .BYT $AA,$AA,$AA
E4D8  AA
E4D9  AA
E4DA  ;
E4DA  ;STORE SCREEN COLOUR TO LOCATION AT ($F3)
E4DA  ;
E4DA  AD 21 D0    L675  LDA $D021      ;GET SCREEN COLOUR
E4DD  91 F3      STA ($F3),Y      ;STORE IT
E4DF  60        RTS
E4E0  ;*****
E4E0  ;*FAUSE FOR COMMODORE KEY OR 8.5 (APPROX)
E4E0  ;*SECONDS.
E4E0  ;*****
E4E0  69 02      L806  ADC #$02
E4E2  A4 91      L1103 LDY $91          ;COMMODORE KEY PRESSED?
E4E4  C8        INY
E4E5  D0 04      BNE L677          ;YES
E4E7  C5 A1      CMP $A1          ;TIMER INCREASED BY 2?
E4E9  D0 F7      BNE L1103        ;NOT YET
E4EB  60        L677  RTS
E4EC  ;*****
E4EC  ;*BAUD RATE TABLE FOR RS-232 ROUTINES
E4EC  ;*****
E4EC  19 26      .WOR $2619      ; 50 BAUD
E4EE  44 19      .WOR $1944      ; 75
E4F0  1A 11      .WOR $111A      ; 110
E4F2  E8 0D      .WOR $0DE8      ; 134.5
E4F4  70 0C      .WOR $0C70      ; 150
E4F6  06 06      .WOR $0606      ; 300
E4F8  D1 02      .WOR $02D1      ; 600
E4FA  37 01      .WOR $0137      ; 1200
E4FC  AE 00      .WOR $00AE      ; 1800
E4FE  69 00      .WOR $0069      ; 2400
E500  .END

```

Kernal ROM

This section contains the documented machine code for the input/output and memory control routines of the Commodore 64 (Kernal ROM). The following listing is the output from the Commodore Assembler when assembling our interpretation of a source code for the Kernal routines of the Commodore 64.

NB: There are two versions of this section. If you are unsure of which one you have, use PRINT PEEK(65408). If the result is '3' then refer to the Machine Differences section of this book.

```

LOC   CODE      LINE

E500      ;*****
E500      ;*
E500      ;* KK K EEEEE RRRR NN N AAA LL *
E500      ;* KK KK EE RR R NNN N AA A LL *
E500      ;* KKK EE RR R NNN N AA A LL *
E500      ;* KKK EEEEE RRRR NNNNN AAAAA I L *
E500      ;* KK K EE RR R NN NN AA A LL *
E500      ;* KK KK EE RR R NN NN AA A LL *
E500      ;* KK KK EEEEE RR R NN NN AA A LLLLL *
E500      ;*
E500      ;*****
E500      .END
E500      .LIB K1
E500      ;
E500      ;RETURN ADDRESS OF 6526
E500      ;
E500      A2 00      L676 LDX #<D1DFA ;LO BYTE
E502      A0 DC      LDY #>D1DFA ;HI BYTE
E504      60          RTS
E505      ;
E505      ;RETURN MAX ROWS/COLS OF SCREEN
E505      ;
E505      A2 28      L1248 LDX #LEN ;LINE LENGTH
E507      A0 19      LDY #NLINES ;# OF LINES
E509      60          RTS
E50A      ;
E50A      ;*****
E50A      ;* READ/PLOT CURSOR POSITION
E50A      ;*
E50A      ;* CARRY CLEAR TO PLOT WITH COLUMN IN .X
E50A      ;* AND ROW IN .Y.
E50A      ;*
E50A      ;* CARRY SET TO READ POSITION. COLUMN
E50A      ;* IS RETURNED IN .X AND ROW IN .Y.
E50A      ;*****
E50A      ;

```

134 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E50A	B0 07	L1246	BCS L1247	
E50C	86 D6		STX TBLX	
E50E	84 D3		STY FNTR	
E510	20 6C E5		JSR L689	
E513	A6 D6	L1247	LDX TBLX	
E515	A4 D3		LDY FNTR	
E517	60		RTS	
E518			;	
E518			;INITIALIZE I/O	
E518			;	
E518	20 A0 E5	L678	JSR L687	;SET UP VIC CHIP
E518	A9 00		LDA #\$00	;PUT IN PET MODE
E51D	8D 91 02		STA MODE	
E520	85 CF		STA BLNON	;NO CHAR FROM SCREEN
E522	A9 48		LDA #<SHFLOG	;SET SHIFT LOGIC
E524	8D 8F 02		STA KEYLOG	; INDIRECTS
E527	A9 EB		LDA #>SHFLOG	
E529	8D 90 02		STA KEYLOG+1	
E52C	A9 0A		LDA #\$0A	
E52E	8D 89 02		STA XMAX	;MAX TYPE AHEAD BUFFER SIZE
E531	8D 8C 02		STA DELAY	
E534	A9 0E		LDA #LTBLUE	
E536	8D 86 02		STA COLOR	
E539	A9 04		LDA #\$04	
E53B	8D 8B 02		STA KOUNT	;DELAY BETWEEN KEY REPEATS
E53E	A9 0C		LDA #\$0C	
E540	85 CD		STA BLNCT	
E542	85 CC		STA BLNSW	
E544	AD 88 02	L1221	LDA HIBASE	;FILL HI BYTE PTR TABLE
E547	09 80		ORA #\$80	
E549	A8		TAY	
E54A	A9 00		LDA #\$00	
E54C	AA		TAX	
E54D	94 D9	L778	STY LDTB1,X	
E54F	18		CLC	
E550	69 28		ADC #LLEN	
E552	90 01		BCC L682	
E554	C8		INY	;CARRY BUMP HI BYTE
E555	EB	L682	INX	
E556	E0 1A		CPX #NLINES+1	;DONE # OF LINES?
E558	D0 F3		BNE L778	;NO
E55A	A9 FF		LDA #\$FF	;TAG END OF LINE TABLE
E55C	95 D9		STA LDTB1,X	
E55E	A2 18		LDX #NLINES-1	;CLEAR FROM BOTTOM LINE UP
E560	20 FF E9	L681	JSR L726	;SEE SCROLL ROUTINES
E563	CA		DEX	
E564	10 FA		BPL L681	
E566			;	
E566			;HOME FUNCTION	
E566			;	
E566	A0 00	L684	LDY #\$00	
E568	84 D3		STY FNTR	;LEFT COLUMN
E56A	84 D6		STY TBLX	;TOP LINE
E56C			;	
E56C			;MOVE CURSOR TO TBLX,FNTR	
E56C			;	
E56C	A6 D6	L689	LDX TBLX	;GET CURRENT LINE INDEX
E56E	A5 D3		LDA FNTR	;GET CHARACTER POINTER
E570	B4 D9	L679	LDY LDTB1,X	;FIND BEGINNING OF LINE
E572	30 08		BNI L686	;BRANCH IF START FOUND
E574	18		CLC	

```

LOC      CODE      LINE
E575    69 28      ADC HLEN          ;ADJUST POINTER
E577    85 D3      STA FNTR
E579    CA         DEX
E57A    10 F4      BFL L679
E57C    85 D9      L686    LDA LDTB1,X
E57E    29 03      AND H$03          ;GET RID OF GARBAGE
E580    00 88 02   ORA HIBASE        ;OR IN HIGH ORDER BITS
E583    85 D2      STA FNT+1
E585    8D F0 EC   LDA $ECF0,X
E588    85 D1      STA FNT
E58A    A9 27      LDA HLEN-1
E58C    E8         INX
E58D    84 D9      L685    LDY LDTB1,X
E58F    30 06      BMI L688
E591    18         CLC
E592    69 28      ADC H$28
E594    E8         INX
E595    10 F6      BFL L685
E597    85 D5      L688    STA LNMX
E599    60         RTS
E59A          ;
E59A          ;NMI PANIC ENTRY
E59A          ;
E59A    20 A0 E5   NMIFAN JSR L687          ;FIX 64 SCREEN
E59D    4C 66 E5   JMP L684          ;HOME CURSOR
E5A0    A9 03      L687    LDA H$03          ;RESET DEFAULT I/O
E5A2    85 9A      STA DFLT0
E5A4    A9 00      LDA H$00
E5A6    85 99      STA DFLTn
E5A8          ;
E5A8          ;INIT 64
E5A8          ;
E5A8    A2 2F      INITNM LDX H$2F
E5AA    BD B8 EC   L680    LDA $ECB8,X
E5AD    9D FF CF   STA VICREG-1,X
E5B0    CA         DEX
E5B1    D0 F7      BNE L680
E5B3    60         RTS
E5B4          ;
E5B4          ;*****
E5B4          ;* REMOVE A CHARACTER FROM THE KEYBOARD
E5B4          ;* QUEUE.
E5B4          ;* THIS ROUTINE WILL REMOVE A CHAR FROM
E5B4          ;* THE KEYBOARD QUEUE AND PLACE IT IN .A
E5B4          ;*****
E5B4          ;
E5B4    AC 77 02   L690    LDY KEYD          ;GET KEYDOWN
E5B7    A2 00      LDX H$00          ;LOOP TO SHIFT CHARS IN BUFFER
E5B9    BD 78 02   L696    LDA KEYD+1,X      ;GET CHARACTER
E5BC    9D 77 02   STA KEYD,X        ;MOVE IT DOWN 1
E5BF    E8         INX              ;INCREMENT COUNTER
E5C0    E4 C6      CPX NDX           ;DONE # OF CHARS IN BUFFER?
E5C2    D0 F5      BNE L696          ;NOT YET
E5C4    C6 C6      DEC NDX           ;# OF CHARS --1
E5C6    98         TYA              ;CHARACTER IN .A
E5C7    58         CLI              ;ENABLE KEYBOARD
E5C8    18         CLC              ;GOOD RETURN
E5C9    60         RTS
E5CA    20 16 E7   L691    JSR L728          ;OUTPUT CHARACTER IN .A TO SCREEN
E5CD    A5 C6      L699    LDA NDX           ;# OF CHARS
E5CF    85 CC      STA BLNSW        ;BLINK IF NO CHARS

```

136 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E5D1	8D 92 02		STA AUTODN	;TURN ON AUTO SCROLL DOWN
E5D4	F0 F7		BEQ L699	;NONE
E5D6	78		SEI	
E5D7	A5 CF		LDA BLNON	
E5D9	F0 0C		BEQ L693	
E5DB	A5 CE		LDA GDBLN	
E5DD	AE 87 02		LDX GDCOL	;RESTORE ORIGINAL COLOUR
E5E0	A0 00		LDY #00	
E5E2	84 CF		STY BLNON	
E5E4	20 13 EA		JSR L807	;RESTORE CHAR
E5E7	20 B4 E5	L693	JSR L690	;REMOVE CHAR FROM BUFFER
E5EA	C9 83		CMF #083	;RUN KEY?
E5EC	D0 10		BNE L698	;NO
E5EE	A2 09		LDX #09	;LOOP TO COPY RUN/STOP INTO BUFFER
E5F0	78		SEI	
E5F1	86 C6		STX NDX	
E5F3	BD E6 EC	L694	LDA \$ECE6,X	;GET CHAR
E5F6	9D 76 02		STA KEYD-1,X	;STORE CHAR
E5F9	CA		DEX	
E5FA	D0 F7		BNE L694	
E5FC	F0 CF		BEQ L699	;ALWAYS, TEST FOR NEXT CHAR
E5FE	C9 0D	L698	CMF #00D	;CARRIAGE RETURN?
E600	D0 C8		BNE L691	;NO, PRINT AND GET NEXT
E602	A4 D5		LDY LNMX	
E604	84 D0		STY CRSW	
E606	B1 D1	L697	LDA (PNT),Y	
E608	C9 20		CMF #020	;SPACE CHAR
E60A	D0 03		BNE L701	
E60C	8B		DEY	
E60D	D0 F7		BNE L697	
E60F	CB	L701	INY	
E610	84 CB		STY INDX	
E612	A0 00		LDY #00	
E614	8C 92 02		STY AUTODN	;TURN OFF AUTO SCROLL DOWN
E617	84 D3		STY FNTR	
E619	84 D4		STY QTSW	
E61B	A5 C9		LDA LSXF	
E61D	30 1B		BMI L930	
E61F	A6 D6		LDX TBLX	
E621	20 ED E6		JSR L723	;FIND 1ST PHYSICAL LINE
E624	E4 C9		CFX LSXF	
E626	D0 12		BNE L930	
E628	A5 CA		LDA LSTP	
E62A	85 D3		STA PNTR	
E62C	C5 C8		CMF INDX	
E62E	90 0A		BCC L930	
E630	E0 2B		BCS L707	
E632				
E632			;INPUT A LINE UNTIL CARRIAGE RETURN	
E632				
E632	98	L700	TYA	
E633	48		PHA	
E634	8A		TXA	
E635	48		PHA	
E636	A5 D0		LDA CRSW	
E638	F0 93		BEQ L699	
E63A	A4 D3	L930	LDY FNTR	
E63C	B1 D1		LDA (PNT),Y	
E63E	85 D7		STA DATA	
E640	29 3F		AND #03F	
E642	06 D7		ASL DATA	

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E644	24 D7		BIT	DATA
E646	10 02		BPL	L702
E648	09 80		ORA	#80
E64A	90 04	L702	BCC	L705
E64C	A6 D4		LDX	QTSW
E64E	D0 04		BNE	L706
E650	70 02	L705	BVS	L706
E652	09 40		ORA	#40
E654	E6 D3	L706	INC	FNTR
F656	20 84 E6		JSR	L712
E659	C4 C8		CFY	INDX
E65B	D0 17		BNE	L711
E65D	A9 00	L707	LDA	#00
E65F	85 D0		STA	CRSW
E661	A9 0D		LDA	#0D
E663	A6 99		LDX	DFLTN
E665	E0 03		CPX	#03
E667	F0 06		BEQ	L704
E669	A6 9A		LDX	DFLTO
E66B	E0 03		CPX	#03
E66D	F0 03		BEQ	L710
E66F	20 16 E7	L704	JSR	L728
E672	A9 0D	L710	LDA	#0D
E674	B5 D7	L711	STA	DATA
E676	68		FLA	
E677	AA		TAX	
E678	68		FLA	
E679	AB		TAY	
E67A	A5 D7		LDA	DATA
E67C	C9 DE		CMP	#DE
E67E	D0 02		BNE	L709
E680	A9 FF		LDA	#FF
E682	18	L709	CLC	
E683	60		RTS	
E684				
E684	C9 22	L712	CMP	#22
E686	D0 08		BNE	L708
E688	A5 D4		LDA	QTSW
E68A	49 01		EOR	#01
E68C	B5 D4		STA	QTSW
E68E	A9 22		LDA	#22
E690	60	L708	RTS	
E691				
E691	09 40	L713	ORA	#40
E693	A6 C7	L761	LDX	RVS
E695	F0 02		BEQ	L739
E697	09 80	L737	ORA	#80
E699	A6 D8	L739	LDX	INSRT
E69B	F0 02		BEQ	L714
E69D	C6 D8		DEC	INSRT
E69F	AE 86 02	L714	LDX	COLOR
E6A2	20 13 EA		JSR	L807
E6A5	20 B6 E6		JSR	L717
E6A8	68	L715	FLA	
E6A9	AB		TAY	
E6AA	A5 D8		LDA	INSRT
E6AC	F0 02		BEQ	L729
E6AE	46 D4		LSR	QTSW
E6B0	68	L729	FLA	
E6B1	AA		TAX	
E6B2	68		FLA	

;FIX GETS FROM SCREEN
;IS IT THE SCREEN?

;IS IT 'PI'

;PUT COLOUR ON SCREEN

;CHECK FOR WRAPAROUND

138 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E6B3	18		CLC	;GOOD RETURN
E6B4	58		CLI	
E6B5	60		RTS	
E6B6			;L717	
E6B6	20 B3 EB		JSR L7B2	;MAYBE WE SHOULD INCREMENT
E6B9	E6 D3		INC FNTR	;BUMP CHARACTER POINTER
E6BB	A5 D5		LDA LNMX	
E6BD	C5 D3		CMF FNTR	
E6BF	B0 3F		BCS L720	;LNMX>=FNTR
E6C1	C9 4F		CMF HMAXCHR-1	;FAST MAX CHARS?
E6C3	F0 32		BEQ L725	;YES
E6C5	AD 92 02		LDA AUTODN	;AUTO SCROLL?
E6C8	F0 03		BEQ L716	;NO
E6CA	4C 67 E9		JMP L768	;WHICH WAY?
E6CD			;L716	
E6CD	A6 D6		LDX TBLX	
E6CF	E0 19		CFX #NLINES	;SCROLL DOWN?
E6D1	90 07		BCC L721	;NO
E6D3	20 EA EB		JSR L7B7	;SCROLL UP
E6D6	C6 D6		DEC TBLX	;ADJUST CURRENT LINE #
E6DB	A6 D6		LDX TBLX	
E6DA	16 D9	L721	ASL LDTB1,X	;WRAP THE LINE
E6DC	56 D9		LSR LDTB1,X	
E6DE	E8		INX	
E6DF	B5 D9		LDA LDTB1,X	
E6E1	09 80		ORA #80	
E6E3	95 D9		STA LDTB1,X	
E6E5	CA		DEX	
E6E6	A5 D5		LDA LNMX	
E6E8	18		CLC	
E6E9	69 28		ADC #LLEN	
E6EB	85 D5		STA LNMX	
E6ED	B5 D9	L723	LDA LDTB1,X	;FIRST LINE?
E6EF	30 03		BMI L703	;YES
E6F1	CA		DEX	;ELSE BACK 1
E6F2	D0 F9		BNE L723	
E6F4	4C F0 E9	L703	JMP L804	;MAKE SURE PNT IS RIGHT
E6F7			;L725	
E6F7	C6 D6		DEC TBLX	
E6F9	20 7C EB		JSR L777	
E6FC	A9 00		LDA #00	
E6FE	85 D3		STA FNTR	;POINT TO 1ST BYTE
E700	60	L720	RTS	
E701			;L719	
E701	A6 D6		LDX TBLX	
E703	D0 06		BNE L742	
E705	86 D3		STX FNTR	
E707	68		FLA	
E708	68		FLA	
E709	D0 9D		BNE L715	
E70B			;L742	
E70B	CA		DEX	
E70C	86 D6		STX TBLX	
E70E	20 6C E5		JSR L689	
E711	A4 D5		LDY LNMX	
E713	84 D3		STY FNTR	
E715	60		RTS	
E716			;PRINT ROUTINE	
E716			;L728	
E716	48		FHA	

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E717	85 D7		STA DATA	
E719	8A		TXA	
E71A	48		PHA	
E71B	98		TYA	
E71C	48		PHA	
E71D	A9 00		LDA #00	
E71F	85 D0		STA CRSW	
E721	A4 D3		LDY FNTR	
E723	A5 D7		LDA DATA	
E725	10 03		BFL L692	
E727	4C D4 E7		JMP L753	
E72A	C9 0D	L692	CMF #0D	
E72C	D0 03		BNE L730	
E72E	4C 91 E8		JMP L780	
E731	C9 20	L730	CMF #20	;SPACE CHAR
E733	90 10		BCC L736	
E735	C9 60		CMF #60	;LOWER CASE?
E737	90 04		BCC L732	;NO
E739	29 DF		AND #DF	;YES, MAKE SCREEN LOWER
E73B	D0 02		BNE L735	;ALWAYS
E73D	29 3F	L732	AND #3F	
E73F	20 84 E6	L735	JSR L712	
E742	4C 93 E6		JMP L761	
E745	A6 D8	L736	LDX INSRT	
E747	F0 03		BEQ L734	
E749	4C 97 E6		JMP L737	
E74C	C9 14	L734	CMF #14	
E74E	D0 2E		BNE L743	
E750	98		TYA	
E751	D0 06		BNE L738	
E753	20 01 E7		JSR L719	
E756	4C 73 E7		JMP L746	
E759	20 A1 E8	L738	JSR L733	;DEC TBLX?
E75C	88		DEY	
E75D	84 D3		STY FNTR	
E75F	20 24 EA		JSR LB11	;FIX COLOUR PTRS
E762	C8	L741	INY	
E763	B1 D1		LDA (PNT),Y	
E765	88		DEY	
E766	91 D1		STA (PNT),Y	
E768	C8		INY	
E769	B1 F3		LDA (USER),Y	
E76B	88		DEY	
E76C	91 F3		STA (USER),Y	
E76E	C8		INY	
E76F	C4 D5		CFY LNMX	
E771	D0 EF		BNE L741	
E773	A9 20	L746	LDA #20	
E775	91 D1		STA (PNT),Y	
E777	AD 86 02		LDA COLOR	
E77A	91 F3		STA (USER),Y	
E77C	10 4D		BFL L755	
E77E	A6 D4	L743	LDX QTSW	
E780	F0 03		BEQ L740	
E782	4C 97 E6		JMP L737	
E785	C9 12	L740	CMF #12	
E787	D0 02		BNE L748	
E789	85 C7		STA RVS	
E78B	C9 13	L748	CMF #13	
E78D	D0 03		BNE L749	
E78F	20 66 E5		JSR L684	

140 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE	
E792	C9 1D	L749	CMF H\$1D
E794	D0 17		RNE L752
E796	C8		INY
E797	20 B3 E8		JSR L782
E79A	84 D3		STY FNTR
E79C	88		DEY
E79D	C4 D5		CPY LNMX
E79F	90 09		BCC L754
E7A1	C6 D6		DEC TBLX
E7A3	20 7C E8		JSR L777
E7A6	A0 00		LDY H\$00
E7A8	84 D3	L750	STY FNTR
E7AA	4C A8 E6	L754	JMP L715
E7AD	C9 11	L752	CMF H\$11
E7AF	D0 1D		RNE L747
E7B1	18		CLC
E7B2	98		TYA
E7B3	69 28		ADC H\$LEN
E7B5	A8		TAY
E7B6	E6 D6		INC TBLX
E7B8	C5 D5		CMF LNMX
E7BA	90 EC		BCC L750
E7BC	F0 EA		BEQ L750
E7BE	C6 D6		DEC TBLX
E7C0	E9 28	L751	SBC H\$LEN
E7C2	90 04		BCC L756
E7C4	85 D3		STA FNTR
E7C6	D0 F8		RNE L751
E7C8	20 7C E8	L756	JSR L777
E7CB	4C A8 E6	L755	JMP L715
E7CE	20 C8 E8	L747	JSR L786
E7D1	4C 44 EC		JMP L830
E7D4			
E7D4	29 7F	L753	AND H\$7F
E7D6	C9 7F		CMF H\$7F
E7D8	D0 02		RNE L731
E7DA	A9 5E		LDA H\$5E
E7DC	C9 20	L731	CMF H\$20
E7DE	90 03		BCC L759
E7E0	4C 91 E6		JMP L713
E7E3	C9 0D	L759	CMF H\$0D
E7E5	D0 03		RNE L760
E7E7	4C 91 E8		JMP L780
E7EA	A6 D4	L760	LDX QTSW
E7EC	D0 3F		RNE L764
E7EE	C9 14		CMF H\$14
E7F0	D0 37		RNE L767
E7F2	A4 D5		LDY LNMX
E7F4	B1 D1		LDA (FNT),Y
E7F6	C9 20		CMF H\$20
E7F8	D0 04		RNE L762
E7FA	C4 D3		CPY FNTR
E7FC	D0 07		RNE L765
E7FE	C0 4F	L762	CPY HMAXCHR-1
E800	F0 24		BEQ L767
E802	20 65 E9		JSR L803
E805	A4 D5	L765	LDY LNMX
E807	20 24 EA		JSR L811
E80A	88	L766	DEY
E80B	B1 D1		LDA (FNT),Y
E80D	C8		INY

;CHECK FOR A COLOUR

;FUNCTION KEY?
;YES

;SPACE CHAR

;EXIT IF LINE TOO LONG
;SCROLL DOWN 1

LOC	CODE	LINE	
E80E	91 D1		STA (FNT),Y
E810	88		DEY
E811	B1 F3		LDA (USER),Y
E813	C8		INY
E814	91 F3		STA (USER),Y
E816	88		DEY
E817	C4 D3		CPY FNTR
E819	D0 EF		RNE L766
E81B	A9 20		LDA H\$20
E81D	91 D1		STA (FNT),Y
E81F	AD 86 02		LDA COLOR
E822	91 F3		STA (USER),Y
E824	E6 D8		INC INSRT
E826	4C A8 E6	L769	JMP L715
E829	A6 D8	L767	LDX INSRT
E82B	F0 05		BEQ L763
E82D	09 40	L764	ORA H\$40
E82F	4C 97 E6		JMP L737
E832	C9 11	L763	CMP H\$11
E834	D0 16		RNE L773
E836	A6 D6		LDX TBLX
E838	F0 37		BEQ L775
E83A	C6 D6		DEC TBLX
E83C	A5 D3		LDA FNTR
E83E	38		SEC
E83F	E9 28		SBC #LLEN
E841	90 04		BCC L770
E843	85 D3		STA FNTR
E845	10 2A		BFL L775
E847	20 6C E5	L770	JSR L689
E84A	D0 25		RNE L775
E84C	C9 12	L773	CMP H\$12
E84E	D0 04		RNE L771
E850	A9 00		LDA H\$00
E852	85 C7		STA RVS
E854	C9 1D	L771	CMP H\$1D
E856	D0 12		RNE L776
E858	98		TYA
E859	F0 09		BEQ L774
E85B	20 A1 E8		JSR L733
E85E	88		DEY
E85F	84 D3		STY FNTR
E861	4C A8 E6		JMP L715
E864	20 01 E7	L774	JSR L719
E867	4C A8 E6		JMP L715
E86A	C9 13	L776	CMP H\$13
E86C	D0 06		RNE L772
E86E	20 44 E5		JSR L1221
E871	4C A8 E6	L775	JMP L715
E874	09 80	L772	ORA H\$80 ;MAKE IT UPPER CASE
E876	20 CB E8		JSR L786 ;TRY FOR COLOUR
E879	4C 4F EC		JMP L758
E87C			;
E87C	46 C9	L777	LSR LSXF
E87E	A6 D6		LDX TBLX
E880	E8	L727	INX
E881	E0 19		CFX #NLINES ;OFF BOTTOM?
E883	D0 03		RNE L781 ;NO
E885	20 EA E8		JSR L787 ;YES, SCROLL
E888	B5 D9	L781	LDA LDTR1,X ;DOUBLE LINE?
E88A	10 F4		BFL L727 ;YES, SCROLL AGAIN

142 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE	
E88C	86 D6		STX TBLX
E88E	4C 6C E5		JMP L689
E891	A2 00	L780	LDX H\$00
E893	86 D8		STX INSRT
E895	86 C7		STX RVS
E897	86 D4		STX QTSW
E899	86 D3		STX FNTR
E89B	20 7C EB		JSR L777
E89E	4C AB E6		JMP L715
E8A1			;
E8A1			;CHECK FOR A DECREMENT TBLX
E8A1			;
E8A1	A2 02	L733	LDX #NWRAP
E8A3	A9 00		LDA H\$00
E8A5	C5 D3	L744	CMP FNTR
E8A7	F0 07		BEQ L783
E8A9	18		CLC
E8AA	69 28		ADC #LLEN
E8AC	CA		DEX
E8AD	D0 F6		BNE L744
E8AF	60		RTS
E8B0			;
E8B0	C6 D6	L783	DEC TBLX
E8B2	60		RTS
E8B3			;
E8B3			;CHECK FOR INCREMENT TBLX
E8B3			;
E8B3	A2 02	L782	LDX #NWRAP
E8B5	A9 27		LDA #LLEN-1
E8B7	C5 D3	L718	CMP FNTR
E8B9	F0 07		BEQ L785
E8BB	18		CLC
E8BC	69 28		ADC #LLEN
E8BE	CA		DEX
E8BF	D0 F6		BNE L718
E8C1	60		RTS
E8C2			;
E8C2	A6 D6	L785	LDX TBLX
E8C4	E0 19		CFX #NLINES
E8C6	F0 02		BEQ L784
E8C8	E6 D6		INC TBLX
E8CA	60	L784	RTS
E8CB			;
E8CB	A2 0F	L786	LDX H\$0F ;16 COLOURS
E8CD	DD DA EB	L757	CMP COLTAB,X
E8D0	F0 04		BEQ L788
E8D2	CA		DEX
E8D3	10 F8		BPL L757
E8D5	60		RTS
E8D6			;
E8D6	8E 86 02	L788	STX COLOR ;CHANGE THE COLOUR
E8D9	60		RTS
E8DA			;BLK,WHT,RED,CYN,PRPL,GRN,BLU,YEL
E8DA	90		COLTAB .BYT \$90,\$05,\$1C,\$9F,\$9C,\$1E,\$1F,\$9E
E8DB	05		
E8DC	1C		
E8DD	9F		
E8DE	9C		
E8DF	1E		
E8E0	1F		
E8E1	9E		

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
E8E2           ;ORNG, BRWN, LT. RED, DK. GRY
E8E2           ;MD. GRY, LT. GRN, LT. BLU, LT. GRY
E8E2  81           .BYT $81, $95, $96, $97, $98, $99, $9A, $9B
E8E3  95
E8E4  96
E8E5  97
E8E6  98
E8E7  99
E8E8  9A
E8E9  9B
E8EA           .END
E8EA           .LIB K2
E8EA           ;
E8EA           ;SCREEN SCROLL ROUTINE
E8EA           ;
E8EA  A5 AC   L787  LDA SAL
E8EC  48           PHA
E8ED  A5 AD   LDA SAH
E8EF  48           PHA
E8F0  A5 AE   LDA EAL
E8F2  48           PHA
E8F3  A5 AF   LDA EAH
E8F5  48           PHA
E8F6           ;
E8F6           ;SCROLL UP
E8F6           ;
E8F6  A2 FF   L724  LDX #$FF
E8F8  C6 D6   DEC TBLX
E8FA  C6 C9   DEC LSXP
E8FC  CE A5 02 DEC $02A5
E8FF  E8           L794  INX           ;GOTO NEXT LINE
E900  20 F0 E9 JSR L804       ;POINT TO 'TO' LINE
E903  E0 18   CFX #NLINES-1 ;DONE?
E905  B0 0C   BCS L791       ;YES
E907  BD F1 EC LDA $ECF1, X   ;SETUP FROM PNTR
E90A  85 AC   STA SAL
E90C  B5 DA   LDA LDTB1+1, X
E90E  20 C8 E9 JSR L800       ;SCROLL THIS LINE UP 1
E911  30 EC   BMI L794
E913           ;
E913  20 FF E9 L791  JSR L726
E916  A2 00   LDX #$00       ;SCROLL HI BYTE POINTERS
E918  B5 D9   L789  LDA LDTB1, X
E91A  29 7F   AND #$7F
E91C  B4 DA   LDY LDTB1+1, X
E91E  10 02   BFL L793
E920  09 80   ORA #$80
E922  95 D9   L793  STA LDTB1, X
E924  E8           INX
E925  E0 18   CFX #NLINES--1
E927  D0 EF   BNE L789
E929  A5 F1   LDA LDTB1+NLINES--1
E92B  09 80   ORA #$80
E92D  85 F1   STA LDTB1+NLINES--1
E92F  A5 D9   LDA LDTB1       ;DOUBLE LINE?
E931  10 C3   BFL L724       ;YES, SCROLL AGAIN
E933           ;
E933  E6 D6   INC TBLX
E935  EE A5 02 INC $02A5
E938  A9 7F   LDA #$7F       ;CHECK FOR CONTROL KEY
E93A  8D 00 DC STA COLM       ;DROP LINE 2 ON PORT B

```

144 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
E93D	AD 01 DC		LDA ROWS	
E940	C9 FB		CMP #\$FB	;SLOW SCROLL KEY?(CONTROL)
E942	0B		FHP	;SAVE STATUS. RESTORE PORT B
E943	A9 7F		LDA #\$7F	;FOR STOP KEY CHECK
E945	BD 00 DC		STA COLM	
E948	2B		PLP	
E949	D0 0B		BNE L796	
E94B		,		
E94B	A0 00		LDY #\$00	
E94D	EA	L792	NOF	;DELAY
E94E	CA		DEX	
E94F	D0 FC		BNE L792	
E951	8B		DEY	
E952	D0 F9		BNE L792	
E954	84 C6		STY NDX	;CLEAR KEY QUEUE BUFFER
E956		,		
E956	A6 D6	L796	LDX TBLX	
E958		,		
E958	6B	L795	FLA	
E959	85 AF		STA EAH	
E95B	6B		FLA	
E95C	85 AE		STA EAL	
E95E	6B		FLA	
E95F	85 AD		STA SAH	
E961	6B		FLA	
E962	85 AC		STA SAL	
E964	60		RTS	
E965		,		
E965	A6 D6	L803	LDX TBLX	
E967	E8	L768	INX	
E968	B5 D9		LDA LDTB1,X	;FIND LAST DISPLAY LINE
E96A	10 FB		BPL L768	
E96C	8E A5 02		STX \$02A5	;FOUND IT
E96F		;GENERATE A NEW LINE		
E96F	E0 1B		CFX #NLINES-1	;IS ONE LINE FROM BOTTOM?
E971	F0 0E		BEQ L722	;YES, CLEAR LAST
E973	90 0C		BCC L722	;<NLINES, INSERT LINE
E975	20 EA E8		JSR L7B7	;SCROLL EVERYTHING
E978	AE A5 02		LDX \$02A5	
E97B	CA		DEX	
E97C	C6 D6		DEC TBLX	
E97E	4C DA E6		JMP L721	
E981	A5 AC	L722	LDA SAL	
E983	48		FHA	
E984	A5 AD		LDA SAH	
E986	48		FHA	
E987	A5 AE		LDA EAL	
E989	48		FHA	
E98A	A5 AF		LDA EAH	
E98C	48		FHA	
E98D	A2 19		LDX #NLINES	
E98F	CA	L797	DEX	
E990	20 F0 E9		JSR L804	;SET UP TO ADDR
E993	EC A5 02		CFX \$02A5	
E996	90 0E		BCC L799	
E998	F0 0C		BEQ L799	;BRANCH IF FINISHED
E99A	BD EF EC		LDA \$ECEP,X	;SET FROM ADDR
E99D	85 AC		STA SAL	
E99F	B5 D8		LDA LDTB1-1,X	
E9A1	20 C8 E9		JSR L800	;SCROLL THIS LINE DOWN
E9A4	30 E9		BMI L797	

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
E9A6  20 FF E9   L799  .JSR L726
E9A9  A2 17      LDX #NLINES-2
E9AB  EC A5 02   L798  CPX $02A5      ;DONE?
E9AE  90 0F      BCC L801      ;YES
E9B0  B5 DA      LDA LDTB1+1,X
E9B2  29 7F      AND #7F
E9B4  B4 D9      LDY LDTB1,X   ;WAS IT CONTINUED?
E9B6  10 02      BFL L802      ;YES
E9B8  09 80      ORA #80
E9BA  95 DA      L802  STA LDTB1+1,X
E9BC  CA        DEX
E9BD  D0 EC      BNE L798
E9BF  AE A5 02   L801  LDX $02A5
E9C2  20 DA E6   .JSR L721
E9C5  4C 58 E9   .JMP L795
E9C8                ;
E9C8                ;SCROLL LINE FROM SAL TO PNT
E9C8                ;AND COLOURS FROM EAL TO USER
E9C8                ;
E9C8  29 03      L800  AND #03      ;CLEAR ANY GARBAGE
E9CA  0D 88 02   ORA HIBASE   ;PUT IN HI ORDER BITS
E9CC  85 AD      STA SAH
E9CF  20 E0 E9   .JSR L805   ;COLOUR TO & FROM ADDR
E9D2  A0 27      LDY #LLEN-1
E9D4  B1 AC      L790  LDA (SAL),Y
E9D6  91 D1      STA (PNT),Y
E9D8  B1 AE      LDA (EAL),Y
E9DA  91 F3      STA (USER),Y
E9DC  88        DEY
E9DD  10 F5      BFL L790
E9DF  60        RTS
E9E0                ;
E9E0                ;DO COLOUR TO AND FROM ADDRESSES
E9E0                ;AND CHARACTER TO AND FROM ADDRESSES
E9E0                ;
E9E0  20 24 EA   L805  .JSR L811
E9E3  A5 AC      LDA SAL      ;CHARACTER FROM
E9E5  85 AE      STA EAL     ;MAKE COLOUR FROM
E9E7  A5 AD      LDA SAH
E9E9  29 03      AND #03
E9EB  09 D8      ORA #>CBMCOL
E9ED  85 AF      STA EAH
E9EF  60        RTS
E9F0                ;
E9F0                ;SET UP PNT FROM .X
E9F0                ;
E9F0  BD F0 EC   L804  LDA $ECF0,X
E9F3  85 D1      STA PNT
E9F5  B5 D9      LDA LDTB1,X
E9F7  29 03      AND #03
E9F9  0D 88 02   ORA HIBASE
E9FC  85 D2      STA PNT+1
E9FE  60        RTS
E9FF                ;
E9FF                ;CLEAR THE LINE POINTED TO BY .X
E9FF                ;
E9FF  A0 27      L726  LDY #27
EA01  20 F0 E9   .JSR L804   ;SET UP SCREEN POINTER
EA04  20 24 EA   .JSR L811   ;SET UP COLOUR POINTER
EA07  A9 20      L683  LDA #20     ;SPACE CHAR
EA09  91 D1      STA (PNT),Y

```

146 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
EA0B	20 DA E4		JSR L675	
EA0E	EA		NOP	
EA0F	88		DEY	
EA10	10 F5		BPL L683	
EA12	60		RTS	
EA13				
EA13			;PUT A CHAR ON THE SCREEN	
EA13				
EA13	A8		LB07 TAY	;SAVE CHAR
EA14	A9 02		LDA H\$02	
EA16	85 CD		STA BLNCT	;BLINK CURSOR
EA18	20 24 EA		JSR LB11	;SET COLOUR PTR
EA1B	98		TYA	;RESTORE COLOUR
EA1C	A4 D3	L695	LDY PNTR	;GET COLUMN
EA1E	91 D1		STA (PNT),Y	;CHAR TO SCREEN
EA20	8A		TXA	
EA21	91 F3		STA (USER),Y	;COLOUR TO SCREEN
EA23	60		RTS	
EA24				
EA24	A5 D1		LB11 LDA PNT	;GENERATE COLOUR PTR
EA26	85 F3		STA USER	
EA28	A5 D2		LDA PNT+1	
EA2A	29 03		AND H\$03	
EA2C	09 D8		ORA H>CBMCOL	;64 COLOUR RAM
EA2E	85 F4		STA USER+1	
EA30	60		RTS	
EA31				
EA31			;INTERRUPT ROUTINE FOR CLOCK ETC	
EA31				
EA31	20 EA FF	KEY	JSR L71	;UPDATE JIFFY CLOCK
EA34	A5 CC		LDA BLNSW	;BLINKING CURSOR?
EA36	D0 29		BNE LB10	;NO
EA38	C6 CD		DEC BLNCT	;TIME TO BLINK?
EA3A	D0 25		BNE LB10	;NO
EA3C	A9 14		LDA H\$14	;RESET BLINK COUNTER
EA3E	85 CD		STA BLNCT	
EA40	A4 D3		LDY PNTR	;CURSOR POSITION
EA42	46 CF		LSR BLNON	;CARRY SET IF ORIG CHAR
EA44	AE 87 02		LDX GDCOL	;GET CHAR ORIG COLOUR
EA47	B1 D1		LDA (PNT),Y	;GET CHAR
EA49	B0 11		BCC L745	;NOT NEEDED
EA4B	E6 CF		INC BLNON	;SET TO 1
EA4D	85 CE		STA GDBLN	;SAVE ORIG CHAR
EA4F	20 24 EA		JSR LB11	
EA52	B1 F3		LDA (USER),Y	;GET ORIG COLOUR
EA54	8D 87 02		STA GDCOL	;SAVE IT
EA57	AE 86 02		LDX COLOR	;BLINK IN THIS COLOUR
EA5A	A5 CE		LDA GDBLN	;WITH ORIG CHAR
EA5C	49 80	L745	EOR H\$80	;BLINK IT
EA5E	20 1C EA		JSR L695	;DISPLAY IT
EA61	A5 01	LB10	LDA \$01	;GET CASSETTE SWITCH
EA63	29 10		AND H\$10	;SWITCH DOWN?
EA65	F0 0A		BEQ LB09	;YES
EA67	A0 00		LDY H\$00	
EA69	84 C0		STY CAS1	;CASSETTE OFF SWITCH
EA6B	A5 01		LDA \$01	
EA6D	09 20		ORA H\$20	
EA6F	D0 08		BNE LB12	;MOTOR IS OFF
EA71				
EA71	A5 C0		LB09 LDA CAS1	
EA73	D0 06		BNE LB13	

LOC	CODE	LINE		
EA75	A5 01		LDA \$01	
EA77	29 1F		AND H\$1F	;TURN MOTOR OFF
EA79	85 01	L812	STA \$01	
EA7B	20 87 EA	L813	JSR L814	;SCAN KEYBOARD
EA7E	AD 0D DC		LDA D1ICR	;CLEAR INTERRUPT FLAG
EA81	68		FLA	;RESTORE REGISTERS
EA82	A8		TAY	
EA83	68		FLA	
EA84	AA		TAX	
EA85	68		FLA	
EA86	40		RTI	;EXIT FROM IRQ ROUTINES
EA87				
EA87			;*****GENERAL KEYBOARD SCAN*****	
EA87				
EA87	A9 00	L814	LDA H\$00	
EA89	8D 8D 02		STA SHFLAG	
EABC	A0 40		LDY H\$40	;LAST KEY INDEX
EABE	84 CB		STY SFDX	;NULL KEY FOUND
EA90	8D 00 DC		STA COLM	;RAISE ALL LINES
EA93	AE 01 DC		LDX ROWS	;CHECK FOR A KEY DOWN
EA96	E0 FF		CPX H\$FF	;KEYS DOWN?
EA98	F0 61		BEQ L824	;NONE
EA9A	A8		TAY	
EA9B	A9 81		LDA H\$81	;SET INDIRECT KEYSKAN
EA9D	85 F5		STA KEYTAB	;TABLE
EA9F	A9 EB		LDA H\$EB	
EAA1	85 F6		STA KEYTAB+1	
EAA3	A9 FE		LDA H\$FE	;START WITH 1ST COLUMN
EAA5	8D 00 DC		STA COLM	
EAA8	A2 08	L815	LDX H\$08	;8 ROW KEYBOARD
EAAA	48		FHA	
EAA8	AD 01 DC	L823	LDA ROWS	
EAAE	CD 01 DC		CMP ROWS	;DEBOUNCE KEYBOARD
EAB1	D0 F8		BNE L823	
EAB3	4A	L817	LSR A	;LOOK FOR KEYDOWN
EAB4	B0 16		BCS L820	;NONE
EAB6	48		FHA	
EAB7	B1 F5		LDA (KEYTAB),Y	;GET CHAR CODE
EAB9	C9 05		CMP H\$05	
EABB	B0 0C		BCS L822	;NOT SPECIAL KEY
EABD	C9 03		CMP H\$03	;STOP KEY?
EABF	F0 08		BEQ L822	;YES
EAC1	0D 8D 02		ORA SHFLAG	
EAC4	8D 8D 02		STA SHFLAG	;PUT SHIFT BIT IN FLAG BYTE
EAC7	10 02		BPL L819	
EAC9	84 CB	L822	STY SFDX	;SAVE KEY NUMBER
EACB	68	L819	FLA	
EACC	C8	L820	INY	
EACD	C0 41		CPY H\$41	
EACF	B0 0B		BCS L818	;FINISHED
EAD1	CA		DEX	
EAD2	D0 DF		BNE L817	
EAD4	38		SEC	
EAD5	68		FLA	
EAD6	2A		ROL A	
EAD7	8D 00 DC		STA COLM	;NEXT COLUMN
EADA	D0 CC		BNE L815	;ALWAYS
EADC	68	L818	FLA	
EADD	6C 8F 02		JMP (\$028F)	;EVALUATE SHIFT FUNCTIONS
EAE0	A4 CB	L821	LDY SFDX	;GET KEY INDEX
EAE2	B1 F5		LDA (KEYTAB),Y	;GET CHAR CODE

148 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
EAE4	AA		TAX	;SAVE THE CHAR
EAE5	C4 C5		CFY LSTX	;SAME AS LAST?
EAE7	F0 07		BEQ L832	;YES
EAE9	A0 10		LDY H\$10	;NO, RESET DELAY
EAE8	8C 8C 02		STY DELAY	;BEFORE REPEAT
EAAE	D0 36		BNE L828	;ALWAYS
EAF0	29 7F	L832	AND H\$7F	;UNSHIFT IT
EAF2	2C 8A 02		BIT RPTFLG	;REPEAT DISABLE?
EAF5	30 16		BMI L814	;YES
EAF7	70 49		BVS L825	
EAF9	C9 7F		CMP H\$7F	;NO KEYS?
EAFB	F0 29	L824	BEQ L828	;YES, GET OUT
EAFD	C9 14		CMP H\$14	;INSRT/DEL?
EAFF	F0 0C		BEQ L816	;YES, REPEAT
EB01	C9 20		CMP H\$20	;SPACE?
EB03	F0 08		BEQ L816	;YES
EB05	C9 1D		CMP H\$1D	;CRSR LEFT/RIGHT?
EB07	F0 04		BEQ L816	;YES
EB09	C9 11		CMP H\$11	;CRSR UP/DOWN?
EB0B	D0 35		BNE L825	;NO, EXIT
EB0D	AC 8C 02	L816	LDY DELAY	;TIME TO REPEAT?
EB10	F0 05		BEQ L826	;YES
EB12	CE 8C 02		DEC DELAY	
EB15	D0 2B		BNE L825	
EB17	CE 8B 02	L826	DEC KOUNT	;NEXT REPEAT?
EB1A	D0 26		BNE L825	;NO
EB1C	A0 04		LDY H\$04	;YES, RESET CTR
EB1E	8C 8B 02		STY KOUNT	
EB21	A4 C6		LDY NDX	;NO REPEAT IF QUEUE FULL
EB23	88		DEY	
EB24	10 1C		BPL L825	
EB26	A4 CB	L828	LDY SFDX	;GET INDEX OF KEY
EB28	84 C5		STY LSTX	;SAVE TO KEY FOUND
EB2A	AC 8D 02		LDY SHFLAG	;UPDATE SHIFT STATUS
EB2D	8C 8E 02		STY LSTSHF	
EB30	E0 FF		CFX H\$FF	;NULL OR NO KEY?
EB32	F0 0E		BEQ L825	;YES
EB34	8A		TXA	;NEED .X AS INDEX
EB35	A6 C6		LDX NDX	;GET # CHARS IN KEY QUEUE
EB37	EC 89 02		CFX XMAX	;BUFFER FULL?
EB3A	B0 06		BCS L825	;YES, NO MORE INSERT
EB3C	9D 77 02		STA KEYD,X	;PUT IN KEY QUEUE
EB3F	E8		INX	
EB40	86 C6		STX NDX	;NO IN KEY QUEUE
EB42	A9 7F	L825	LDA H\$7F	;SETUP FOR STOP KEY SENSE
EB44	8D 00 DC		STA COLM	
EB47	60		RTS	
EB48			;SHIFT LOGIC	
EB48			;SHIFT LOGIC	
EB48			;SHIFT LOGIC	
EB48	AD 8D 02		SHFLOG LDA SHFLAG	
EB4B	C9 03		CMP H\$03	
EB4D	D0 15		BNE L827	
EB4F	CD 8E 02		CMP LSTSHF	
EB52	F0 EE		BEQ L825	
EB54	AD 91 02		LDA MODE	
EB57	30 1D		BMI L831	
EB59	AD 18 D0		LDA VICREG+24	
EB5C	49 02		EOR H\$02	
EB5E	8D 18 D0		STA VICREG+24	
EB61	4C 76 EB		JMP L831	

LOC	CODE	LINE	
EB64	0A	L827	ASL A
EB65	C9 08		CMF #08
EB67	90 02		BCC L829
EB69	A9 06		LDA #06
EB6E	AA	L829	TAX
EB6C	BD 79 EB		LDA \$EB79,X
EB6F	85 F5		STA KEYTAB
EB71	BD 7A EB		LDA \$EB7A,X
EB74	85 F6		STA KEYTAB+1
EB76	4C E0 EA	L831	JMP L821
EB79			.END
EB79			.LIB K3
EB79	81 EB		.WOR MODE1 ;KEYBOARD MODE
EB7B	C2 EB		.WOR MODE2 ; DISPATCH
EB7D	03 EC		.WOR MODE3
EB7F	78 EC		.WOR CONTRL ;CONTROL KEYS
EB81			;
EB81			MODE1
EB81			;DEL,RETURN,RT CRSR,F7,F1,F3,F5,CRSR DWN
EB81	14		.BYT \$14,\$0D,\$1D,\$88,\$85,\$86,\$87,\$11
EB82	0D		
EB83	1D		
EB84	88		
EB85	85		
EB86	86		
EB87	87		
EB88	11		
EB89			;3,W,A,4,Z,S,E,L.SHIFT
EB89	33		.BYT \$33,\$57,\$41,\$34,\$5A,\$53,\$45,\$01
EB8A	57		
EB8B	41		
EB8C	34		
EB8D	5A		
EB8E	53		
EB8F	45		
EB90	01		
EB91			;5,R,D,6,C,F,T,X
EB91	35		.BYT \$35,\$52,\$44,\$36,\$43,\$46,\$54,\$58
EB92	52		
EB93	44		
EB94	36		
EB95	43		
EB96	46		
EB97	54		
EB98	58		
EB99			;7,Y,G,8,B,H,U,V
EB99	37		.BYT \$37,\$59,\$47,\$38,\$42,\$48,\$55,\$56
EB9A	59		
EB9B	47		
EB9C	38		
EB9D	42		
EB9E	48		
EB9F	55		
EBA0	56		
EBA1			;9,I,J,0,M,K,O,N
EBA1	39		.BYT \$39,\$49,\$4A,\$30,\$4D,\$4B,\$4E,\$4E
EBA2	49		
EBA3	4A		
EBA4	30		
EBA5	4D		
EBA6	4B		

150 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE      LINE

EBA7  4F
EBA8  4E
EBA9          ;+,F,L,-,.,:,@,,
EBA9  2B          .BYT $2B,$50,$4C,$2D,$2E,$3A,$40,$2C
EBAA  50
EBAB  4C
EBAC  2D
EBAD  2E
EBAE  3A
EBAF  40
EBB0  2C
EBB1          ;£,*,;,HOME,R.SHIFT,=,↑,/
EBB1  5C          .BYT $5C,$2A,$3B,$13,$01,$3D,$5E,$2F
EBB2  2A
EBB3  3B
EBB4  13
EBB5  01
EBB6  3D
EBB7  5E
EBB8  2F
EBB9          ;1,←,CTRL,2,SPACE,CBM KEY,Q,STOP
EBB9  31          .BYT $31,$5F,$04,$32,$20,$02,$51,$03
EBBA  5F
EBBB  04
EBBC  32
EBBD  20
EBBE  02
EBBF  51
EBC0  03
EBC1  FF          .BYT $FF          ;END OF TABLE NULL
EBC2          MODE2
EBC2          ;SHIFTED DEL,CR,RIGHT,F7,F1,F3,F5,DWN
EBC2  94          .BYT $94,$8D,$9D,$8C,$89,$8A,$8B,$91
EBC3  8D
EBC4  9D
EBC5  8C
EBC6  89
EBC7  8A
EBC8  8B
EBC9  91
EBCA          ;SHIFTED 3,W,A,4,Z,S,E,L.SHIFT
EBCA  23          .BYT $23,$D7,$C1,$24,$DA,$D3,$C5,$01
EBCB  D7
EBCD  C1
EBCD  24
EBCD  DA
EBCF  D3
EBD0  C5
EBD1  01
EBD2          ;SHIFTED 5,R,D,6,C,F,T,X
EBD2  25          .BYT $25,$D2,$C4,$26,$C3,$C6,$D4,$D8
EBD3  D2
EBD4  C4
EBD5  26
EBD6  C3
EBD7  C6
EBD8  D4
EBD9  D8
EBDA          ;SHIFTED 7,Y,G,B,B,H,U,V
EBDA  27          .BYT $27,$D9,$C7,$28,$C2,$C8,$D5,$D6
EBDB  D9

```

LOC	CODE	LINE
EBDC	C7	
ERDD	28	
ERDE	C2	
ERDF	C8	
EBE0	D5	
EBE1	D6	
EBE2		;SHIFTED 9,I,J,0,M,K,O,N
EBE2	29	.BYT \$29,\$C9,\$CA,\$30,\$CD,\$CB,\$CF,\$CE
EBE3	C9	
EBE4	CA	
EBE5	30	
EBE6	CD	
EBE7	CB	
EBE8	CF	
EBE9	CE	
EBEA		;SHIFTED +,F,L,-,.,,;,@,,
EBEA	DB	.BYT \$DB,\$D0,\$CC,\$DD,\$3E,\$5B,\$8A,\$3C
EBEB	D0	
EBEC	CC	
EBED	DD	
EBEE	3E	
EBEF	5B	
EBF0	BA	
EBF1	3C	
EBF2		;SHIFTED £,*,;,HOME,R.SHIFT,=,↑,/
EBF2	A9	.BYT \$A9,\$C0,\$5D,\$93,\$01,\$3D,\$DE,\$3F
EBF3	C0	
EBF4	5D	
EBF5	93	
EBF6	01	
EBF7	3D	
EBF8	DE	
EBF9	3F	
EBFA		;SHIFTED 1,←,CTRL,2,SPACE,CBM KEY,0,STOP
EBFA	21	.BYT \$21,\$5F,\$04,\$22,\$A0,\$02,\$D1,\$B3
EBFB	5F	
EBFC	04	
EBFD	22	
EBFE	A0	
EBFF	02	
EC00	D1	
EC01	B3	
EC02	FF	.BYT \$FF ;END OF TABLE NULL
EC03		MODE3
EC03		;LOGO AND DEL,CR,RIGHT,F7,F1,F3,F5,DWN
EC03	94	.BYT \$94,\$8D,\$9D,\$8C,\$89,\$8A,\$8B,\$91
EC04	8D	
EC05	9D	
EC06	8C	
EC07	89	
EC08	8A	
EC09	8B	
EC0A	91	
EC0B		;LOGO AND 3(LT.RED),W,A,4(DK.GRY),Z,S,E,L.SHIFT
EC0B	96	.BYT \$96,\$B3,\$B0,\$97,\$AD,\$AE,\$B1,\$01
EC0C	B3	
EC0D	B0	
EC0E	97	
EC0F	AD	
EC10	AE	
EC11	B1	

152 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE
EC12	01	
EC13		;LOGO AND 5(MD.GRY),R,D,6(LT.GRN),C,F,T,X
EC13	98	.BYT \$98,\$B2,\$AC,\$99,\$BC,\$BB,\$A3,\$BD
EC14	B2	
EC15	AC	
EC16	99	
EC17	BC	
EC18	BB	
EC19	A3	
EC1A	BD	
EC1B		;LOGO AND 7(LT.BLU),Y,G,8(LT.GRY),B,H,U,V
EC1B	9A	.BYT \$9A,\$B7,\$A5,\$9B,\$BF,\$B4,\$BB,\$BE
EC1C	B7	
EC1D	A5	
EC1E	9B	
EC1F	BF	
EC20	B4	
EC21	B8	
EC22	BE	
EC23		;LOGO AND 9,I,J,0,M,K,O,N
EC23	29	.BYT \$29,\$A2,\$B5,\$30,\$A7,\$A1,\$B9,\$AA
EC24	A2	
EC25	B5	
EC26	30	
EC27	A7	
EC28	A1	
EC29	B9	
EC2A	AA	
EC2B		;LOGO AND +,F,L,-,.,:,@,,
EC2B	A6	.BYT \$A6,\$AF,\$B6,\$DC,\$3E,\$5B,\$A4,\$3C
EC2C	AF	
EC2D	B6	
EC2E	DC	
EC2F	3E	
EC30	5B	
EC31	A4	
EC32	3C	
EC33		;LOGO AND £,*,;,HOME,R.SHIFT,=,↑,/
EC33	A8	.BYT \$A8,\$DF,\$5D,\$93,\$01,\$3D,\$DE,\$3F
EC34	DF	
EC35	5D	
EC36	93	
EC37	01	
EC38	3D	
EC39	DE	
EC3A	3F	
EC3B		;LOGO AND 1(ORNG),←,CTRL,2(BRWN),SPACE,,Q,STOP
EC3B	81	.BYT \$81,\$5F,\$04,\$95,\$A0,\$02,\$AB,\$83
EC3C	5F	
EC3D	04	
EC3E	95	
EC3F	A0	
EC40	02	
EC41	AB	
EC42	83	
EC43	FF	.BYT \$FF ;END OF TABLE NULL
EC44		;
EC44	C9 0E	L830 CMP #\$0E ;LOWER CASE?
EC46	D0 07	BNE L758 ;NO
EC48	AD 18 D0	LDA VICREG+24 ;SET LOWER
EC4B	09 02	ORA #\$02

```

LOC   CODE       LINE
EC4D  D0 09           BNE L779           ;ALWAYS
EC4F  C9 8E       L758  CMP #8E           ;UPPER CASE?
EC51  D0 0B           BNE L837           ;NO
EC53  AD 18 D0      LDA VICREG+24     ;SET LOWER
EC56  29 FD           AND #8FD
EC58  8D 18 D0      L779  STA VICREG+24   ;STORE IT
EC5B  4C AB E6      L833  JMP L715
EC5E  ;
EC5E  C9 0B       L837  CMP #808           ;LOCK CASE TOGGLE?
EC60  D0 07           BNE L834           ;NO
EC62  A9 80           LDA #80            ;SET LOCK SWITCH
EC64  0D 91 02      ORA MODE
EC67  30 09           BMI L835           ;ALWAYS
EC69  C9 09       L834  CMP #09           ;UNLOCK CASE TOGGLE?
EC6B  D0 EE           BNE L833           ;NO
EC6D  A9 7F           LDA #7F            ;UNSET LOCK SWITCH
EC6F  2D 91 02      AND MODE
EC72  8D 91 02      L835  STA MODE           ;STORE IT
EC75  4C AB E6      JMP L715
EC78  ;
EC78  ;
EC78  FF           ;CONTROL 3(RED),W,A,4(CYN),Z,S(HOME),E(WHT),
EC79  FF           .BYT $1C,$17,$01,$9F,$1A,$13,$05,$FF
EC7A  FF
EC7B  FF
EC7C  FF
EC7D  FF
EC7E  FF
EC7F  FF
EC80  ;CONTROL 3(RED),W,A,4(CYN),Z,S(HOME),E(WHT),
EC80  1C           .BYT $1C,$17,$01,$9F,$1A,$13,$05,$FF
EC81  17
EC82  01
EC83  9F
EC84  1A
EC85  13
EC86  05
EC87  FF
EC88  ;CONTROL 5(PUR),R(RVS),D,6(GRN),C,F,T(DEL),X
EC88  9C           .BYT $9C,$12,$04,$1E,$03,$06,$14,$18
EC89  12
EC8A  04
EC8B  1E
EC8C  03
EC8D  06
EC8E  14
EC8F  18
EC90  ;CONTROL 7(BLU),Y,G,8(YEL),R,H(LOCK),U,V
EC90  1F           .BYT $1F,$19,$07,$9E,$02,$08,$15,$16
EC91  19
EC92  07
EC93  9E
EC94  02
EC95  08
EC96  15
EC97  16
EC98  ;CONTROL 9(RVS),I(UNL),J,0(OFF),M(CR),K,Q,N(LOW)
EC98  12           .BYT $12,$09,$0A,$92,$0D,$0B,$0F,$0E
EC99  09
EC9A  0A
EC9B  92

```

154 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE
EC9C	0D	
EC9D	0B	
EC9E	0F	
EC9F	0E	
ECA0		;CONTROL ,F,L,,,;,0,
ECA0	FF	.BYT \$FF,\$10,\$0C,\$FF,\$FF,\$1B,\$00,\$FF
ECA1	10	
ECA2	0C	
ECA3	FF	
ECA4	FF	
ECA5	1B	
ECA6	00	
ECA7	FF	
ECA8		;CONTROL ,(RED),,,,,(RIGHT),,,,=(BLU),↑(GRN),
ECA8	1C	.BYT \$1C,\$FF,\$1D,\$FF,\$FF,\$1F,\$1E,\$FF
ECA9	FF	
ECAA	1D	
ECAB	FF	
ECAC	FF	
ECAD	1F	
ECAE	1E	
ECAF	FF	
ECB0		;CONTROL 1(BLK),F,,2(WHT),,,,0(DWN),
ECB0	90	.BYT \$90,\$06,\$FF,\$05,\$FF,\$FF,\$11,\$FF
ECB1	06	
ECB2	FF	
ECB3	05	
ECB4	FF	
ECB5	FF	
ECB6	11	
ECB7	FF	
ECB8	FF	
ECB9		.BYT \$FF ;END OF TABLE NULL
ECB9		;
ECB9		;INITIAL VIC CHIP SETTINGS
ECB9		;
ECB9	00	.BYT \$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00
ECBA	00	
ECBB	00	
ECBC	00	
ECBD	00	
ECBE	00	
ECBF	00	
ECC0	00	
ECC1	00	.BYT \$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00
ECC2	00	
ECC3	00	
ECC4	00	
ECC5	00	
ECC6	00	
ECC7	00	
ECC8	00	
ECC9	00	.BYT \$00,\$9B,\$37,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$08,\$00
ECCA	9B	
ECCB	37	
ECCC	00	
ECCD	00	
ECCE	00	
ECCF	0B	
ECD0	00	
ECD1	14	.BYT \$14,\$0F,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00,\$00
ECD2	0F	

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
ECD3  00
ECD4  00
ECD5  00
ECD6  00
ECD7  00
ECD8  00
ECD9  0E          .BYT LTBLUE,BLUE,$01,$02,$03,$04,$00,$01
ECDA  06
ECDB  01
ECDC  02
ECDD  03
ECDE  04
ECDF  00
ECE0  01
ECE1  02          .BYT $02,$03,$04,$05,$06,$07
ECE2  03
ECE3  04
ECE4  05
ECE5  06
ECE6  07
ECE7          ;
ECE7          ;SHIFT STOP KEY
ECE7          ;
ECE7  4C 4F          .BYT 'LOAD',$D
ECEB  0D
ECEC  52 55 4E          .BYT 'RUN',$D
ECEf  0D
ECF0          ;
ECF0          ;SCREEN LINES LO BYTE TABLE
ECF0          ;
ECF0  00          .BYT $00,$20,$50,$70,$A0,$C0,$F0,$10
ECF1  20
ECF2  50
ECF3  70
ECF4  A0
ECF5  C0
ECF6  F0
ECF7  18
ECF8  40          .BYT $40,$60,$90,$B0,$E0,$08,$30,$50
ECF9  60
ECFA  90
ECFB  B0
ECFC  E0
ECFD  00
ECFE  30
ECFF  50
ED00  80          .BYT $80,$A0,$D0,$F0,$20,$40,$70,$90
ED01  A0
ED02  D0
ED03  F0
ED04  20
ED05  40
ED06  70
ED07  90
ED08  C0          .BYT $C0
ED09          .END
ED09          .LIB K4
ED09          ;*****
ED09          ;*COMMAND SERIAL BUS TO TALK.
ED09          ;*THE ACCUMULATOR MUST BE LOADED WITH THE
ED09          ;*DEVICE NUMBER THAT YOU WISH TO TALK.

```

156 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
ED09          ;*****
ED09 09 40 L836 ORA H$40 ;MAKE ADDR TALK
ED0B 2C .BYT $2C ;SKIP NEXT COMMAND
ED0C          ;*****
ED0C          ;*COMMAND SERIAL BUS TO LISTEN.
ED0C          ;*TO USE THIS ROUTINE, THE ACCUMULATOR MUST
ED0C          ;*FIRST BE LOADED WITH THE DEVICE NUMBER THAT
ED0C          ;*YOU WISH TO LISTEN (RECEIVE DATA).
ED0C          ;*****
ED0C 09 20 L966 ORA H$20 ;MAKE ADDR LISTEN
ED0E 20 A4 F0 JSR L921 ;PROTECT FROM RS323 NMI
ED11 48 L980 FHA
ED12 24 94 BIT C3F0 ;CHAR IN BUFFER?
ED14 10 0A BPL L864 ;NO
ED16          ;
ED16          ;SEND BUFFERED CHAR
ED16          ;
ED16 38 SEC ;SET EOI FLAG
ED17 66 A3 ROR R2D2
ED19 20 40 ED JSR L859 ;SEND LAST CHAR
ED1C 46 94 LSR C3F0 ;BUFFER CLEAR
ED1E 46 A3 LSR R2D2 ;CLEAR EOI FLAG
ED20 68 L864 FLA ;TALK/LISTEN ADDR
ED21 85 95 STA BSOUR
ED23 78 SEI
ED24 20 97 EE JSR L844
ED27 C9 3F CMP H$3F ;CLKHI ONLY ON UNLISTEN
ED29 D0 03 BNE L839
ED2B 20 85 EE JSR L875
ED2E AD 00 DD L839 LDA D2DFA ;ASSERT ATTENTION
ED31 09 08 ORA H$08
ED33 8D 00 DD STA D2DFA
ED36          ;
ED36 78 L842 SEI
ED37 20 8E EE JSR L843 ;SET CLOCK LINE LOW
ED3A 20 97 EE JSR L844
ED3D 20 B3 EE JSR L846 ;DELAY 1 MS
ED40 78 L859 SEI ;DISABLE IRQ
ED41 20 97 EE JSR L844 ;MAKE SURE DATA IS RELEASED
ED44 20 A9 EE JSR L854 ;DATA SHOULD BE LOW
ED47 B0 64 BCS L856
ED49 20 85 EE JSR L875 ;CLOCK LINE HI
ED4C 24 A3 BIT R2D2 ;EOI FLAG TEST
ED4E 10 0A BPL L850
ED50          ;DO EOI
ED50 20 A9 EE L840 JSR L854 ;WAIT FOR DATA HI
ED53 90 FB BCC L840
ED55 20 A9 EE L849 JSR L854 ;WAIT FOR DATA LO
ED58 B0 FB BCS L849
ED5A 20 A9 EE L850 JSR L854 ;WAIT FOR DATA HI
ED5D 90 FB BCC L850
ED5F 20 8E EE JSR L843 ;SET CLOCK LO
ED62          ;
ED62          ;SET TO SEND DATA
ED62          ;
ED62 A9 08 LDA H$08 ;COUNT 8 BITS
ED64 85 A5 STA COUNT
ED66 AD 00 DD L848 LDA D2DFA ;DEBOUNCE BUS
ED69 CD 00 DD CMP D2DFA
ED6C D0 FB BNE L848
ED6E 0A ASL A

```

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
ED6F  90 3F          BCC L847          ;DATA MUST BE HI
ED71  66 95          ROR BSOUR         ;NEXT BIT INTO CARRY
ED73  B0 05          BCS L851
ED75  20 A0 EE      JSR L841
ED78  D0 03          BNE L853
ED7A  20 97 EE      L851 JSR L844
ED7D  20 85 EE      L853 JSR L875          ;CLOCK HI
ED80  EA           NOP
ED81  EA           NOP
ED82  EA           NOP
ED83  EA           NOP
ED84  AD 00 DD      LDA D2DFA
ED87  29 DF          AND H$DF          ;DATA HI
ED89  07 10          ORA H$10          ;CLOCK LO
ED8B  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA
ED8E  C6 A5          DEC COUNT
ED90  D0 D4          BNE L848
ED92  A9 04          LDA H$04          ;SET TIMER FOR 1 MS
ED94  8D 07 DC      STA D1TBH
ED97  A9 19          LDA H$19
ED99  8D 0F DC      STA D1CRB
ED9C  AD 0D DC      LDA D1ICR
ED9F  AD 0D DC      L855 LDA D1ICR
EDA2  29 02          AND H$02
EDA4  D0 0A          BNE L847
EDA6  20 A9 EE      JSR L854
EDA9  B0 F4          BCS L855
EDAB  58           CLI              ;ENABLE IRQ
EDAC  60           RTS
EDAD  A9 80          L856 LDA H$80          ;DEVICE NOT PRESENT
EDAF  2C           .BYT $2C
EDB0  A9 03          L847 LDA H$03          ;FRAMING ERROR
EDB2  20 1C FE      L852 JSR L1217        ;SEND MESSAGE
EDB5  58           CLI              ;ENABLE IRQ
EDB6  18           CLC
EDB7  90 4A          BCC L1004        ;ALWAYS
EDB9  ;*****
EDB9  ;*SEND SECONDARY ADDRESS AFTER LISTEN.
EDB9  ;*THIS ROUTINE IS USED TO SEND A SECONDARY
EDB9  ;*ADDRESS AFTER A CALL TO THE LISTEN COMMAND.
EDB9  ;*****
EDB9  85 95          L871 STA BSOUR         ;BUFFER CHAR
EDBB  20 36 ED      JSR L842         ;SEND IT
EDBE  ;
EDBE  ;RELEASE ATTENTION
EDBE  ;
EDBE  AD 00 DD      L983 LDA D2DFA
EDC1  29 F7          AND H$F7
EDC3  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA        ;RELEASE
EDC6  60           RTS
EDC7  ;*****
EDC7  ;*SEND TALK SA.
EDC7  ;*THIS ROUTINE IS USED TO SEND A SECONDARY
EDC7  ;*ADDRESS TO A DEVICE THAT HAS ALREADY BEEN
EDC7  ;*COMMANDED TO TALK.
EDC7  ;*****
EDC7  85 95          L860 STA BSOUR         ;BUFFER CHAR
EDC9  20 36 ED      JSR L842         ;SEND SA
EDCC  ;
EDCC  ;SHIFT OVER TO LISTENER
EDCC  ;

```

158 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
-----
EDCC  70             L970  SEI                ;DISABLE IRQ
EDCD  20 A0 EE      JSR L841            ;DATA LINE LO
EDD0  20 BE ED      JSR L983
EDD3  20 85 EE      JSR L875            ;CLOCK LINE HI
EDD6  20 A9 EE      L968  JSR L854            ;WAIT FOR CLOCK LO
EDD9  30 FB          BMI L968
EDDB  58             CLI                ;DONE
EDDC  60             RTS
EDDD                ;
EDDD                ;BUFFERED OUTPUT TO SERIAL BUS
EDDD                ;
EDDD  24 94          L861  BIT C3F0           ;BUFFERED CHAR?
EDDF  30 05          BMI L949           ;YES, SEND LAST
EDE1  38             SEC                ;NO
EDE2  66 94          ROR C3F0           ;SET BUFFERED CHAR FLAG
EDE4  D0 05          BNE L862           ;ALWAYS
EDE6                ;
EDE6  48             L949  FHA                ;SAVE CURRENT CHAR
EDE7  20 40 ED      JSR L859           ;SEND LAST CHAR
EDEA  68             PLA                ;RESTORE CURRENT
EDEB  85 95          L862  STA BSOUR        ;BUFFER IT
EDED  18             CLC                ;GOOD EXIT
EDEE  60             RTS
EDEF                ;*****
EDEF                ;*SEND UNTALK.
EDEF                ;*THIS ROUTINE SENDS AN 'UNTALK' TO THE SERIAL
EDEF                ;*BUS. IT WILL TELL ALL DEVICES IN TALK
EDEF                ;*MODE TO STOP TALKING (SENDING DATA).
EDEF                ;*****
EDEF  78             L863  SEI
EDF0  20 0E EE      JSR L843
EDF3  AD 00 DD      LDA D2DFA          ;FULL ATN
EDF6  09 06          ORA #$0B
EDF8  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA
EDFB  A9 5F          LDA #$5F           ;UNTALK
EDFD  2C             .BYT $2C          ;SKIP NEXT COMMAND
EDFE                ;*****
EDFE                ;*SEND UNLISTEN.
EDFE                ;*THIS ROUTINE SENDS AN 'UNLISTEN' TO
EDFE                ;*THE SERIAL BUS. IT WILL TELL ALL DEVICES
EDFE                ;*IN LISTEN MODE TO STOP LISTENING.
EDFE                ;*****
EDFE  A9 3F          L1006 LDA #$3F      ;UNLISTEN COMMAND
EE00  20 11 ED      JSR L980           ;SEND
EE03                ;
EE03                ;RELEASE ALL LINES
EE03                ;
EE03  20 BE ED      L1004 JSR L983      ;RELEASE ATN
EE06                ;
EE06                ;DELAY THEN RELEASE CLOCK AND DATA
EE06                ;
EE06  8A             L858  TXA                ;DELAY APPROX 60 MICRO SECS
EE07  A2 0A          LDX #$0A
EE09  CA             L876  DEX
EE0A  D0 FD          BNE L876
EE0C  AA             TAX
EE0D  20 85 EE      JSR L875
EE10  4C 97 EE      JMP L844
EE13                ;
EE13                ;INFUT A BYTE FROM SERIAL BUS
EE13                ;

```

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
EE13  78             L865  SEI                ;DISABLE IRQ
EE14  A9 00         LDA #00             ;SET EOI/ERROR FLAG
EE16  85 A5         STA COUNT
EE18  20 85 EE     JSR L875             ;RELEASE CLOCK LINE
EE1B  20 A9 EE     L943  JSR L854             ;WAIT FOR CLOCK HI
EE1E  10 FB         BFL L943
EE20  A9 01         L866  LDA #01             ;SET TIMER B FOR 256 US
EE22  8D 07 DC     STA D1TBH
EE25  A9 19         LDA #19
EE27  8D 0F DC     STA D1CRB
EE2A  20 97 EE     JSR L844
EE2D  AD 0D DC     LDA D1ICR
EE30  AD 0D DC     L872  LDA D1ICR
EE33  29 02         AND #02             ;CHECK THE TIMER
EE35  D0 07         BNE L868             ;RAN OUT
EE37  20 A9 EE     JSR L854             ;CHECK THE CLOCK LINE
EE3A  30 F4         RMI L872             ;NOT YET
EE3C  10 18         BPL L870             ;YES
EE3E                ;
EE3E                ;
EE3E  A5 A5         L868  LDA COUNT             ;CHECK FOR ERROR
EE40  F0 05         BEQ L867
EE42  A9 02         LDA #02
EE44  4C B2 ED     JMP L852             ;ST=2, READ TIMEOUT
EE47                ;
EE47                ;TIMER RAN OUT, DO AN EOI
EE47                ;
EE47  20 A0 EE     L867  JSR L841             ;DATA LINE LO
EE4A  20 85 EE     JSR L875             ;DELAY, SET DATA HI
EE4D  A9 40         LDA #40
EE4F  20 1C FE     JSR L1217            ;OR AN EOI BIT INTO ST
EE52  E6 A5         INC COUNT AND AGAIN FOR ERROR CHECK
EE54  D0 CA         BNE L866
EE56                ;
EE56                ;BYTE TRANSFER
EE56                ;
EE56  A9 08         L870  LDA #08             ;SET UP COUNTER
EE58  85 A5         STA COUNT
EE5A  AD 00 DD     L869  LDA D2DFA             ;WAIT FOR CLOCK HI
EE5D  CD 00 DD     CMP D2DPA             ;DEBOUNCE
EE60  D0 F8         BNE L869
EE62  0A           ASL A
EE63  10 F5         BPL L869
EE65  66 A4         ROR BSOUR1            ;ROTATE DATA IN
EE67  AD 00 DD     L873  LDA D2DFA             ;WAIT FOR CLOCK LO
EE6A  CD 00 DD     CMP D2DPA             ;DEBOUNCE
EE6D  D0 F8         BNE L873
EE6F  0A           ASL A
EE70  30 F5         BMI L873
EE72  C6 A5         DEC COUNT
EE74  D0 E4         BNE L869             ;MORE BITS
EE76  20 A0 EE     JSR L841             ;DATA LO
EE79  24 90         BIT STATUS             ;CHECK FOR EOI
EE7B  50 03         BVC L874             ;NONE
EE7D  20 06 EE     JSR L858             ;DELAY AND DATA HI
EE80  A5 A4         L874  LDA BSOUR1
EE82  58           CLI                ;ENABLE IRQ
EE83  18           CLC                ;GOOD EXIT
EE84  60           RTS
EE85                ;
EE85                ;SET CLOCK LINE HI (INVERTED)

```

160 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC      CODE      LINE
EE85
EE85  AD 00 DD      ;L875  LDA D2DFA
EE88  29 EF        AND H$EF
EE8A  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA
EE8D  60           RTS
EE8E
EE8E      ;
EE8E      ;SET CLOCK LINE LO (INVERTED)
EE8E      ;
EE8E  AD 00 DD      ;L843  LDA D2DFA
EE91  09 10        ORA H$10
EE93  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA
EE96  60           RTS
EE97
EE97      ;SET DATA LINE HI (INVERTED)
EE97      ;
EE97  AD 00 DD      ;L844  LDA D2DFA
EE9A  29 DF        AND H$DF
EE9C  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA
EE9F  60           RTS
EEA0
EEA0      ;SET DATA LINE LO (INVERTED)
EEA0      ;
EEA0  AD 00 DD      ;L841  LDA D2DFA
EEA3  09 20        ORA H$20
EEA5  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA
EEA8  60           RTS
EEA9
EEA9      ;DEBOUNCE THE PIA
EEA9      ;
EEA9  AD 00 DD      ;L854  LDA D2DFA
EEAC  CD 00 DD      CMP D2DFA
EEAF  D0 FB        BNE L854
EEB1  0A           ASL A
EEB2  60           RTS
EEB3
EEB3      ;DELAY 1 MS
EEB3      ;
EEB3  8A           ;L846  TXA
EEB4  A2 BB        LDX H$BB
EEB6  CA           ;L845  DEX
EEB7  D0 FD        BNE L845
EEB9  AA           TAX
EEBA  60           RTS
EEBB      .END
EEBB      .LIB K5
EEBB
EEBB      ;
EEBB      ;*****
EEBB      ;* RS-232 TRANSMIT ROUTINES.
EEBB      ;*****
EEBB      ;
EEBB  A5 B4        ;L877  LDA BITTS      ;CHECK FOR PLACE IN BYTE
EEBD  F0 47        BEQ L879      ;DONE, START NEXT
EEBF  30 3F        BMI L883      ;DOING STOP BITS
EEC1  46 B6        LSR RODATA    ;SHIFT DATA INTO CARRY
EEC3  A2 00        LDX H$00      ;PREPARE FOR A ZERO
EEC5  90 01        BCC L1227    ;YES, A ZERO
EEC7  CA           DEX          ;NO, MAKE $FF
EEC8  8A           ;L1227 TXA      ;READY TO SEND
EEC9  45 BD        EOR ROPRTY   ;CALC INTO PARITY
EECB  85 BD        STA ROPRTY
EECD  C6 B4        DEC BITTS    ;BIT COUNT DOWN

```

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
EECF  F0 06                BEQ L886           ;WANT A PARITY INSTEAD
EED1  8A                L880  TXA           ;CALC BIT WHOLE TO SEND
EED2  29 04                AND #04
EED4  85 B5                STA NXIBIT        ;SEND
EED6  60                RTS
EED7                ;
EED7                ;CALCULATE PARITY, NXTBIT=0 UPON ENTRY
EED7                ;
EED7  A9 20                L886  LDA #20      ;CHECK 6526 REG BITS
EED9  2C 94 02            BIT M26CDR
EEDC  F0 14                BEQ L885           ;NO PARITY, SEND A STOP
EEDE  30 1C                BMI L884           ;NOT REAL PARITY
EEE0  70 14                BVS L882           ;EVEN PARITY
EEE2  A5 BD                LDA ROPRTY        ;CALC ODD PARITY
EEE4  D0 01                BNE L887           ;CORRECT GUESS
EEE6  CA                L881  DEX           ;WRONG, IT'S A ONE
EEE7  C6 B4                L887  DEC BITTS    ;ONE STOP BIT ALWAYS
EEE9  AD 93 02            LDA M26CTR        ;CHECK # OF STOP BITS
EEEC  10 E3                BPL L880           ;ONE
EEEE  C6 B4                DEC BITTS         ;TWO
EEF0  D0 DF                BNE L880
EEF2  E6 B4                L885  INC BITTS    ;COUNTS AS ONE STOP BIT
EEF4  D0 F0                BNE L881           ;JUMP TO FLIP ONE
EEF6  A5 BD                L882  LDA ROPRTY   ;EVEN PARITY?
EEF8  F0 ED                BEQ L887           ;YES, EXIT
EEFA  D0 EA                BNE L881           ;NO, FLIP & EXIT
EEFC                ;
EEFC  70 E9                L884  BVS L887     ;WANTED SPACE
EEFE  50 E6                BVC L881           ;WANTED MARK
EF00                ;
EF00                ;STOP BITS
EF00                ;
EF00  E6 B4                L883  INC BITTS    ;STOP BIT COUNT DOWN
EF02  A2 FF                LDX #FF           ;SEND STOP BIT
EF04  D0 CB                BNE L880           ;JUMP TO EXIT
EF06                ;
EF06                ;ENTRY TO START BYTE TRANSMIT
EF06                ;
EF06  AD 94 02            L879  LDA M26CDR   ;CHECK FOR 3/X LINE
EF09  4A                LSR A
EF0A  90 07                BCC L878           ;3 LINE, NO CHECK
EF0C  2C 01 DD            BIT D2DPB         ;CHECK FOR:
EF0F  10 1D                BPL L888           ; DSR ERROR
EF11  50 1E                BVC L889           ; CTS ERROR
EF13                ;
EF13                ;SET UP TO SEND NEXT BYTE
EF13                ;
EF13  A9 00                L878  LDA #00     ;
EF15  85 BD                STA ROPRTY        ;ZERO PARITY
EF17  85 B5                STA NXIBIT        ;SEND START BIT
EF19  AE 98 02            LDX BITNUM        ;GET # OF BITS
EF1C  86 B4                STX BITTS        ;BITTS=# OF BITS+1
EF1E  AC 9D 02            LDY RODBS        ;CHECK BUFFER POINTERS
EF21  CC 9E 02            CPY RODBE
EF24  F0 13                BEQ L890           ;ALL DONE
EF26  B1 F9                LDA (ROBUF),Y    ;GET DATA
EF28  85 B6                STA RODATA        ;INTO BYTE BUFFER
EF2A  EE 9D 02            INC RODBS        ;POINT TO NEXT
EF2D  60                RTS
EF2E                ;
EF2E                ;SET ERRORS

```

162 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC    CODE        LINE
EF2E                      ;
EF2E  A9 40        L888  LDA #$40          ;DSR GONE ERROR
EF30  2C          .BYT $2C
EF31  A9 10        L889  LDA #$10          ;CTS GONE ERROR
EF33  0D 97 02    ORA RSSTAT
EF36  B2 97 02    STA RSSTAT
EF39                      ;
EF39                      ;ERRORS TURN OF T1
EF39                      ;
EF39  A9 01        L890  LDA #$01          ;KILL T1 NMI
EF3B  8D 0D DD    L891  STA D21CR
EF3E  4D A1 02    EOR $02A1
EF41  09 80        ORA H$80
EF43  8D A1 02    STA $02A1
EF46  8D 0D DD    STA D21CR
EF49  60          RTS
EF4A                      ;
EF4A                      ;CALC # OF BITS TO BE SENT
EF4A                      ; RETURNS # OF BITS+1
EF4A                      ;
EF4A  A2 09        L899  LDX H$09          ;CALC WORD LENGTH
EF4C  A9 20        LDA H$20
EF4E  2C 93 02    BIT M26CTR
EF51  F0 01        BEQ L1037
EF53  CA          DEX          ;BIT 5 HI IS A 7 OR 5
EF54  50 02        L1037 BVC L892
EF56  CA          DEX          ;BIT 6 HI IS A 6 OR 5
EF57  CA          DEX
EF58  60          L892  RTS
EF59                      .END
EF59                      .LIB K6
EF59                      ;
EF59                      ;*****
EF59                      ;* RS-232 RECEIVER ROUTINES
EF59                      ;*****
EF59                      ;
EF59  A6 A9        L893  LDX RINONE          ;START BIT?
EF5B  D0 33        RNE L900          ;YES
EF5D  C6 A8        DEC BITCI          ;CHECK POS IN INPUT
EF5F  F0 36        BEQ L894          ;HAVE A FULL BYTE
EF61  30 0D        BMI L904          ;GETTING STOP BITS
EF63                      ;
EF63                      ;CALC PARITY
EF63                      ;
EF63  A5 A7        LDA INBIT          ;GET DATA UP
EF65  45 AB        EOR RIPRTY        ;CALC PARITY
EF67  85 AB        STA RIPRTY
EF69                      ;
EF69                      ;SHIFT DATA BIT IN
EF69                      ;
EF69  46 A7        LSR INBIT          ;IN BIT POS 0
EF6B  66 AA        ROR RIDATA        ;C INTO DATA
EF6D                      ;
EF6D                      ;EXIT
EF6D                      ;
EF6D  60          L1230 RTS
EF6E                      ;
EF6E                      ;HAVE STOP BIT SO STORE IN BUFFER
EF6E                      ;
EF6E  C6 A8        L898  DEC BITCI          ;NO PARITY
EF70  A5 A7        L904  LDA INBIT          ;GET DATA

```

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
EF72  F0 67          BEQ L906           ;0, AN ERROR
EF74  AD 93 02       LDA M26CTR        ;CHECK CORRECT # STOP BITS
EF77  0A             ASL A
EF78  A9 01          LDA H$01
EF7A  65 A8          ADC BITCI
EF7C  D0 EF          BNE L1230         ;NO, EXIT
EF7E                ;
EF7E                ;ENABLE TO RECEIVE A BYTE
EF7E                ;
EF7E  A9 90          L896  LDA H$90           ;ENABLE CB1 FOR NEXT BYTE
EF80  BD 0D DD       STA D2ICR
EF83  0D A1 02       ORA $02A1         ;FLAG FOR START BIT
EF86  8D A1 02       STA $02A1
EF89  85 A9          STA RINONE
EF8B  A9 02          LDA H$02
EF8D  4C 3B EF       JMP L891          ;DISABLE T2
EF90                ;
EF90                ;RECEIVER START BIT CHECK
EF90                ;
EF90  A5 A7          L900  LDA INBIT        ;SPACE?
EF92  D0 EA          BNE L896         ;BAD, TRY AGAIN
EF94  85 A9          STA RINONE
EF96  60             RTS              ;EXIT
EF97                ;
EF97                ;PUT DATA IN BUFFER (AT PARITY TIME)
EF97                ;
EF97  AC 9B 02       L894  LDY RIDBE        ;GET END
EF9A  C8             INY
EF9B  CC 9C 02       CPY RIDBS         ;PASSED START?
EF9E  F0 2A          BEQ L905         ;YES, ERROR
EFA0  BC 9B 02       STY RIDBE        ;MOVE RIDBE FORWARD
EFA3  88             DEY
EFA4  A5 AA          LDA RIDATA        ;GET BYTE BUFFER UP
EFA6  AE 9B 02       LDX BITNUM       ;SHIFT UNTIL FULL BYTE
EFA9  E0 09          L895  CPX H$09         ;ALWAYS 8 BITS
EFAB  F0 04          BEQ L903
EFAD  4A             LSR A            ;FILL WITH 0'S
EFAE  E8             INX
EFAF  D0 FB          BNE L895
EFB1  91 F7          L903  STA (RIBUF),Y  ;DATA TO PAGE BUFFER
EFB3                ;
EFB3                ;PARITY CHECKING
EFB3                ;
EFB3  A9 20          LDA H$20         ;CHECK 6526 COMMAND REG
EFB5  2C 94 02       BIT M26CDR
EFB8  F0 B4          BEQ L898         ;NO PARITY BIT SO STOP BIT
EFBA  30 B1          BMI L1230        ;NO PARITY CHECK
EFBC                ;
EFBC                ;CHECK CALC PARITY
EFBC                ;
EFBC  A5 A7          LDA INBIT
EFBE  45 AB          EOR R1PRTY       ;PUT IN WITH PARITY
EFC0  F0 03          BEQ L902         ;EVEN PARITY
EFC2  70 A9          BVS L1230        ;ODD, OK SO EXIT
EFC4  2C             .BYT $2C
EFC5  50 A6          L902  BVC L1230        ;EVEN SO EXIT
EFC7                ;
EFC7                ;ERRORS REPORTED
EFC7                ;
EFC7  A9 01          LDA H$01         ;PARITY ERROR
EFC9  2C             .BYT $2C

```

164 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
EFC A	A9 04	L905	LDA H#04	;RECEIVER OVERRUN
EFC C	2C		.BYT \$2C	
EFC D	A9 80	L901	LDA H#80	;BREAK DETECTED
EFC F	2C		.BYT \$2C	
EFD 0	A9 02	L907	LDA H#02	;FRAME ERROR
EFD 2	0D 97 02		ORA RSSTAT	
EFD 5	8D 97 02		STA RSSTAT	
EFD 8	4C 7E EF		JMP L896	
EFD B				
EFD B			;CHECK FOR ERRORS	
EFD B				
EFD B	A5 AA	L906	LDA RIDATA	;EXPECTING STOP
EFD D	D0 F1		BNE L907	;FRAME ERROR
EFD F	F0 EC		BEQ L901	;COULD BE A BREAK
EFE 1				
EFE 1			;OUTPUT A FILE USING RS-232	
EFE 1				
EFE 1	85 9A	L897	STA DFLT0	;SET DEFAULT OUT
EFE 3	AD 94 02		LDA M26CDR	;CHECK FOR 3/X LINE
EFE 6	4A		LSR A	
EFE 7	90 29		BCC L909	;3LINE, NO TURN AROUND
EFE 9				
EFE 9			;TURN AROUND LOGIC	
EFE 9				
EFE 9	A9 02		LDA H#02	;BIT RTS IS ON
EFE B	2C 01 DD		BIT D2DFB	
EFE E	10 10		BFL L912	;NO DSR, ERROR
EFF 0	D0 20		BNE L909	;RTS, OUTPUTTING OR FULL DUPLEX
EFF 2				
EFF 2			;CHECK FOR ACTIVE INPUT	
EFF 2				
EFF 2	AD A1 02	L978	LDA \$02A1	
EFF 5	29 02		AND H#02	
EFF 7	D0 F9		BNE L978	;HANG UNTIL INPUT DONE
EFF 9				
EFF 9			;WAIT FOR CTS TO BE OFF	
EFF 9				
EFF 9	2C 01 DD	L910	BIT D2DFB	
EFF C	70 FB		BVS L910	
EFF E				
EFF E			;TURN ON RTS	
EFF E				
EFF E	AD 01 DD		LDA D2DFB	
F00 1	09 02		ORA H#02	
F00 3	8D 01 DD		STA D2DFB	
F00 6				
F00 6			;WAIT FOR CTS TO GO ON	
F00 6				
F00 6	2C 01 DD	L911	BIT D2DFB	
F00 9	70 07		BVS L909	;DONE
F00 B	30 F9		BMI L911	;STILL DSR
F00 D	A9 40	L912	LDA H#40	;DSR ERROR
F00 F	8D 97 02		STA RSSTAT	
F01 2	18	L909	CLC	
F01 3	60		RTS	
F01 4				
F01 4			;OUTPUT A CHAR RS-232, BUFFER HANDLER	
F01 4				
F01 4	20 28 F0	L908	JSR L955	
F01 7	AC 9E 02	L914	LDY RODBE	
F01 A	C8		INY	

```

LOC   CODE           LJNE

F01B  CC 9D 02           CPY RODRS           ;BUFFER FULL?
F01E  F0 F4           BEQ L908           ;YES, HANG
F020  8C 9E 02           STY RODBE         ;NEW START
F023  88           DEY
F024  A5 9E           LDA T1
F026  91 F9           STA (ROBUF),Y    ;STORE DATA
F028           ;
F028           ;SET UP IF NECESSARY TO OUTPUT
F028           ;
F028  AD A1 02      L955  LDA $02A1           ;T1 NMI ENABLE?
F02B  4A           LSR A
F02C  B0 1E           BCS L913           ;YES, EXIT
F02E  A9 10           LDA H$10           ;NO, SET UP TIMER A
F030  8D 0E DD           STA D2CRA
F033  AD 99 02      LDA BAUDDF
F036  8D 04 DD           STA D2TAL
F039  AD 9A 02      LDA BAUDDF+1
F03C  8D 05 DD           STA D2TAH
F03F  A9 81           LDA H$81           ;SET UP T1 NMI'S
F041  20 3B EF      JSR L891
F044  20 06 EF      JSR L879
F047  A9 11           LDA H$11
F049  8D 0E DD           STA D2CRA
F04C  60           L913  RTS           ;BEGIN TRANSFER
F04D           .END
F04D           .LIB K7
F04D           ;
F04D           ;INPUT A FILE OVER RS-232
F04D           ;
F04D  85 99           L915  STA DFLTN           ;SET DEFAULT INPUT
F04F  AD 94 02      LDA M26CDR         ;CHECK FOR 3/X LINE
F052  4A           LSR A
F053  90 28           BCC L920           ;3LINE, NO HANDSHAKE
F055  29 08           AND H$08           ;FULL/HALF CHECK
F057  F0 24           BEQ L920           ;FULL, NO HANDSHAKE
F059           ;
F059           ;TURN AROUND LOGIC
F059           ;
F059  A9 02           LDA H$02           ;BIT RTS IS ON
F05B  2C 01 DD      BIT D2DPB
F05E  10 AD           BPL L912           ;NO, DSR ERROR
F060  F0 22           BEQ L916           ;RTS LO, IN CORRECT MODE
F062           ;
F062           ;WAIT FOR ACTIVE OUTPUT TO BE DONE
F062           ;
F062  AD A1 02      L964  LDA $02A1
F065  4A           LSR A
F066  B0 FA           BCS L964
F068           ;
F068           ;TURN OFF RTS
F068           ;
F068  AD 01 DD           LDA D2DPB
F06E  29 FD           AND H$FD
F06D  8D 01 DD           STA D2DPB
F070           ;
F070           ;WAIT FOR DCD TO GO HI
F070           ;
F070  AD 01 DD      L918  LDA D2DPB
F073  29 04           AND H$04
F075  F0 F9           BEQ L918
F077           ;

```

166 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
F077                               ;ENABLE CB1 FOR RS-232 INPUT
F077                               ;
F077 A9 90           L919  LDA H$90
F079 18              CLC                    ;NO ERROR
F07A 4C 3B EF        JMP L891
F07D                               ;
F07D                               ;IF NOT 3 LINE HALF, SEE IF WE
F07D                               ;NEED TO TURN ON CB1
F07D                               ;
F07D AD A1 02        L920  LDA $02A1           ;CB1 OR T2 ACTIVE?
F080 29 12              AND H$12
F082 F0 F3              BEQ L919           ;NO NEED TO TURN ON
F084 18              L916  CLC                    ;NO ERROR
F085 60              RTS
F086                               ;
F086                               ;INPUT A CHAR RS-232, BUFFER HANDLER
F086                               ;
F086 AD 97 02        L917  LDA RSSTAT
F089 AC 9C 02        LDY RIDBS           ;GET LAST BYTE ADDRESS
F08C CC 9B 02        CPY RIDBE           ;BUFFER EMPTY?
F08F F0 0B              BEQ L929           ;RETURN IF NO CHAR
F091 29 F7              AND H$F7
F093 8D 97 02        STA RSSTAT
F096 B1 F7              LDA (RIBUF),Y   ;GET LAST CHAR
F098 EE 9C 02        INC RIDBS           ;NEXT POSITION
F09B                               ;
F09B                               ;RECEIVER ALWAYS RUNS
F09B                               ;
F09B 60              RTS
F09C 09 0B           L929  ORA H$0B
F09E 8D 97 02        STA RSSTAT
F0A1 A9 00              LDA H$00           ;RETURN A NULL
F0A3 60              RTS
F0A4                               ;
F0A4                               ;PROTECT SERIAL/CASSETTE FROM
F0A4                               ;RS-232 NMI'S
F0A4                               ;
F0A4 4B              L921  FHA                    ;SAVE .A
F0A5 AD A1 02        LDA $02A1           ;RS-232 ENABLES?
F0A8 F0 11              BEQ L923           ;NO
F0AA AD A1 02        L838  LDA $02A1           ;WAIT UNTIL DONE
F0AD 29 03              AND H$03           ;WITH T1 & T2
F0AF D0 F9              BNE L838
F0B1 A9 10              LDA H$10           ;DISABLE CB1
F0B3 8D 0D DD        STA D2ICR
F0B6 A9 00              LDA H$00
F0B8 8D A1 02        STA $02A1
F0BB 68              L923  PLA                    ;ALL DONE
F0BC 60              RTS
F0BD                               .END
F0BD                               .LIB K8
F0BD 0D              MS1  .BYT $D, 'I/O ERROR ', $A3
F0BE 49 2F
F0C8 A3
F0C9 0D              MS5  .BYT $D, 'SEARCHING', $A0
F0CA 53 45
F0D3 A0
F0D4 46 4F 52        MS6  .BYT 'FOR', $A0
F0D7 A0
F0DB 0D              MS7  .BYT $D, 'PRESS PLAY ON TAP', $C5
F0D9 50 52

```

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
F0EA  C5
F0EB  50 52     MS8   .BYT 'PRESS RECORD & PLAY ON TAF',%C5
F105  C5
F106  0D       MS10  .BYT %D,'LOADIN',%C7
F107  4C 4F
F10D  C7
F10E  0D       MS11  .BYT %D,'SAVING',%A0
F10F  53 41
F115  A0
F116  0D       MS21  .BYT %D,'VERIFYIN',%C7
F117  56 45
F11F  C7
F120  0D       MS17  .BYT %D,'FOUND',%A0
F121  46 4F
F126  A0
F127  0D       MS18  .BYT %D,'OK',%8D
F128  4F 4B
F12A  8D
F12B
F12B          ;
F12B          ;PRINT MESSAGE TO SCREEN ONLY IF
F12B          ; OUTPUT ENABLED
F12B          ;
F12B  24 9D     L922  BIT MSGFLG          ;PRINTING MESSAGES?
F12D  10 0D     BFL L925          ;NO
F12F  B9 BD F0  L1073 LDA MS1,Y
F132  08        PHP
F133  29 7F        AND #%7F
F135  20 D2 FF    JSR L622
F138  C8        INY
F139  28        FLP
F13A  10 F3     BFL L1073
F13C  18       L925  CLC
F13D  60        RTS
F13E          .END
F13E          .LIB K9
F13E          ;
F13E          ;*****
F13E          ; * GETIN -- GET CHARACTER FROM CHANNEL.
F13E          ; * CHANNEL IS DETERMINED BY DFLTN.
F13E          ; * IF DEVICE IS 0, KEYBOARD QUEUE IS
F13E          ; * EXAMINED AND A CHARACTER REMOVED IF
F13E          ; * AVAILABLE. IF QUEUE IS EMPTY, Z
F13E          ; * FLAG IS RETURNED SET. DEVICES 1-31
F13E          ; * ADVANCE TO BASIN. THE CHARACTER IS
F13E          ; * RETURNED IN .A. IF ZERO, NULL CHAR.
F13E          ;*****
F13E          ;
F13E  A5 99     NGETIN LDA DFLTN          ;CHECK DEVICE
F140  D0 08     BNE L924          ;NOT KEYBOARD
F142  A5 C6     LDA NOX          ;QUEUE INDEX
F144  F0 0F     BEQ L944          ;NOTHING THERE, EXIT
F146  78        SEI
F147  4C B4 E5   JMP L690          ;REMOVE A CHAR
F14A  C9 02     L924  CMP #%02          ;RS-232?
F14C  D0 18     BNE L927          ;NO, USE BASIN
F14E  84 97     L926  STY XSAV          ;SAVE .Y, USED IN RS-232
F150  20 86 F0  JSR L917
F153  A4 97     LDY XSAV          ;RESTORE .Y
F155  18       L944  CLC          ;GOOD RETURN
F156  60        RTS
F157          ;

```

168 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

F157                                     ;*****
F157                                     ;* BASIN-- INPUT CHARACTER FROM CHANNEL.
F157                                     ;*      BASIN DIFFERS FROM GETIN ON KEYBOARD
F157                                     ;* AND RS-232 ONLY. THE SCREEN EDITOR
F157                                     ;* MAKES READY AN ENTIRE LINE WHICH IS
F157                                     ;* PASSED CHARACTER BY CHARACTER UP
F157                                     ;* TO THE CARRIAGE RETURN. THE CHARACTER
F157                                     ;* IS RETURNED IN .A. ZERO FOR NULL CHAR
F157                                     ;* OTHER DEVICES ARE:
F157                                     ;*      0 --- KEYBOARD
F157                                     ;*      1 --- CASSETTE
F157                                     ;*      2 --- RS-232
F157                                     ;*      3 --- SCREEN
F157                                     ;*     4-31 --- SERIAL BUS
F157                                     ;*****
F157                                     ;
F157   A5 99   NBASIN LDA DFLTN           ;CHECK DEVICE
F159   D0 0B           BNE L927           ;NOT KEYBOARD
F15B                                     ;
F15B                                     ; INPUT FROM KEYBOARD
F15B                                     ;
F15B   A5 D3           LDA PNTR           ;SAVE CURRENT:
F15D   85 CA           STA LSTP           ;CURSOR COLUMN,
F15F   A5 D6           LDA TELX
F161   85 C9           STA LSXP           ;LINE NUMBER
F163   4C 32 E6       JMP L700           ;BLINK CURSOR UNTIL RETURN
F166                                     ;
F166   C9 03   L927   CMP H$03           ;SCREEN?
F168   D0 09           BNE L928           ;NO
F16A   85 D0           STA CRSW           ;FAKE CARRIAGE RETURN
F16C   A5 D5           LDA LNMX           ;ENDED:
F16E   85 C8           STA INDX           ;ON THIS LINE
F170   4C 32 E6       JMP L700           ;PICK UP CHARACTERS
F173                                     ;
F173   B0 38   L928   BCS L939           ;DEVICES>3
F175   C9 02           CMP H$02           ;RS-232?
F177   F0 3F           BEQ L942           ;YES
F179                                     ;
F179                                     ; INPUT FROM CASSETTE BUFFER
F179                                     ;
F179   86 97           STX XSAV
F17B   20 99 F1       JSR L935
F17E   B0 16           BCS L936           ;STOP KEY, ERROR
F180   48           FHA
F181   20 99 F1       JSR L935
F184   B0 0D           BCS L937           ;STOP KEY, ERROR
F186   D0 05           BNE L931           ;NOT EOF
F188   A9 40           LDA H$40           ;TELL USER EOF
F18A   20 1C FE       JSR L1217           ;IN STATUS
F18D   C6 A6   L931   DEC BUFFT
F18F   A6 97           LDX XSAV           ;.X RESERVED
F191   68           PLA           ;CHARACTER RETURNED
F192   60           RTS           ;ALL DONE
F193   AA           L937   TAX           ;SAVE ERROR INFO
F194   68           PLA           ;TOSS DATA
F195   8A           TXA           ;RESTORE ERROR
F196   A6 97   L936   LDX XSAV           ;RETURN
F198   60           RTS           ;ERROR RETURN
F199                                     ;
F199                                     ; GET A CHARACTER FROM CASSETTE BUFFER
F199                                     ;

```

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
F199  20 0D FB   L935  JSR L1110      ;BUFFER POINTER WRAP?
F19C  D0 0E     BNE L934      ;NO
F19E  20 41 FB   JSR L1029     ;YES, READ NEXT BLOCK
F1A1  B0 11     BCS L945     ;STOP KEY, ERROR
F1A3  A9 00     LDA H$00     ;POINT TO BEGINNING
F1A5  85 A6     STA BUFFT    ;OF BUFFER
F1A7  F0 F0     BEQ L935     ;ALWAYS
F1A9  B1 B2     L934  LDA (TAPE1),Y ;GET CHAR FROM BUFFER
F1AB  18        CLC                          ;GOOD RETURN
F1AC  60        RTS
F1AD          ;
F1AD          ;INPUT FROM SERIAL BUS
F1AD          ;
F1AD  A5 90     L939  LDA STATUS    ;STATUS FROM LAST
F1AF  F0 04     BEQ L941     ;O.K.
F1B1  A9 0D     L932  LDA H$0D     ;BAD, ALL DONE
F1B3  18        L946  CLC                          ;VALID DATA
F1B4  60        L945  RTS
F1B5          ;
F1B5  4C 13 EE   L941  JMP L865      ;GOOD, HANDSHAKE
F1B8          ;
F1B8          ;INPUT FROM RS-232
F1B8          ;
F1B8  20 4E F1   L942  JSR L926     ;GET INFO
F1BB  B0 F7     BCS L945     ;ERROR RETURN
F1BD  C9 00     CMP H$00
F1BF  B3 F2     BNE L946     ;WAIT FOR VALID DATA
F1C1  AD 97 02   LDA RSSTAT
F1C4  29 60     AND H$60
F1C6  D0 E9     BNE L932     ;GOOD RETURN
F1C8  F0 EE     BEQ L942     ;ALWAYS
F1CA          ;
F1CA          ;*****
F1CA          ;* BSOUT --- OUTPUT CHAR STORED IN .A TO
F1CA          ;* CHANNEL DETERMINED BY VARIABLE DFLTO:
F1CA          ;* 0 --- INVALID
F1CA          ;* 1 --- CASSETTE
F1CA          ;* 2 --- RS-232
F1CA          ;* 3 --- SCREEN
F1CA          ;* 4-31 --- SERIAL BUS
F1CA          ;*****
F1CA          ;
F1CA  48        NBSOUT FHA      ;PRESERVE .A
F1CB  A5 9A     LDA DFLTO     ;CHECK DEVICE
F1CD  C9 03     CMP H$03     ;SCREEN?
F1CF  D0 04     BNE L933     ;NO
F1D1  68        PLA          ;YES, RESTORE .A
F1D2  4C 16 E7   JMP L728     ;PRINT TO SCREEN
F1D5          ;
F1D5  90 04     L933  BCC L947     ;DEVICE 1 OR 2
F1D7          ;
F1D7          ;PRINT TO SERIAL BUS
F1D7          ;
F1D7  68        PLA          ;
F1D8  4C DD ED   JMP L861     ;
F1DB          ;
F1DB          ;PRINT TO CASSETTE DEVICES
F1DB          ;
F1DB  4A        L947  LSR A
F1DC  68        PLA
F1DD  85 9E     L948  STA PTR1

```

170 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
F1DF          ;
F1DF          ;PRESERVE REGISTERS
F1DF          ;
F1DF  BA           TXA
F1E0  48           FHA
F1E1  98           TYA
F1E2  48           FHA
F1E3  90 23       BCC L954           ;RS-232
F1E5  20 0D FB    JSR L1110        ;CHECK BUFFER POINTER
F1E8  D0 0E       BNE L996           ;NOT END
F1EA  20 64 FB    JSR L1069        ;WRITE FULL BUFFER
F1ED  B0 0E       BCS L956           ;ABORT ON STOP KEY
F1EF          ;
F1EF          ;PUT BUFFER TYPE BYTE
F1EF          ;
F1EF  A9 02       LDA #BDF
F1F1  A0 00       LDY #000
F1F3  91 B2       STA (TAPE1),Y
F1F5          ;
F1F5          ;RESET BUFFER POINTER
F1F5          ;
F1F5  C8         INY                 ;.Y=1
F1F6  84 A6       STY BUFFT         ;BUFFT=1
F1F8  A5 9E      L996 LDA PTR1
F1FA  91 B2       STA (TAPE1),Y     ;DATA TO BUFFER
F1FC          ;
F1FC          ;RESTORE REGISTERS
F1FC          ;
F1FC  18         L951 CLC             ;GOOD RETURN
F1FD  68         L956 FLA
F1FE  AB         TAY
F1FF  68         FLA
F200  AA         TAX
F201  A5 9E       LDA PTR1         ;RESTORE .A
F203  90 02       BCC L953         ;NO ERROR
F205  A9 00       LDA #000         ;STOP ERROR
F207  60         L953 RTS
F208          ;
F208          ;OUTPUT TO RS-232
F208          ;
F208  20 17 F0    L954 JSR L914         ;OUTPUT
F20B  4C FC F1    JMP L951         ;GOOD RETURN
F20E          .END
F20E          .LIB K10
F20E          ;
F20E          ;*****
F20E          ;* CHKIN -- OPEN CHANNEL FOR INPUT.
F20E          ;* THE NUMBER OF THE LOGICAL FILE TO
F20E          ;* BE OPENED FOR INPUT IS PASSED IN .X.
F20E          ;* CHKIN SEARCHES THE LOGICAL FILE TO
F20E          ;* LOOK UP DEVICE AND COMMAND INFO.
F20E          ;* ERRORS ARE REPORTED IF THE DEVICE WAS
F20E          ;* NOT OPENED FOR INPUT, (E.G. CASSETTE
F20E          ;* WRITE FILE), OR THE LOGICAL FILE HAS
F20E          ;* NO REFERENCE IN THE TABLES. DEVICE 0,
F20E          ;* (KEYBOARD), AND DEVICE 3 (SCREEN),
F20E          ;* REQUIRE NO TABLE ENTRIES AND ARE
F20E          ;* HANDLED SEPARATELY.
F20E          ;*****
F20E          ;
F20E  20 0F F3    NCHKIN JSR L1000        ;FILE OPENED?

```

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
F211  F0 03          BEQ L950           ;YES
F213  4C 01 F7      JMP L1009          ;NO, FILE NOT OPEN
F216  20 1F F3      L950 JSR L1002      ;GET FILE INFO
F219  A5 BA          LDA FA
F21B  F0 16          BEQ L963           ;KEYBOARD
F21D           ;
F21D           ;COULD BE SCREEN, RS-232, OR SERIAL
F21D           ;
F21D  C9 03          CMP #03           ;SCREEN?
F21F  F0 12          BEQ L963           ;YES, DONE
F221  B0 14          BCS L961           ;SERIAL
F223  C9 02          CMP #02           ;RS-232?
F225  D0 03          BNE L958           ;NO, MUST BE TAPE
F227  4C 4D F0      JMP L915           ;RS-232
F22A           ;
F22A           ;CHECK FOR INPUT FILE ON TAPE
F22A           ;
F22A  A6 B9      L958 LDX SA           ;CHECK SECONDARY AD
F22C  E0 60      CPX #060          ;INPUT?
F22E  F0 03      BEQ L963           ;YES
F230  4C 0A F7      JMP L971           ;NO, NOT INPUT FILE
F233  85 99      L963 STA DFLTN          ;SET INPUT
F235  18          CLC :GOOD RETURN
F236  60          RTS
F237           ;
F237           ;A SERIAL DEVICE MUST TALK
F237           ;
F237  AA          L961 TAX             ;SAVE DEVICE #
F238  20 09 ED      JSR L836           ;TALK
F23B  A5 B9      LDA SA             ;SECOND?
F23D  10 06      BPL L962           ;YES, SEND IT
F23F  20 CC ED      JSR L970           ;NO, LET GO
F242  4C 48 F2      JMP L967
F245  20 C7 ED      L962 JSR L860       ;SEND TALK SA
F248  8A          L967 TXA
F249  24 90      BIT STATUS         ;DID IT LISTEN?
F24B  10 E6      BPL L963           ;YES
F24D  4C 07 F7      JMP L1026          ;DEVICE NOT PRESENT
F250           ;
F250           ;*****
F250           ;* CHKOUT -- OPEN CHANNEL FOR OUTPUT.
F250           ;* THE NUMBER OF THE LOGICAL FILE TO
F250           ;* BE OPENED FOR OUTPUT IS PASSED IN .X.
F250           ;* CHKOUT SEARCHES THE LOGICAL FILE TO
F250           ;* LOOK UP DEVICE AND COMMAND INFO.
F250           ;* ERRORS ARE REPORTED IF THE DEVICE WAS
F250           ;* NOT OPENED FOR INPUT, (E.G. KEYBOARD)
F250           ;* OR THE LOGICAL FILE HAS NO REFERENCE
F250           ;* IN THE TABLES. DEVICE 3 (SCREEN)
F250           ;* REQUIRES NO TABLE ENTRY AND IS
F250           ;* HANDLED SEPARATELY.
F250           ;*****
F250           ;
F250  20 0F F3      NCKOUT JSR L1000     ;FILE IN TABLE;
F253  F0 03          BEQ L969           ;YES
F255  4C 01 F7      JMP L1009          ;NO, FILE NOT OPEN
F258  20 1F F3      L969 JSR L1002      ;GET TABLE INFO
F25B  A5 BA          LDA FA
F25D  D0 03          BNE L979           ;NOT KEYBOARD
F25F  4C 0D F7      L972 JMP L965         ;KEYBOARD, NOT OUTPUT FILE
F262           ;

```

172 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE           LINE

F262           ;COULD BE SCREEN, SERIAL,
F262           ; CASSETTE, OR RS-232
F262           ;
F262   C9 03       L979   CMP H#03           ;SCREEN?
F264   F0 0F           BEQ L977           ;YES, DONE
F266   B0 11           BCS L975           ;NO, SERIAL
F268   C9 02           CMP H#02           ;RS-232?
F26A   D0 03           BNE L973           ;NO, MUST BE CASSETTE
F26C   4C E1 EF       JMP L897           ;SET UP FOR RS-232
F26F           ;
F26F           ;CHECK FOR CASSETTE FILE TYPE
F26F           ;
F26F   A6 B9       L973   LDX SA
F271   E0 60           CPX H#60           ;INPUT FILE?
F273   F0 EA           BEQ L972           ;YES, ERROR
F275   85 9A       L977   STA DFLTO           ;SET OUTPUT
F277   18           CLC           ;GOOD RETURN
F278   60           RTS
F279           ;
F279           ;SERIAL DEVICES
F279           ;
F279   AA           L975   TAX           ;SAVE DEVICE #
F27A   20 0C ED       JSR L966           ;LISTEN
F27D   A5 B9           LDA SA           ;AND SECOND?
F27F   10 05           BFL L976           ;YES
F281   20 B0 ED       JSR L983           ;NO, RELEASE LINES
F284   D0 03           BNE L981           ;ALWAYS
F286   20 B9 ED       L976   JSR L871           ;SEND LISTEN SA
F289   8A           L981   TXA
F28A   24 90           BIT STATUS           ;DID IT LISTEN?
F28C   10 E7           BFL L977           ;YES, FINISH
F28E   4C 07 F7       JMP L1026          ;NO, DEVICE NOT PRESENT
F291           .END
F291           .LIB K11
F291           ;
F291           ;*****
F291           ;* CLOSE -- CLOSE LOGICAL FILE.
F291           ;* THE LOGICAL FILE NUMBER OF THE
F291           ;* FILE TO BE CLOSED IS PASSED IN .A.
F291           ;* KEYBOARD, SCREEN, AND FILES NOT OPEN
F291           ;* PASS STRAIGHT THROUGH. TAPE FILES
F291           ;* OPEN FOR WRITE ARE CLOSED BY DUMPING
F291           ;* THE LAST BUFFER AND CONDITIONALLY
F291           ;* WRITING AN END OF TAPE BLOCK. SERIAL
F291           ;* FILES ARE CLOSED BY SENDING A CLOSE
F291           ;* FILE COMMAND IF A SECONDARY ADDRESS
F291           ;* WAS SPECIFIED IN ITS OPEN COMMAND.
F291           ;*****
F291           ;
F291   20 14 F3       NCLOSE JSR L957           ;LOOK UP FILE
F294   F0 02           BEQ L982           ;FOUND
F296   18           CLC           ;ELSE RETURN
F297   60           RTS
F298   20 1F F3       L982   JSR L1002          ;GET FILE DATA
F29B   8A           TXA           ;SAVE TABLE INDEX
F29C   48           FHA
F29D   A5 BA           LDA FA           ;CHECK DEVICE #
F29F   F0 50           BEQ L987           ;KEYBOARD, DONE
F2A1   C9 03           CMP H#03           ;SCREEN?
F2A3   F0 4C           BEQ L987           ;YES, DONE
F2A5   B0 47           BCS L997           ;SERIAL

```

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
F2A7  C9 02      CMP H#02      ;RS--232?
F2A9  D0 1D      BNE L993     ;NO, MUST BE TAPE
F2AB  ;
F2AB  ;REMOVE RS-232 FILE
F2AB  ;
F2AB  68         PLA
F2AC  20 F2 F2   JSR L986
F2AF  ;
F2AF  ;REMOVE RS-232 NMI'S
F2AF  ; SEND MARK & ALL LINES HI
F2AF  ;
F2AF  20 83 F4   JSR L994
F2B2  ;
F2B2  ;DE-ALLOCATE BUFFERS
F2B2  ;
F2B2  20 27 FE   JSR L1235     ;GET MEMSIZ
F2B5  A5 F8     LDA RIBUF+1   ;CHECK INPUT ALLOCATION
F2B7  F0 01     BEQ L985     ;ALLOCATED
F2B9  C8         INY
F2BA  A5 FA     L985  LDA ROBUF+1   ;OUTPUT ALLOCATION?
F2BC  F0 01     BEQ L992
F2BE  C8         INY
F2BF  A9 00     L992  LDA H#00     ;DE-ALLOCATE
F2C1  B5 F8     STA RIBUF+1
F2C3  B5 FA     STA ROBUF+1
F2C5  4C 7D F4   JMP L1043     ;GO SET NEW TOP
F2C8  ;
F2C8  ;CLOSE CASSETTE FILE
F2C8  ;
F2C8  A5 B9     L993  LDA SA         ;WAS IT READ?
F2CA  29 0F     AND H#0F
F2CC  F0 23     BEQ L987
F2CE  20 D0 F7   JSR L1104     ;YES
F2D1  A9 00     LDA H#00     ;NO, IT WAS WRITE
F2D3  38         SEC          ;EOF CHAR
F2D4  20 DD F1   JSR L948     ;SEND EOF
F2D7  20 64 F8   JSR L1069    ;CLOSE FILE PATCH
F2DA  90 04     BCC L988     ;NO STOP KEY
F2DC  68         PLA
F2DD  A9 00     LDA H#00
F2DF  60         RTS
F2E0  A5 B9     L988  LDA SA
F2E2  C9 62     CMP H#62     ;WRITE END OF TAPE BLOCK?
F2E4  D0 0B     BNE L987     ;NO
F2E6  A9 05     LDA HEOT
F2E8  20 6A F7   JSR L1099    ;YES
F2EB  4C F1 F2   JMP L987
F2EE  ;
F2EE  ;CLOSE A SERIAL FILE
F2EE  ;
F2EE  20 42 F6   L997  JSR L1081
F2F1  ;
F2F1  ;REMOVE FILE ENTRIES FROM TABLES
F2F1  ;
F2F1  68         L987  PLA          ;GET TABLE INDEX
F2F2  AA         L986  TAX
F2F3  C6 98     DEC LDIND
F2F5  E4 98     CPX LDIND   ;IS IT AT END?
F2F7  F0 14     BEQ L989    ;YES, DONE
F2F9  A4 98     LDY LDIND   ;NO, SHIFT LAST ENTRY
F2FB  B9 59 02   LDA LAT,Y   ;INTO DELETED ENTRIES'

```

174 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
F2FE  9D 59 02      STA LAT,X           ;POSITION
F301  B9 63 02      LDA FAT,Y
F304  9D 63 02      STA FAT,X
F307  B9 6D 02      LDA SAT,Y
F30A  9D 6D 02      STA SAT,X
F30D  18             L989  CLC           ;GOOD EXIT
F30E  60             RTS
F30F                ;
F30F                ;FIND FILE ENTRY
F30F                ;
F30F  A9 00          L1000 LDA H$00
F311  B5 90          STA STATUS
F313  BA             TXA
F314  A6 98          L957  LDX LDTND
F316  CA             L984  DEX
F317  30 15          BMI L960
F319  DD 59 02      CMP LAT,X
F31C  D0 FB          BNE L984
F31E  60             RTS
F31F                ;
F31F                ;FETCH TABLE ENTRIES
F31F                ;
F31F  BD 59 02      L1002 LDA LAT,X
F322  B5 B8          STA LA
F324  BD 63 02      LDA FAT,X
F327  B5 BA          STA FA
F329  BD 6D 02      LDA SAT,X
F32C  B5 B9          STA SA
F32E  60             L960  RTS
F32F                .END
F32F                .LIB K12
F32F                ;
F32F                ;*****
F32F                ;* CLALL -- CLOSE ALL LOGICAL FILES.
F32F                ;*   DELETES ALL TABLE ENTRIES AND
F32F                ;*   RESTORES DEFAULT I/O CHANNELS AND
F32F                ;*   CLEARS SERIAL PORT DEVICES
F32F                ;*****
F32F                ;
F32F  A9 00          NCLALL LDA H$00
F331  B5 98          STA LDTND           ;FORGET ALL FILES
F333                ;
F333                ;*****
F333                ;* CLRCH --- CLEAR CHANNELS.
F333                ;*   UNLISTEN OR UNTALK SERIAL
F333                ;*   DEVICES, BUT LEAVE OTHERS ALONE.
F333                ;*   DEFAULT CHANNELS ARE RESTORED.
F333                ;*****
F333                ;
F333  A2 03          NCLRCH LDX H$03
F335  E4 9A          CFX DFLTO           ;OUTPUT CHANNEL SERIAL?
F337  B0 03          BCS L1001          ;NO
F339  20 FE ED      JSR L1006          ;YES, UNLISTEN
F33C  E4 99          L1001 CFX DFLTN     ;INPUT CHANNEL SERIAL?
F33E  B0 03          BCS L1003          ;NO
F340  20 EF ED      JSR L863           ;YES, UNTALK
F343  86 9A          L1003 STX DFLTO     ;OUTPUT CHANNEL=3
F345  A9 00          LDA H$00
F347  B5 99          STA DFLTN          ;INPUT CHANNEL=0
F349  60             RTS
F34A                .END

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

F34A           .LIB K13
F34A           ;
F34A           ;*****
F34A           ;* OPEN  -- OPEN A FILE.
F34A           ;*      CREATES AN ENTRY IN THE FILE
F34A           ;* FILE TABLES CONSISTING OF LOGICAL
F34A           ;* FILE NUMBER, DEVICE NUMBER, AND SEC
F34A           ;* ADDRESS NUMBER.
F34A           ;*      ROUTINES SETLFS & SETNAM SHOULD
F34A           ;* BE USED FIRST.
F34A           ;*****
F34A           ;
F34A A6 B0     NOPEN LDX LA           ;CHECK FILE #
F34C D0 03     BNE L1005        ;NOT KEYBOARD
F34E 4C 0A F7   JMP L971         ;NOT INPUT FILE
F351 20 0F F3   L1005 JSR L1000       ;ALREADY OPEN?
F354 D0 03     BNE L1007        ;NO
F356 4C FE F6   JMP L1011       ;YES, FILE OPEN
F359 A6 98     L1007 LDX LDTND      ;END OF TABLE?
F35B E0 0A     CPX H$0A
F35D 90 03     BCC L1008        ;NO
F35F 4C FB F4   JMP L1097       ;YES, TOO MANY FILES
F362 E6 98     L1008 INC LDTND      ;NEW FILE
F364 A5 B0     LDA LA
F366 9D 59 02   STA LAT,X       ;STORE FILE #
F369 A5 B9     LDA SA
F36B 09 60     ORA H$60         ;MAKE SA SERIAL
F36D 85 B9     STA SA
F36F 9D 6D 02   STA SAT,X       ;STORE SA
F372 A5 BA     LDA FA
F374 9D 63 02   STA FAT,X       ;STORE DEVICE #
F377           ;
F377           ;PERFORM DEVICE SPECIFIC OPEN TASKS
F377           ;
F377           BEQ L1030         ;KEYBOARD, DONE
F379 C9 03     CMP H$03         ;SCREEN?
F37B F0 56     BEQ L1030         ;YES, DONE
F37D 90 05     BCC L1010        ;CASSETTE OR RS-232
F37F 20 D5 F3   JSR L1021       ;OPEN SERIAL
F382 90 4F     BCC L1030         ;ALWAYS, DONE
F384           ;
F384           ;TAPE/RS-232 OPEN
F384           ;
F384 C9 02     L1010 CMP H$02         ;RS-232?
F386 D0 03     BNE L1013        ;NO, MUST BE TAPE
F388 4C 09 F4   JMP L1032         ;DO RS-232
F38B 20 D0 F7   L1013 JSR L1104       ;SEE IF TAPE BUFFER
F38E B0 03     BCS L1015        ;YES
F390 4C 13 F7   JMP L1049       ;NO, TAPE NOT ALLOCATED
F393 A5 B9     L1015 LDA SA
F395 29 0F     AND H$0F         ;MASK OFF COMMAND
F397 D0 1F     BNE L1023        ;TAPE WRITE
F399           ;
F399           ;OPEN TAPE FILE TO READ
F399           ;
F399 20 17 F8   JSR L938         ;'PRESS PLAY'
F39C B0 36     BCS L1012        ;STOP KEY PRESSED
F39E 20 AF F5   JSR L1062       ;'SEARCHING'
F3A1 A5 B7     LDA FNLEN        ;FILE NAME = ''
F3A3 F0 0A     BEQ L1020        ;ANY FILE
F3A5 20 EA F7   JSR L1108       ;NAMED FILE

```

176 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
F3A8  90 18          BCC L1019      ;FOUND IT
F3AA  F0 28          BEQ L1012      ;STOP KEY PRESSED
F3AC  4C 04 F7      L1017 JMP L959      ;FILE NOT FOUND
F3AF  20 2C F7      L1028 JSR L1098    ;GET ANY HEADER
F3B2  F0 20          BEQ L1012      ;STOP KEY PRESSED
F3B4  90 0C          BCC L1019      ;O.K.
F3B6  B0 F4          BCS L1017      ;FILE NOT FOUND
F3B8
F3B8
F3B8
F3B8
F3B8      ;
F3B8      ;OPEN TAPE FILE FOR WRITE
F3B8
F3B8
F3B8  20 38 FB      L1023 JSR L1114    ;'PRESS RECORD & PLAY'
F3BB  B0 17          BCS L1012      ;STOP KEY PRESSED
F3BD  A9 04          LDA #BDFH      ;DATA FILE HEADER TYPE
F3BF  20 6A F7      JSR L1099      ;WRITE IT
F3C2
F3C2      ;
F3C2      ;FINISH OPEN FOR TAPE READ/WRITE
F3C2
F3C2      ;
F3C2  A9 BF      L1019 LDA #BUFSZ-1 ;ASSUME FORCE READ
F3C4  A4 B9          LDY SA
F3C6  C0 60          CPY #60        ;READ?
F3C8  F0 07          BEQ L1025      ;YES
F3CA
F3CA      ;
F3CA      ;SET POINTERS FOR BUFFERING DATA
F3CA
F3CA      ;
F3CA  A0 00          LDY #00
F3CC  A9 02          LDA #BDF      ;TYPE FLAG FOR BLOCK
F3CE  91 B2          STA (TAPE1),Y ;TO BEGIN OF BUFFER
F3D0  98            TYA
F3D1  85 A6      L1025 STA #CPT      ;POINT TO DATA
F3D3  18            L1030 CLC        ;FLAG GOOD OPEN
F3D4  60            L1012 RTS        ;EXIT
F3D5
F3D5      ;
F3D5      ;OPEN SERIAL
F3D5
F3D5      ;
F3D5  A5 B9      L1021 LDA SA
F3D7  30 FA          BMI L1030      ;NO SA, DONE
F3D9  A4 B7          LDY FNLEN
F3DB  F0 F4          BEQ L1030      ;NO FILENAME, DONE
F3DD  A9 00          LDA #00
F3DF  85 90          STA STATUS
F3E1  A5 BA          LDA FA
F3E3  20 0C ED      JSR L966      ;DEVICE LA TO LISTEN
F3E4  A5 B9          LDA SA
F3E8  09 F0          ORA #F0
F3EA  20 B9 ED      JSR L871
F3ED  A5 90          LDA STATUS    ;DEVICE THERE?
F3EF  10 05          BPL L1014     ;YES
F3F1  68            PLA            ;NO
F3F2  68            PLA
F3F3  4C 07 F7      JMP L1026     ;DEVICE NOT PRESENT
F3F6  A5 B7      L1014 LDA FNLEN
F3F8  F0 0C          BEQ L1033     ;NO NAME, DONE
F3FA
F3FA      ;
F3FA      ;SEND FILE NAME
F3FA
F3FA      ;
F3FA  A0 00          LDY #00
F3FC  B1 BB      L1031 LDA (FNADR),Y
F3FE  20 DD ED      JSR L861
F401  C8            INY
F402  C4 B7          CPY FNLEN
F404  D0 F6          BNE L1031

```

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
F406  4C 54 F6     L1033  JMP L999          ;UNLISTEN AND RETURN
F409                                ;
F409                                ;OPEN AN RS-232 OR PARALLEL PORT FILE
F409                                ;
F409  20 83 F4     L1032  JSR L994          ;SET UP FOR RS-232
F40C  BC 97 02     STY RSSTAT        ;CLEAR STATUS
F40F  C4 B7       L1016  CFY FNLEN        ;END OF NAME?
F411  F0 0A       BEQ L1036        ;YES
F413  B1 BB       LDA (FNADR),Y    ;MOVE DATA
F415  99 93 02     STA M26CTR,Y      ;TO M26 REGISTERS
F418  C8          INY
F419  C0 04       CFY H$04        ;ONLY 4 POSSIBLE PARAMS
F41B  D0 F2       BNE L1016
F41D                                ;
F41D                                ;CALC # OF BITS
F41D                                ;
F41D  20 4A EF     L1036  JSR L899
F420  BE 98 02     STX BITNUM
F423                                ;
F423                                ;CALC BAUD RATE
F423                                ;
F423  AD 93 02     LDA M26CTR        ;GET INDEX TO BAUDO
F426  29 0F       AND H$0F
F428  F0 1C       BEQ L1040
F42A  0A          ASL A          ;SET INDEX FOR 2BYTE TABLE
F42B  AA          TAX
F42C  AD A6 02     LDA $02A6        ;DECIDE WHICH TABLE
F42F  D0 09       BNE L1035
F431  BC C1 FE     LDY $FEC1,X
F434  BD C0 FE     LDA $FEC0,X
F437  4C 40 F4     JMP L1039
F43A  BC EB E4     L1035  LDY $E4EB,X
F43D  BD EA E4     LDA $E4EA,X
F440  BC 96 02     L1039  STY M26AJB+1    ;STORE BAUD RATE
F443  BD 95 02     STA M26AJB
F446                                ;
F446                                ;CHECK FOR 3/X LINE RESPONSE
F446                                ;
F446  AD 95 02     L1040  LDA M26AJB
F449  0A          ASL A
F44A  20 2E FF     JSR L1226
F44D  AD 94 02     LDA M26CDR        ;BIT 0 OF M26CDR
F450  4A          LSR A
F451  90 09       BCC L1038        ;IS 3LINE
F453                                ;
F453                                ;CHECK FOR XLINE PROPER STATES
F453                                ;
F453  AD 01 DD     LDA D2DFB
F456  0A          ASL A
F457  B0 03       BCS L1038
F459  20 0D F0     JSR L912          ;NO DATA SENT
F45C                                ;
F45C                                ;SET UP BUFFER POINTERS
F45C                                ;
F45C  AD 9B 02     L1038  LDA RIDBE
F45F  8D 9C 02     STA RIDBS
F462  AD 9E 02     LDA RODBE
F465  8D 9D 02     STA RODBS
F468                                ;
F468                                ;ALLOCATE BUFFERS
F468                                ;

```

178 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
F468  20 27 FE      JSR L1235      ;GET MEMSIZ
F46B  A5 F8         LDA RIBUF+1    ;IN ALLOCATION
F46D  D0 05         BNE L1042     ; ALREADY
F46F  88           DEY              ;PROTECT 256 BYTES
F470  84 FB         STY RIBUF+1
F472  86 F7         STX RIBUF
F474  A5 FA         L1042 LDA ROBUF+1    ;OUT ALLOCATION
F476  D0 05         BNE L1043     ; ALREADY
F478  88           DEY              ;PROTECT 256 BYTES
F479  84 FA         STY ROBUF+1
F47B  86 F9         STX ROBUF
F47D  38           L1043 SEC              ;SIGNAL TOP OF MEMORY CHANGE
F47E  A9 F0         LDA H$F0
F480  4C 2D FE      JMP L991      ;TOP CHANGED
F483
F483      ;
F483      ;SET UP DDRB AND CB2 FOR RS-232
F483
F483      ;
F483  A9 7F         L994 LDA H$7F      ;CASS OFF,TR MARK,CB1 HTL
F485  8D 0D DD      STA D2ICR
F488  A9 06         LDA H$06      ; DDRB
F48A  8D 03 DD      STA D2DDRFB
F48D  8D 01 DD      STA D2DFB
F490  A9 04         LDA H$04
F492  0D 00 DD      ORA D2DFA
F495  8D 00 DD      STA D2DFA
F498  A0 00         LDY H$00
F49A  8C A1 02      STY $02A1
F49D  60           RTS
F49E      .END
F49E      .LIB K14
F49E
F49E      ;
F49E      ;*****
F49E      ;* LOAD RAM FUNCTION.
F49E      ;*   LOADS FROM CASSETTE OR SERIAL BUS
F49E      ;*   DEVICES >=4 TO 31 AS DETERMINED BY
F49E      ;*   CONTENTS OF VARIABLE FA. VERIFY FLAG
F49E      ;* IN .A.
F49E      ;*   ALT LOAD IF SA=0, NORMAL SA=1
F49E      ;*   .X, .Y LOAD ADDRESS IF SA=0
F49E      ;*   .A=0 PERFORMS LOAD, <>0 IS VERIFY.
F49E      ;* HIGH LOAD RETURN IN .X,.Y
F49E      ;* USE SETLFS & SETNAM BEFORE THIS ROUTINE
F49E      ;*****
F49E
F49E  86 C3         L990 STX MEMUSS    ;LO ALT START
F4A0  84 C4         STY MEMUSS+1  ;HI ALT START
F4A2  6C 30 03     JMP (ILOAD)
F4A5  85 93         NLOAD STA VERCK    ;STORE VERIFY FLAG
F4A7  A9 00         LDA H$00
F4A9  85 90         STA STATUS
F4AB  A5 BA         LDA FA        ;CHECK DEVICE #
F4AD  D0 03         BNE L1046
F4AF  4C 13 F7     L1241 JMP L1049     ;KEYBOARD, BAD DEVICE
F4B2  C9 03         L1046 CMP H$03    ;SCREEN?
F4B4  F0 F9         BEQ L1241     ;YES
F4B6  90 7B         BCC L1050     ;TAPE
F4B8
F4B8      ;
F4B8      ;LOAD FROM SERIAL BUS DEVICES
F4B8
F4B8      ;
F4B8  A4 B7         LDY FNLEN     ;MUST HAVE FILENAME
F4BA  D0 03         BNE L1045     ;O.K.

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
F4BC	4C 10 F7		JMP L974	;MISSING FILENAME
F4BF	A6 B9	L1045	LDX SA	
F4C1	20 AF F5		JSR L1062	; 'SEARCHING
F4C4	A9 60		LDA H#60	;SPECIAL LOAD COMMAND
F4C6	85 B9		STA SA	
F4C8	20 D5 F3		JSR L1021	;OPEN FILE
F4CB	A5 BA		LDA FA	
F4CD	20 09 ED		JSR L836	;TALK, ESTABLISH CHANNEL
F4D0	A5 B9		LDA SA	
F4D2	20 C7 ED		JSR L860	;TELL IT TO LOAD
F4D5	20 13 EE		JSR L865	;GET FIRST BYTE
F4D8	85 AE		STA EAL	
F4DA	A5 90		LDA STATUS	;ERROR?
F4DC	4A		LSR A	
F4DD	4A		LSR A	
F4DE	B0 50		BCS L1058	;FILE NOT FOUND
F4E0	20 13 EE		JSR L865	
F4E3	85 AF		STA EAH	
F4E5	8A		TXA	;ORIG SA=0?
F4E6	D0 08		BNE L1048	;NO
F4E8	A5 C3		LDA MEMUSS	;YES, SET ALT
F4EA	85 AE		STA EAL	; LOAD ADDRESS
F4EC	A5 C4		LDA MEMUSS+1	
F4EE	85 AF		STA EAH	
F4F0	20 D2 F5	L1048	JSR L1070	; 'LOADING'
F4F3	A9 FD	L1051	LDA H#FD	;MASK OFF TIMEOUT
F4F5	25 90		AND STATUS	
F4F7	85 90		STA STATUS	
F4F9	20 E1 FF		JSR L309	;STOP KEY?
F4FC	D0 03		BNE L1055	;NO
F4FE	4C 33 F6		JMP L1084	; 'BREAK'
F501	20 13 EE	L1055	JSR L865	;GET BYTE
F504	AA		TAX	
F505	A5 90		LDA STATUS	;TIMEOUT?
F507	4A		LSR A	
F508	4A		LSR A	
F509	B0 EB		BCS L1051	;YES, TRY AGAIN
F50B	8A		TXA	
F50C	A4 93		LDY VERCK	;VERIFY?
F50E	F0 0C		BEQ L1053	;NO, LOAD IT
F510	A0 00		LDY H#00	
F512	D1 AE		CMP (EAL),Y	;VERIFY IT
F514	F0 08		BEQ L1056	;O.K.
F516	A9 10		LDA HSFERR	;NO, VERIFY ERROR
F518	20 1C FE		JSR L1217	;UPDATE STATUS
F51B	2C		.BYT #2C	;SKIP STORE
F51C	91 AE	L1053	STA (EAL),Y	
F51E	E6 AE	L1056	INC EAL	;INCREMENT STORE ADDR
F520	D0 02		BNE L1057	
F522	E6 AF		INC EAH	
F524	24 90	L1057	RIT STATUS	;END OF INPUT?
F526	50 CB		BVC L1051	;NO, CARRY ON
F528	20 EF ED		JSR L863	;CLOSE CHANNEL
F52B	20 42 F6		JSR L1081	;CLOSE FILE
F52E	90 79		BCC L1067	;ALWAYS
F530	4C 04 F7	L1058	JMP L959	;FILE NOT FOUND
F533				
F533			;LOAD FROM TAPE	
F533				
F533	4A	L1050	LSR A	;TAPE?
F534	B0 03		BCS L1047	;YES


```

LOC   CODE   LINE
F5AA  A6 AE           LDY EAL
F5AC  A4 AF           LDY EAH
F5AE  60             L1059 RTS
F5AF                ;
F5AF                ;PRINT 'SEARCHING (FOR NAME)';
F5AF                ;
F5AF  A5 9D         L1062 LDA MSGFLG           ;PRINT IT?
F5B1  10 1E         BFL L1071           ;NO
F5B3  A0 0C         LDY HMS5-MS1       ;'SEARCHING'
F5B5  20 2F F1      JSR L1073
F5B8  A5 B7         LDA FNLEN
F5BA  F0 15         BEQ L1071
F5BC  A0 17         LDY HMS6-MS1       ;'FOR'
F5BE  20 2F F1      JSR L1073
F5C1                ;
F5C1                ;PRINT FILE NAME
F5C1                ;
F5C1  A4 B7         L1022 LDY FNLEN           ;NAME?
F5C3  F0 0C         BEQ L1071           ;NO, DONE
F5C5  A0 00         LDY H$00
F5C7  B1 BB         L1091 LDA (FNADR),Y
F5C9  20 D2 FF      JSR L622
F5CC  CB           INY
F5CD  C4 B7         CFY FNLEN
F5CF  D0 F6         BNE L1091
F5D1  60             L1071 RTS
F5D2                ;
F5D2                ;PRINT LOADING/VERIFYING
F5D2                ;
F5D2  A0 49         L1070 LDY HMS10-MS1      ;ASSUME 'LOADING'
F5D4  A5 93         LDA VERCK           ;CHECK FLAG
F5D6  F0 02         BEQ L1052           ;YES, LOADING
F5D8  A0 59         LDY HMS21-MS1      ;'VERIFYING'
F5DA  4C 2B F1      L1052 JMP L922
F5DD                .END
F5DD                .LIB K15
F5DD                ;
F5DD                ;*****
F5DD                ;* SAVE MEMORY FUNCTION.
F5DD                ;* SAVES TO CASSETTE OR SERIAL
F5DD                ;* DEVICES >=4 TO 31 AS SELECTED BY
F5DD                ;* VARIABLE FA.
F5DD                ;* START OF SAVE IS INDIRECT AT .A
F5DD                ;* END OF SAVE IS .X, .Y
F5DD                ;* USE SETLFS & SETNAM BEFORE THIS ROUTINE
F5DD                ;*****
F5DD                ;
F5DD  B6 AE         L1072 STX EAL
F5DF  B4 AF         STY EAH
F5E1  AA           TAX
F5E2  B5 00         LDA $00,X
F5E4  B5 C1         STA STAL
F5E6  B5 01         LDA $01,X
F5E8  B5 C2         STA STAH
F5EA  6C 32 03      JMP (ISAVE)
F5ED  A5 BA         NSAVE LDA FA
F5EF  D0 03         BNE L1075
F5F1  4C 13 F7      L1242 JMP L1049           ;BAD DEVICE
F5F4  C9 03         L1075 CMP H$03           ;SERIAL?
F5F6  F0 F9         BEQ L1242           ;SCREEN, BAD DEVICE
F5F8  90 5F         BCC L1085          ;NO, TAPE

```

182 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
F5FA	A9 61		LDA #\$61 ;YES
F5FC	85 B9		STA SA
F5FE	A4 B7		LDY FNLEN
F600	D0 03		BNE L1074
F602	4C 10 F7		JMP L974 ;MISSING FILE NAME
F605	20 05 F3	L1074	JSR L1021 ;OFEN
F608	20 8F F6		JSR L1087 ;'SAVING'
F60B	A5 BA		LDA FA
F60D	20 0C ED		JSR L966 ;LISTEN
F610	A5 B9		LDA SA
F612	20 B9 ED		JSR LB71 ;LISTEN SA
F615	A0 00		LDY #\$00
F617	20 8E FB		JSR L1174
F61A	A5 AC		LDA SAL
F61C	20 DD ED		JSR LB61
F61F	A5 AD		LDA SAH
F621	20 DD ED		JSR LB61
F624	20 D1 FC	L1077	JSR L1193 ;COMPARE START TO END
F627	B0 16		BCS L1082 ;HAVE REACHED END
F629	B1 AC		LDA (SAL),Y
F62B	20 DD ED		JSR LB61
F62E	20 E1 FF		JSR L309 ;STOP KEY?
F631	D0 07		BNE L1054 ;NO
F633	20 42 F6	L1084	JSR L1081 ;YES, CLOSE
F636	A9 00		LDA #\$00
F638	38		SEC
F639	60		RTS
F63A			;
F63A	20 DB FC	L1054	JSR L1080 ;INCREMENT CURRENT ADDR
F63D	D0 E5		BNE L1077
F63F	20 FE ED	L1082	JSR L1006 ;UNLISTEN
F642	24 B9	L1081	BIT SA
F644	30 11		BMI L1034
F646	A5 BA		LDA FA
F648	20 0C ED		JSR L966 ;LISTEN
F64B	A5 B9		LDA SA
F64D	29 EF		AND #\$EF
F64F	09 E0		ORA #\$E0
F651	20 B9 ED		JSR LB71 ;LISTEN SA
F654	20 FE ED	L999	JSR L1006 ;UNLISTEN
F657	18	L1034	CLC ;GOOD EXIT
F658	60		RTS
F659			;
F659			;TAPE SAVE
F659			;
F659	4A	L1085	LSR A ;RS-232?
F65A	30 03		BCS L1076 ;NO, MUST BE TAPE
F65C	4C 13 F7		JMP L1049 ;BAD DEVICE
F65F	20 D0 F7	L1076	JSR L1104 ;GET BUFFER ADDR
F662	90 0D		BCC L1242 ;NOT ALLOCATED
F664	20 38 FB		JSR L1114
F667	B0 25		BCS L1090 ;STOP KEY
F669	20 8F F6		JSR L1087 ;'SAVING'
F66C	A2 03		LDX #PLF ;DECIDE TYPE TO SAVE
F66E	A5 B9		LDA SA ;1-PLF, 0-BLF
F670	29 01		AND #\$01
F672	D0 02		BNE L1086
F674	A2 01		LDX #BLF
F676	8A	L1086	TXA
F677	20 6A F7		JSR L1099 ;INITIALISE WRITE
F67A	B0 12		BCS L1090 ;STOP KEY

LOC	CODE	LINE		
F67C	20 67 F8		JSR L952	;WRITE HEADER
F67F	B0 00		ECS L1090	;STOP KEY
F681	A5 B9		LDA SA	
F683	29 02		AND H\$02	;WRITE END OF TAPE?
F685	F0 06		BEQ L1088	;NO
F687	A9 05		LDA H\$05	
F689	20 6A F7		JSR L1099	
F68C	24		.BYT \$24	;SKIP COMMAND
F68D	18	L1088	CLC	
F68E	60	L1090	RTS	
F68F			;	
F68F			;PRINT 'SAVING [FILE NAME]'	
F68F			;	
F68F	A5 9D	L1087	LDA MSGFLG	;PRINT IT?
F691	10 FB		BPL L1090	;NO
F693	A0 51		LDY HMS11-MS1	;'SAVING'
F695	20 2F F1		JSR L1073	
F698	4C C1 F5		JMF L1022	;SEND FILENAME
F69B			.END	
F69B			.LIB K16	
F69B			;	
F69B			;*****	
F69B			; * UPDATE TIME.	
F69B			; * THIS ROUTINE UPDATES THE TIME	
F69B			; * EVERY 60TH OF A SECOND. THE STOP KEY	
F69B			; * IS ALSO LOGGED AT THIS POINT.	
F69B			;*****	
F69B			;	
F69B			; INTERRUPTS ARE COMING FROM 6526 TIMERS	
F69B			;	
F69B	A2 00	L1078	LDX H\$00	;PRE-LOAD FOR LATER
F69D	E6 A2		INC TIME+2	;INCREMENT THE TIME
F69F	D0 06		BNE L1245	; REGISTERS
F6A1	E6 A1		INC TIME+1	
F6A3	D0 02		BNE L1245	
F6A5	E6 A0		INC TIME	
F6A7	38	L1245	SEC	;CHECK FOR 24 HR WRAP
F6A8	A5 A2		LDA TIME+2	; AROUND
F6AA	E9 01		SEC H\$01	;LO BYTE +1 (CORRECTION)
F6AC	A5 A1		LDA TIME+1	
F6AE	E9 1A		SEC H\$1A	;MIDDLE BYTE
F6B0	A5 A0		LDA TIME	
F6B2	E9 4F		SEC H\$4F	;HI BYTE
F6B4	90 06		BCC L1092	
F6B6	86 A0		STX TIME	;YES WRAP, SET ALL TIME
F6B8	86 A1		STX TIME+1	; REGISTERS TO ZERO
F6BA	86 A2		STX TIME+2	
F6BC	AD 01 DC	L1092	LDA D1DFB	;NO WRAP, SET STOP
F6BF	CD 01 DC		CMF D1DFB	; KEY FLAG & WAIT TO SETTLE
F6C2	D0 FB		BNE L1092	
F6C4	AA		TAX	
F6C5	30 13		BMI L1095	
F6C7	A2 BD		LDX H\$BD	
F6C9	BE 00 DC		STX D1DFA	
F6CC	AE 01 DC	L1093	LDX D1DFB	
F6CF	EC 01 DC		CPX D1DFB	
F6D2	D0 FB		BNE L1093	
F6D4	8D 00 DC		STA D1DFA	
F6D7	EB		INX	
F6D8	D0 02		BNE L1094	
F6DA	85 91	L1095	STA STKEY	

184 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
F6DC  60            L1094 RTS
F6DD  ;
F6DD  ;*****
F6DD  ;* READ TIME.
F6DD  ;* THIS ROUTINE RETURNS THE TIME
F6DD  ;* VALUE STORED IN .A(LO), .X(NEXT),
F6DD  ;* .Y(HI).
F6DD  ;*****
F6DD  ;
F6DD  78            L1096 SEI             ;DISABLE TIME
F6DE  A5 A2          LDA TIME+2         ; INCREMENT
F6E0  A6 A1          LDX TIME+1         ;SET REGISTER WITH TIME
F6E2  A4 A0          LDY TIME
F6E4  ;
F6E4  ;*****
F6E4  ;* SET TIME.
F6E4  ;* THIS ROUTINE SETS THE TIME FROM
F6E4  ;* REGISTERS .A(LO), .X(NEXT), .Y(HI)
F6E4  ;*****
F6E4  ;
F6E4  78            L1244 SEI             ;DISABLE TIME
F6E5  85 A2          STA TIME+2         ; INCREMENT
F6E7  86 A1          STX TIME+1         ;STORE TIME FROM REGISTER
F6E9  84 A0          STY TIME
F6EB  58             CLI
F6EC  60            RTS
F6ED  .END
F6ED  .LIB K17
F6ED  ;
F6ED  ;*****
F6ED  ;* STOP -- CHECK STOP KEY FLAG AND
F6ED  ;* RETURN Z FLAG SET IF FLAG TRUE.
F6ED  ;* ALSO CLOSES ACTIVE CHANNELS AND
F6ED  ;* FLUSHES KEYBOARD QUEUE.
F6ED  ;* ALSO RETURNS KEY DOWNS FROM LAST
F6ED  ;* KEYBOARD ROW IN .A.
F6ED  ;* SHOULD CALL UPDATE TIME BEFORE
F6ED  ;* THIS.
F6ED  ;*****
F6ED  ;
F6ED  A5 91          NSTOP LDA STKEY      ;VALUE OF LAST ROW
F6EF  C9 7F          CMP #07F         ;STOP KEY POSITION
F6F1  D0 07          BNE L1243         ;NOT DOWN
F6F3  08             PHF
F6F4  20 CC FF       JSR L674          ;CLEAR CHANNELS
F6F7  85 C6          STA NDX          ;CLEAR KEY QUEUE
F6F9  28             PLS
F6FA  60            L1243 RTS
F6FB  ;
F6FB  ;*****
F6FB  ;* ERROR HANDLER.
F6FB  ;* PRINTS KERNAL ERROR MESSAGE IF BIT 6
F6FB  ;* OF MSGFLG IS SET. RETURNS WITH ERROR
F6FB  ;* # IN .A AND CARRY SET.
F6FB  ;*****
F6FB  ;
F6FB  A9 01          L1097 LDA #01             ;TOO MANY FILES
F6FD  2C             .BYT $2C
F6FE  A9 02          L1011 LDA #02             ;FILE OPEN
F700  2C             .BYT $2C
F701  A9 03          L1009 LDA #03             ;FILE NOT OPEN

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
F703  2C           .BYT $2C
F704  A9 04     L959  LDA H$04           ;FILE NOT FOUND
F706  2C           .BYT $2C
F707  A9 05     L1026 LDA H$05           ;DEVICE NOT PRESENT
F709  2C           .BYT $2C
F70A  A9 06     L971  LDA H$06           ;NOT INPUT FILE
F70C  2C           .BYT $2C
F70D  A9 07     L965  LDA H$07           ;NOT OUTPUT FILE
F70F  2C           .BYT $2C
F710  A9 08     L974  LDA H$08           ;MISSING FILE NAME
F712  2C           .BYT $2C
F713  A9 09     L1049 LDA H$09           ;BAD DEVICE #
F715  4B           FHA           ;ERROR # ON STACK
F716  20 CC FF   JSR L674           ;RESTORE I/O
F719  A0 00           LDY HMS1-MS1
F71B  24 9D           BIT MSGFLG           ;PRINT ERROR?
F71D  50 0A           BVC L1018           ;NO
F71F  20 2F F1   JSR L1073           ;PRINT 'I/O ERROR #'
F722  68           FLA
F723  4B           FHA
F724  09 30           ORA H$30           ;MAKE ERROR # ASCII
F726  20 D2 FF   JSR L622           ;PRINT IT
F729  68           L1018  FLA
F72A  38           SEC
F72B  60           RTS
F72C           .END
F72C           .LIB K18
F72C           ;
F72C           ;*****
F72C           ;* FIND ANY TAPE HEADER.
F72C           ;* READS TAPE DEVICE UNTIL ONE OF THE
F72C           ;* FOLOWING BLOCK TYPES IS FOUND: BDFH--
F72C           ;* BASIC DATA FILE HEADER, BLF--BASIC
F72C           ;* LOAD FILE. FOR SUCCESS, CARRY IS
F72C           ;* CLEAR ON RETURN. FOR FAILURE, CARRY
F72C           ;* IS SET ON RETURN. IN ADDITION, .A IS
F72C           ;* 0 IF STOP KEY WAS PRESSED.
F72C           ;*****
F72C           ;
F72C  A5 93     L1098 LDA VERCK           ;SAVE OLD VERIFY
F72E  4B           FHA
F72F  20 41 FB   JSR L1029           ;READ TAPE BLOCK
F732  68           FLA
F733  B5 93           STA VERCK           ;RESTORE VERIFY
F735  B0 32           BCS L1101           ;READ TERMINATED
F737  A0 00           LDY H$00
F739  B1 B2           LDA (TAPE1),Y       ;GET HEADER TYPE
F73B  C9 05           CMP #EOT           ;END OF TAPE?
F73D  F0 2A           BEQ L1101           ;YES
F73F  C9 01           CMP #BLF           ;BASIC LOAD FILE?
F741  F0 08           BEQ L1027           ;YES
F743  C9 03           CMP #PLF           ;FIXED LOAD FILE?
F745  F0 04           BEQ L1027           ;YES
F747  C9 04           CMP #BDFH          ;BASIC DATA FILE?
F749  D0 E1           BNE L1098          ;NO, TRY AGAIN
F74B  AA           L1027  TAX           ;FILE TYPE IN .X
F74C  24 9D           BIT MSGFLG          ;PRINT MESSAGE?
F74E  10 17           BPL L1102           ;NO
F750  A0 63           LDY HMS17-MS1      ;'FOUND'
F752  20 2F F1   JSR L1073
F755  A0 05           LDY H$05

```

186 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
F757  B1 B2      L1100 LDA (TAPE1),Y    ;OUTPUT COMPLETE
F759  20 D2 FF   JSR L622           ;FILE NAME
F75C  C8         INY
F75D  C0 15     CPY #15
F75F  D0 F6     BNE L1100
F761  A5 A1     LDA TIME+1        ;WAIT FOR 8.5 SECONDS
F763  20 E0 E4   JSR L806           ; OR FOR THE CEM KEY
F766  EA         NOP
F767  18         L1102 CLC             ;SUCCESS
F768  88         DEY
F769  60         L1101 RTS
F76A          ;
F76A          ;*****
F76A          ;* WRITE TAPE HEADER.
F76A          ;* ERROR IF TAPE BUFFER DE-ALLOCATED
F76A          ;* CARRY CLEAR IF O.K.
F76A          ;*****
F76A          ;
F76A  85 9E     L1099 STA T1
F76C  20 D0 F7   JSR L1104        ;GET BUFFER ADDRESS
F76F  90 5E     BCC L1106        ;NOT ALLOCATED
F771  A5 C2     LDA STAH        ;PRESERVE START AND END
F773  48         PHA             ; ADDRESSES
F774  A5 C1     LDA STAL
F776  48         PHA
F777  A5 AF     LDA EAH
F779  48         PHA
F77A  A5 AE     LDA EAL
F77C  48         PHA
F77D  A0 BF     LDY #BUFSZ-1    ;BLANK TAPE BUFFER
F77F  A9 20     LDA #20        ;SPACE CHARS
F781  91 B2     L998  STA (TAPE1),Y
F783  88         DEY
F784  D0 FB     BNE L998
F786  A5 9E     LDA T1             ;BLOCK TYPE IN HEADER
F788  91 B2     STA (TAPE1),Y
F78A  C8         INY
F78B  A5 C1     LDA STAL        ;START ADDRESS IN HEADER
F78D  91 B2     STA (TAPE1),Y
F78F  C8         INY
F790  A5 C2     LDA STAH
F792  91 B2     STA (TAPE1),Y
F794  C8         INY             ;END ADDRESS IN HEADER
F795  A5 AE     LDA EAL
F797  91 B2     STA (TAPE1),Y
F799  C8         INY
F79A  A5 AF     LDA EAH
F79C  91 B2     STA (TAPE1),Y
F79E  C8         INY             ;FILE NAME IN HEADER
F79F  84 9F     STY T2
F7A1  A0 00     LDY #00
F7A3  84 9E     STY T1
F7A5  A4 9E     L1105 LDY T1
F7A7  C4 B7     CPY FNLEN
F7A9  F0 0C     BEQ L1107
F7AB  B1 BB     LDA (FNADR),Y
F7AD  A4 9F     LDY T2
F7AF  91 B2     STA (TAPE1),Y
F7B1  E6 9E     INC T1
F7B3  E6 9F     INC T2
F7B5  D0 EE     BNE L1105

```

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
F7B7  20 D7 F7   L1107 JSR L995           ;SET UP START & END
F7BA  H9 69     LDA H$69           ;ADDR OF HEADER & SET
F7BC  85 AB     STA SHCNH        ; TIME FOR LEADER
F7BE  20 6B FB   JSR L10B9        ;WRITE HEADER TO TAPE
F7C1  A8        TAY           ;SAVE ERROR CODE IN .Y
F7C2  68        FLA           ;RESTORE START & END
F7C3  85 AE     STA EAL           ; ADDRESSES
F7C5  68        FLA
F7C6  85 AF     STA EAH
F7C8  68        FLA
F7C9  85 C1     STA STAL
F7CB  68        FLA
F7CC  85 C2     STA STAH
F7CE  98        TYA           ;RESTORE ERROR CODE
F7CF  60        L1106 RTS
F7D0           ;
F7D0           ;RETURN BUFFER ADDRESS
F7D0           ;
F7D0  A6 B2     L1104 LDX TAPE1
F7D2  A4 B3     LDY TAPE1+1
F7D4  C0 02     CPY H$02           ;ALLOCATED?
F7D6  60        RTS           ;CARRY CLEAR, DE-ALLOCATED
F7D7  20 D0 F7   L995 JSR L1104        ;GET PTR TO CASSETTE
F7DA  8A        TXA
F7DB  85 C1     STA STAL           ;SAVE START LOW
F7DD  18        CLC
F7DE  69 C0     ADC HBUFSZ       ;COMPUTE POINTER TO END
F7E0  85 AE     STA EAL           ;SAVE END LOW
F7E2  98        TYA
F7E3  85 C2     STA STAH        ;SAVE START HI
F7E5  69 00     ADC H$00           ;COMPUTE POINTER TO END
F7E7  85 AF     STA EAH        ;SAVE END HIGH
F7E9  60        RTS
F7EA           ;
F7EA  20 2C F7   L1108 JSR L1098        ;FIND ANY HEADER
F7ED  B0 10     BCS L1111        ;FAILED
F7EF  A0 05     LDY H$05        ;CHECK NAME
F7F1  84 9F     STY T2           ;OFFSET TO HEADER
F7F3  A0 00     LDY H$00
F7F5  84 9E     STY T1           ;OFFSET TO NAME
F7F7  C4 B7     L1024 CPY FNLEN        ;COMPARE THIS MANY
F7F9  F0 10     BEQ L1112        ;DONE
F7FB  B1 BB     LDA (FNADR),Y
F7FD  A4 9F     LDY T2
F7FF  D1 B2     CMP (TAPE1),Y
F801  D0 E7     BNE L1108        ;WRONG FILE NAME
F803  E6 9E     INC T1
F805  E6 9F     INC T2
F807  A4 9E     LDY T1
F809  D0 EC     BNE L1024        ;ALWAYS
F80B  18        L1112 CLC           ;SUCCESS
F80C  60        L1111 RTS
F80D           .END
F80D           .LIB K19
F80D  20 D0 F7   L1110 JSR L1104
F810  E6 A6     INC BUFFT
F812  A4 A6     LDY BUFFT
F814  C0 C0     CPY HBUFSZ
F816  60        RTS
F817           ;
F817           ;WAIT FOR PLAY SWITCH

```

188 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
F817
F817 20 2E F8   L938 JSR L1116
F81A F0 1A      BEQ L1113
F81C A0 1B      LDY #MS7-MS1 ;'PRESS PLAY...'
F81E 20 2F F1   L1020 JSR L1073
F821 20 D0 F8   L1117 JSR L1125 ;TEST STOP KEY
F824 20 2E F8   JSR L1116 ;TEST CASSETTE SWITCHES
F827 D0 F8      BNE L1117
F829 A0 6A      LDY #MS18-MS1 ;'OK'
F82B 4C 2F F1   JMP L1073
F82E
F82E ;
F82E ;TEST CASSETTE SWITCH
F82E ;
F82E A9 10      L1116 LDA #10 ;CHECK FORT
F830 24 01      BIT $01 ;CLOSED?
F832 D0 02      BNE L1113 ;NO
F834 24 01      BIT $01 ;DEROUNCE
F836 18         L1113 CLC ;GOOD EXIT
F837 60         RTS
F838
F838 ;
F838 ;CHECK FOR RECORD & PLAY
F838 ;
F838 20 2E F8   L1114 JSR L1116
F83B F0 F9      BEQ L1113
F83D A0 2E      LDY #MS8-MS1 ;'PRESS RECORD...'
F83F D0 DD      BNE L1020
F841
F841 ;
F841 ;READ HEADER BLOCK
F841 ;
F841 A9 00      L1029 LDA #00
F843 85 90      STA STATUS
F845 85 93      STA VERCK
F847 20 D7 F7   JSR L995
F84A
F84A ;
F84A ;READ LOAD BLOCK ENTRY
F84A ;
F84A 20 17 F8   L940 JSR L938 ;'PRESS PLAY...'
F84D B0 1F      BCS L1109 ;STOP KEY
F84F 78         SEI
F850 A9 00      LDA #00 ;CLEAR FLAGS
F852 85 AA      STA RDFLG
F854 85 B4      STA SNSW1
F856 85 B0      STA CMP0
F858 85 9E      STA PTR1
F85A 85 9F      STA PTR2
F85C 85 9C      STA DPSW
F85E A9 90      LDA #90 ;ENABLE FOR TAPE IRQ
F860 A2 0E      LDX #0E ;POINT IRQ VECTOR TO READ
F862 D0 11      BNE L111B ;ALWAYS
F864
F864 ;
F864 ;WRITE HEADER BLOCK
F864 ;
F864 20 D7 F7   L1069 JSR L995
F867 A9 14      L952 LDA #14 ;BETWEEN BLOCK SHORTS
F869 85 AB      STA SHCNH
F86B 20 38 F8   L1089 JSR L1114 ;'PRESS RECORD...'
F86E B0 6C      L1109 BCS L1115 ;STOP KEY
F870 78         SEI
F871 A9 82      LDA #82 ;ENABLE T2 IRQ
F873 A2 08      LDX #08 ;POINT IRQ VECTOR TO WRITE
F875

```

```

LOC      CODE      LINE
F875          ;START TAPE OPERATION ENTRY POINT
F875          ;
F875  A0 7F      L1118  LDY #7F          ;KILL UNWANTED IRQ
F877  8C 0D DC      STY D1ICR
F87A  8D 0D DC      STA D1ICR          ;ENABLE WANTED
F87D  AD 0E DC      LDA D1CRA
F880  09 19          ORA #19
F882  8D 0F DC      STA D1CRB
F885  29 91          AND #91
F887  8D A2 02      STA $02A2
F88A  20 A4 F0      JSR L921          ;WAIT FOR RS--232
F88D  AD 11 D0      LDA VICREG+17    ;BLANK SCREEN
F890  29 EF          AND #EF
F892  8D 11 D0      STA VICREG+17
F895  AD 14 03      LDA CINV          ;MOVE IRQ TO IRQTEMP
F898  8D 9F 02      STA IRQTMP        ;FOR CASSETTE OPS
F89B  AD 15 03      LDA CINV+1
F89E  8D A0 02      STA IRQTMP+1
F8A1  20 B0 FC      JSR L1195        ;CHANGE IRQ VECTOR
F8A4  A9 02          LDA #02          ;FSBLK STARTS AT 2
F8A6  85 BE          STA FSBLK
F8A8  20 97 FB      JSR L1079        ;PREPARE LOCAL COUNTERS
F8AB  A5 01          LDA #01          ;TURN CASSETTE MOTOR ON
F8AD  29 1F          AND #1F
F8AF  85 01          STA #01
F8B1  85 C0          STA CAS1          ;FLAG INTERNAL CONTROL
F8B3  A2 FF          LDX #FF          ;DELAY BETWEEN BLOCKS
F8B5  A0 FF      L1119  LDY #FF
F8B7  88      L1124  DEY
F8B8  D0 FD          BNE L1124
F8BA  CA          DEX
F8BB  D0 F8          BNE L1119
F8BD  58          CLI
F8BE  AD A0 02      L1123  LDA IRQTMP+1    ;CHECK FOR IRQ VECTOR
F8C1  CD 15 03      CMP CINV+1      ;POINTING AT KEY ROUTINE
F8C4  18          CLC
F8C5  F0 15          BEQ L1115        ;YES, RETURN
F8C7  20 D0 F0      JSR L1125        ;NO CHECK STOP
F8CA  20 BC F6      JSR L1092        ;UPDATE TIME
F8CD  4C BE F8      JMP L1123        ;STAY IN LOOP
F8D0  20 E1 FF      L1125  JSR L309        ;TOP KEY DOWN?
F8D3  18          CLC          ;ASSUME NOT
F8D4  D0 08          BNE L1120        ;CORRECT ASSUMPTION
F8D6  20 93 FC      JSR L1192        ;STOP DOWN STOP TAPE
F8D9  38          SEC          ;FAILED
F8DA  68          PLA          ;BACK ON RTS
F8DB  68          PLA
F8DC  A9 00      L1115  LDA #00          ;DISABLE IRQTMP
F8DE  8D A0 02      STA IRQTMP+1
F8E1  60      L1120  RTS
F8E2          ;
F8E2          ;SET UP TIMEOUT WATCH FOR NEXT DIPOLE
F8E2          ;
F8E2  86 B1      L1126  STX TEMP        ;TIMEOUT CONSTANT
F8E4  A5 B0          LDA CMFO        ;CMFO*5
F8E6  0A          ASL A
F8E7  0A          ASL A
F8E8  18          CLC
F8E9  65 B0          ADC CMPO
F8EB  18          CLC
F8EC  65 B1          ADC TEMP        ;ADJUST LONG BYTE COUNT

```

190 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE	
F8EE	85 B1		STA TEMP
F8F0	A9 00		LDA H\$00
F8F2	24 E0		BIT CMFO
F8F4	30 01		BMI L1146
F8F6	2A		ROL A
F8F7	06 B1	L1146	ASL TEMP
F8F9	2A		ROL A
F8FA	06 B1		ASL TEMP
F8FC	2A		ROL A
F8FD	AA		TAX
F8FE	AD 06 DC	L1128	LDA D1TBL
F901	C9 16		CMF H\$16
F903	90 F9		BCC L1128
F905	65 B1		ADC TEMP
F907	8D 04 DC		STA D1TAL
F90A	8A		TXA
F90B	6D 07 DC		ADC D1TBH
F90E	8D 05 DC		STA D1TAH
F911	AD A2 02		LDA \$02A2
F914	8D 0E DC		STA D1CRA
F917	8D A4 02		STA \$02A4
F91A	AD 0D DC		LDA D1ICR
F91D	29 10		AND H\$10
F91F	F0 09		BEQ L1129
F921	A9 F9		LDA H\$F9
F923	48		PHA
F924	A9 2A		LDA H\$2A
F926	48		PHA
F927	4C 43 FF		JMP L1041
F92A	58	L1129	CLI
F92B	60		RTS
F92C			.END
F92C			.LIB K20
F92C			;
F92C			*****
F92C			;* CASSETTE READ SUBROUTINES
F92C			*****
F92C			;
F92C	AE 07 DC	L1130	LDX D1TBH
F92F	A0 FF		LDY H\$FF
F931	98		TYA
F932	ED 06 DC		SBC D1TBL
F935	EC 07 DC		CFX D1TBH
F938	D0 F2		BNE L1130
F93A	86 B1		STX TEMP
F93C	AA		TAX
F93D	8C 06 DC		STY D1TEL
F940	8C 07 DC		STY D1TBH
F943	A9 19		LDA H\$19
F945	8D 0F DC		STA D1CRB
F948	AD 0D DC		LDA D1ICR
F94B	8D A3 02		STA \$02A3
F94E	98		TYA
F94F	E5 B1		SBC TEMP
F951	86 B1		STX TEMP
F953	4A		LSR A
F954	66 B1		ROR TEMP
F956	4A		LSR A
F957	66 B1		ROR TEMP
F959	A5 B0		LDA CMFO
F95B	18		CLC

;CHECK CMFO..

; MINUS, NO ADJUST

; PLUS, ADJUST POS

;MULTIPLY CORRECTED

; VALUE BY 4

;WATCH OUT FOR ROLLOVER

;TIME FOR ROUTINE?

;TOO CLOSE SO WAIT

;CALCULATE AND

; STORE ADJUSTED TIME COUNT

;ADJUST FOR HI TIME COUNT

;GET TIME SINCE LAST IRQ

;COMPUTE COUNTER DIFF

;TIMER HIGH ROLLOVER?

;YES, RECOMPUTE

;RE-LOAD TIMER B

;CALCULATE HIGH

;MOVE 2 BITS FROM

; HIGH TO TEMP

;CALC MIN PULSE VALUE

LOC	CODE	LINE		
F95C	69 3C		ADC H\$3C	
F95E	C5 B1		CMF TEMP	;PULSE LESS THAN MIN?
F960	B0 4A		BCS L1141	;YES, NOISE
F962	A6 9C		LDX DPSW	;NO, LAST BIT?
F964	F0 03		BEQ L1132	;NO, CONTINUE
F966	4C 60 FA		JMP L1154	;YES, FINISH BYTE
F969				
F969	A6 A3	; L1132	LDX PCNTR	;9 BITS READ?
F96B	30 1B		BMI L1134	;YES, GOTO ENDING
F96D	A2 00		LDX H\$00	;SET BIT VAL TO ZERO
F96F	69 30		ADC H\$30	;ADD UP TO HALF WAY BETWEEN
F971	65 B0		ADC CMPO	; SHIRT PULSE AND SYNC PULSE
F973	C5 B1		CMF TEMP	;SHORT?
F975	B0 1C		BCS L1139	;YES
F977	E8		INX	;SET BIT VAL TO 1
F978	69 26		ADC H\$26	;MOVE TO MIDDLE OF HIGH
F97A	65 B0		ADC CMFO	
F97C	C5 B1		CMF TEMP	;1?
F97E	B0 17		BCS L1137	;YES
F980	69 2C		ADC H\$2C	;MOVE TO LONGLONG
F982	65 B0		ADC CMFO	
F984	C5 B1		CMF TEMP	;LONG-LONG?
F986	90 03		BCC L1136	;GREATER THAN, ERROR
F988	4C 10 FA	L1134	JMP L1145	;YES
F98B				
F98B	A5 B4	; L1136	LDA SNSW1	;NOT SYNCHRONIZED?
F98D	F0 1D		BEQ L1141	;NO, ERROR
F98F	B5 A8		STA RER	;YES, FLAG RER
F991	D0 19		BNE L1141	;ALWAYS
F993				
F993	E6 A9	L1139	INC REZ	;COUNT REZ UP ON ZEROS
F995	B0 02		BCS L1138	;ALWAYS
F997				
F997	C6 A9	L1137	DEC REZ	;COUNT REZ DOWN ON ONES
F999	38	L1138	SEC	;CALC ACTUAL VAL FOR COMPARE
F99A	E9 13		SBC H\$13	
F99C	E5 B1		SBC TEMP	;SUBTRACT INPUT VAL.
F99E	65 92		ADC SVXT	; ADD DIFF TO TEMP STORE
F9A0	85 92		STA SVXT	; USED TO ADJUST SOFT SERVO
F9A2	A5 A4		LDA FIRT	;FLIP DIPOLE FLAG
F9A4	49 01		EOR H\$01	
F9A6	B5 A4		STA FIRT	
F9A8	F0 2B		BEQ L1143	;SECOND HALF OF DIPOLE
F9AA	86 D7		STX DATA	;FIRST HALF SO STORE VAL
F9AC				
F9AC	A5 B4	; L1141	LDA SNSW1	;NO BYTE START?
F9AE	F0 22		BEQ L1150	;YES, RETURN
F9B0	AD A3 02		LDA \$02A3	;TIMER 1 IRQ'D?
F9B3	29 01		AND H\$01	
F9B5	D0 05		BNE L1133	;YES
F9B7	AD A4 02		LDA \$02A4	
F9BA	D0 16		BNE L1150	;NO, EXIT
F9BC	A9 00	L1133	LDA H\$00	;SET DIPOLE FLAG FOR FIRST HALF
F9BE	B5 A4		STA FIRT	
F9C0	8D A4 02		STA \$02A4	
F9C3	A5 A3		LDA PCNTR	;WHERE IN BYTE
F9C5	10 30		BFL L1148	; STILL DOING DATA
F9C7	30 BF		BMI L1134	; PROCESS PARITY
F9C9				
F9C9	A2 A6	; L1144	LDX H\$A6	;SETUP FOR LONGLONG
F9CB	20 E2 F0		JSR L1126	

192 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

LOC	CODE	LINE		
F9CE	A5 9B		LDA PRTY	;EVEN PARITY?
F9D0	D0 B9		BNE L1136	;NO, SET ERROR
F9D2	4C BC FE	L1150	JMP L1228	;RESTORE REGS AND RTI
F9D5				
F9D5	A5 92	L1143	LDA SVXT	;ADJUST SOFT SERV0?
F9D7	F0 07		BEQ L1149	;NO
F9D9	30 03		BMI L1142	;YES, MORE BASE TIME
F9DB	C6 B0		DEC CMPO	;YES, LESS BASE TIME
F9DD	2C		.BYT \$2C	;SKIP NEXT
F9DE	E6 B0	L1142	INC CMPO	
F9E0	A9 00	L1149	LDA H\$00	;CLEAR DIFF FLAG
F9E2	85 92		STA SVXT	
F9E4	E4 D7		CPX DATA	;CONSEC. LIKE VALS IN DIPOLE?
F9E6	D0 0F		BNE L1148	;NO, PROCESS INFO
F9E8	8A		TXA	;YES, CHECK VALS
F9E9	D0 A0		BNE L1136	;ONES, ERROR
F9EB	A5 A9		LDA REZ	;HOW MANY ZEROS?
F9ED	30 BD		BMI L1141	; TOO MANY
F9EF	C9 10		CMF H\$10	; 16?
F9F1	90 B9		BCC L1141	;NO, CONTINUE
F9F3	85 96		STA SYNO	;YES, FLAG SYNO
F9F5	B0 B5		BCS L1141	;ALWAYS
F9F7				
F9F7	8A	L1148	TXA	;MOVE READ DATA TO .A
F9F8	45 9B		EOR PRTY	;CALC PARITY
F9FA	85 9B		STA PRTY	
F9FC	A5 B4		LDA SNSW1	;REAL DATA?
F9FE	F0 D2		BEQ L1150	;NO, FORGET
FA00	C6 A3		DEC PCNTR	;DEC BIT COUNT
FA02	30 C5		BMI L1144	;NEG, TIME FOR PARITY
FA04	46 D7		LSR DATA	;SHIFT BIT FROM DATA
FA06	66 BF		ROR MYCH	; INTO BYTE STORE
FA08	A2 DA		LDX H\$DA	;SETUP FOR NEXT DIPOLE
FA0A	20 E2 F8		JSR L1126	
FA0D	4C BC FE		JMP L1228	;RESTORE REGS AND RTI
FA10				
FA10				
FA10				
FA10	A5 96	L1145	LDA SYNO	;GOT BLOCK SYNC?
FA12	F0 04		BEQ L1140	;NO
FA14	A5 B4		LDA SNSW1	;HAD REAL BYTE?
FA16	F0 07		BEQ L1151	;NO
FA18	A5 A3	L1140	LDA PCNTR	;END OF BYTE?
FA1A	30 03		BMI L1151	;YES
FA1C	4C 97 F9		JMP L1137	;NO, TREAT AS LONG
FA1F				
FA1F	46 B1	L1151	LSR TEMP	;ADJUST TIMEOUT FOR
FA21	A9 93		LDA H\$93	; LONGLONG PULSE VAL
FA23	38		SEC	
FA24	E5 B1		SEC TEMP	
FA26	65 B0		ADC CMPO	
FA28	0A		ASL A	
FA29	AA		TAX	;SET TIMEOUT FOR LAST BIT
FA2A	20 E2 F8		JSR L1126	
FA2D	E6 9C		INC DPSW	;SET BIT THROW AWAY FLAG
FA2F	A5 B4		LDA SNSW1	;BYTE SYNCRONIZED?
FA31	D0 11		BNE L1152	;YES, SKIP TO PASS CHAR
FA33	A5 96		LDA SYNO	;THROW OUT DATA UNTIL SYNC
FA35	F0 26		BEQ L1155	;NO SYNC
FA37	85 AB		STA RER	;FLAG DATA AS ERROR
FA39	A9 00		LDA H\$00	;KILL 16 SYNC FLAG

```

LOC   CODE   LINE
FA3B  85 96           STA SYNO
FA3D  A9 81           LDA H#81           ;SETUP FOR TIMERB IRQ
FA3F  8D 0D DC       STA D1ICR
FA42  85 B4           STA SNSW1         ;FLAG WE HAVE BYTE SYNC
FA44
FA44  A5 96           L1152 LDA SYNO           ;SAVE SYNO STATUS
FA46  85 B5           STA DIFF
FA48  F0 09           BEQ L1153         ;NO BLOCK SYNC
FA4A  A9 00           LDA H#00         ;TURN OFF BYTE SYNC SWITCH
FA4C  85 B4           STA SNSW1
FA4E  A9 01           LDA H#01         ;DISABLE TIMERB IRQ
FA50  8D 0D DC       STA D1ICR
FA53  A5 BF           L1153 LDA MYCH           ;PASS CHAR TO BYTE ROUTINE
FA55  85 BD           STA DCHAR
FA57  A5 A8           LDA RER           ;COMBINE ERROR VALS
FA59  05 A9           ORA REZ
FA5B  85 B6           STA PRP           ; AND SAVE IN PRP
FA5D  4C BC FE       L1155 JMP L122B         ;GET LAST BYTE
FA60
FA60  20 97 FB       L1154 JSR L1079         ;FINISH BYTE, CLR FLAGS
FA63  85 9C           STA DPSW         ;GET BIT THROW AWAY FLAG
FA65  A2 DA           LDX H#DA         ;INIT FOR NEXT DIPOLE
FA67  20 E2 FB       JSR L1126
FA6A  A5 BE           LDA FSBLK        ;CHECK FOR LAST VAL
FA6C  F0 02           BEQ L1135
FA6E  85 A7           STA SHCNL
FA70
FA70 ;*****
FA70 ;* BYTE HANDLER OF CASSETTE READ.
FA70 ;* RER IS SET IF THE BYTE IS IN
FA70 ;* ERROR. REZ IS SET IF THE INTERRUPT
FA70 ;* PROGRAM IS READING ZEROS. RDFLG TELLS
FA70 ;* US WHAT WE ARE DOING. BIT 7 SAYS TO
FA70 ;* IGNORE BYTES UNTIL REZ IS SET, BIT 6
FA70 ;* SAYS TO LOAD THE BYTE. OTHERWISE
FA70 ;* RDFLG IS A COUNTDOWN AFTER SYNC. IF
FA70 ;* VERCK IS SET WE DO A COMPARE INSTEAD
FA70 ;* OF A STORE AND SET STATUS. FSBLK
FA70 ;* COUNTS THE TWO BLOCKS. PTR1 IS THE
FA70 ;* INDEX TO THE ERROR TABLE FOR PASS1.
FA70 ;* PTR2 IS THE INDEX TO THE CORRECTION
FA70 ;* TABLE FOR PASS2.
FA70 ;*****
FA70 ;
FA70 L1135 LDA H#0F
FA72  24 AA           BIT RDFLG        ;TEST FUNCTION MODE
FA74  10 17           BFL L1159        ;NOT WAITING FOR ZEROS
FA76  A5 B5           LDA DIFF        ;ZEROS YET?
FA78  D0 0C           BNE L1156        ;YES, WAIT FOR SYNC
FA7A  A6 BE           LDX FSBLK        ;PASS OVER?
FA7C  CA           DEX             ;ZERO, NO ERROR
FA7D  D0 0E           BNE L1158        ;NO
FA7F  A9 0B           LDA HLBERR
FAB1  20 1C FE       JSR L1217        ;YES, LONG BLOCK ERROR
FAB4  D0 04           BNE L1158        ;ALWAYS
FAB6  A9 00           L1156 LDA H#00
FAB8  85 AA           STA RDFLG        ;NEW MODE, WAIT FOR SYNC
FABA  4C BC FE       L1158 JMP L122B        ;EXIT, DONE
FABD  70 31           L1159 BVS L1163        ;LOADING
FABF  D0 1B           BNE L1162        ;SYNCING
FA91  A5 B5           LDA DIFF        ;HAVE BLOCK SYNC?

```


LOC	CODE	LINE		
FB08			;CHECK BAD TABLE FOR RE-TRY	
FB08			;	
FB08	A6 9F	L1169	LDX PTR2	;DONE ALL IN TABLE?
FB0A	E4 9E		CFX PTR1	
FB0C	F0 35		BEQ L1170	;YES
FB0E	A5 AC		LDA SAL	;NEXT IN TABLE?
FB10	DD 00 01		CMF BAD,X	
FB13	D0 2E		BNE L1170	;NO
FB15	A5 AD		LDA SAH	
FB17	DD 01 01		CMF BAD+1,X	
FB1A	D0 27		BNE L1170	;NO
FB1C	E6 9F		INC PTR2	;FOUND NEXT ONE, ADVANCE
FB1E	E6 9F		INC PTR2	
FB20	A5 93		LDA VERCK	;LOAD OR VERIFY?
FB22	F0 0B		BEQ L1168	;LOADING
FB24	A5 BD		LDA OCHAR	;VERIFYING
FB26	A0 00		LDY H\$00	
FB28	D1 AC		CMF (SAL),Y	
FB2A	F0 17		BEQ L1170	;O.K.
FB2C	C8		INY	;.Y=1
FB2D	84 B6		STY PRP	;FLAG IT AS AN ERROR
FB2F	A5 B6	L1168	LDA PRP	;SECOND PASS ERROR?
FB31	F0 07		BEQ L1171	;NO
FB33	A9 10	L1173	LDA H\$PERR	
FB35	20 1C FE		JSR L1217	
FB38	D0 09		BNE L1170	;ALWAYS
FB3A	A5 93	L1171	LDA VERCK	;LOAD OR VERIFY?
FB3C	D0 05		BNE L1170	;VERIFY
FB3E	AB		TAY	
FB3F	A5 BD		LDA OCHAR	
FB41	91 AC		STA (SAL),Y	;STORE CHARACTER
FB43	20 DB FC	L1170	JSR L1080	;NEXT ADDRESS
FB46	D0 43		BNE L1177	;ALWAYS
FB48			;	
FB48	A9 80	L1172	LDA H\$80	;SET SKIP NEXT DATA
FB4A	85 AA	L1167	STA RDFLG	
FB4C	78		SEI	
FB4D	A2 01		LDX H\$01	
FB4F	BE 0D DC		STX D1ICR	
FB52	AE 0D DC		LDX D1ICR	
FB55	A6 BE		LDX FSBLK	;DEC FSBLK FOR NEXT PASS
FB57	CA		DEX	
FB58	30 02		BMI L1165	;DONE, FSBLK=0
FB5A	86 BE		STX FSBLK	; ELSE, NEXT
FB5C	C6 A7	L1165	DEC SHCNL	;DEC PASS CALC
FB5E	F0 08		BEQ L1175	;ALL DONE
FB60	A5 9E		LDA PTR1	;FIRST PASS ERRORS?
FB62	D0 27		BNE L1177	;YES, CONTINUE
FB64	85 BE		STA FSBLK	;CLEAR FSBLK IF NO ERRORS
FB66	F0 23		BEQ L1177	;ALWAYS, EXIT
FB68			;	
FB68	20 93 FC	L1175	JSR L1192	;READ IT ALL, EXIT
FB6B	20 BE FB		JSR L1174	;RESTORE SAL & SAH
FB6E	A0 00		LDY H\$00	;SHCNH=0
FB70	84 AB		STY SHCNH	; USED TO CALC PARITY BYTE
FB72			;	
FB72			;COMPUTE PARITY OVERLOAD	
FB72			;	
FB72	B1 AC	L1176	LDA (SAL),Y	;CALC BLOCK BCC
FB74	45 AB		EOR SHCNH	
FB76	85 AB		STA SHCNH	

196 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE          LINE
FB78  20 DB FC      JSR L1080      ;BUMP ADDRESS
FB7B  20 D1 FC      JSR L1193      ;AT END?
FB7E  90 F2         BCC L1176      ;NOT YET
FB80  A5 AB         LDA SHCNH      ;BCC CHAR MATCH?
FB82  45 B0         EOR OCHAR
FB84  F0 05         BEQ L1177      ;YES, EXIT
FB86  A9 20         LDA HCKERR     ;CHKSUM ERROR
FB88  20 1C FE      JSR L1217
FB8B  4C BC FE      L1177 JMP L1228
FB8E                ;
FB8E  A5 C2         L1174 LDA STAH      ;RESTORE START ADDR
FB90  85 AD         STA SAH        ; TO POINTER SAH & SAL
FB92  A5 C1         LDA STAL
FB94  85 AC         STA SAL
FB96  60            RTS
FB97                ;
FB97  A9 08         L1079 LDA H$08      ;SETUP FOR 8 BITS+PARITY
FB99  85 A3         STA FCNTR
FB9B  A9 00         LDA H$00      ;INITIALIZE
FB9D  85 A4         STA FIRT      ; DIPOLE COUNTER
FB9F  85 A8         STA RER       ; ERROR FLAG
FBA1  85 9B         STA PRTY      ; PARITY BIT
FBA3  85 A9         STA REZ       ; ZERO COUNT
FBA5  60            RTS              ;.A=0 ON RETURN
FBA6                .END
FBA6                .LIB K21
FBA6                ;
FBA6                ;*****
FBA6                ;* CASSETTE WRITE SUBROUTINES.
FBA6                ;*   FSBLK IS BLOCK COUNTER FOR RECORD
FBA6                ;*   = 0 SECOND DATA
FBA6                ;*   = 1 FIRST DATA
FBA6                ;*   = 2 FIRST HEADER
FBA6                ;*****
FBA6                ;
FBA6                ;TOGGLE WRITE BIT ACCORDING TO LSB
FBA6                ;IN OCHAR
FBA6                ;
FBA6  A5 BD         L1122 LDA OCHAR      ;BIT TO WRITE INTO CARRY
FBA8  4A            LSR A
FBA9  A9 60         LDA H$60      ;ASSUME CARRY CLEAR (SHORT)
FBAB  90 02         BCC L1184      ;CORRECT
FBAD  A9 B0         L1185 LDA H$B0      ;SET LONG
FBAF  A2 00         L1184 LDX H$00      ;SET AND STORE TIME
FBB1  8D 06 DC      L1178 STA D1TBL     ;LO BYTE
FBB4  8E 07 DC      SIX D1TBH     ;HI BYTE
FBB7  AD 0D DC      LDA D1ICK      ;CLEAR IRQ
FBBA  A9 19         LDA H$19
FBBC  8D 0F DC      STA D1CRB     ;FORCE LOAD & START TIMER
FBBF  A5 01         LDA $01        ;TOGGLE WRITE BIT
FBC1  49 08         EOR H$08
FBC3  85 01         STA $01
FBC5  29 08         AND H$08      ;LEAVE JUST WRITE BIT
FBC7  60            RTS
FBC8  38            L1181 SEC              ;FLAG PRP FOR END OF BLOCK
FBC9  66 B6         ROR PRP
FBCB  30 3C         BMI L1183     ;ALWAYS
FBCD                ;
FBCD                ;CALLED AT END OF EACH BYTE TO WRITE
FBCD                ; HHHHHLLLLLLLLHHHLLL
FBCD                ;

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
FBCD	A5 A8	WRTN	LDA RER	;CHECK FOR ONE LONG
FBCF	D0 12		BNE L1191	
FBD1	A9 10		LDA #010	;WRITE LONG BIT
FBD3	A2 01		LDX #01	
FBD5	20 B1 FB		JSR L1178	
FBD8	D0 2F		BNE L1183	
FBD9	E6 A8		INC RER	
FBD0	A5 B6		LDA FRP	;END OF BLOCK?
FBD0	10 29		BFL L1183	;NO, CONTINUE
FBE0	4C 57 FC		JMP L1194	;YES, FINISH OFF
FBE3				
FBE3	A5 A9	L1191	LDA REZ	;CHECK FOR A ONE BIT
FBE5	D0 09		BNE L1180	
FBE7	20 AD FB		JSR L1185	
FBEA	D0 1D		BNE L1183	
FBE0	E6 A9		INC REZ	
FBE0	D0 19		BNE L1183	
FBF0				
FBF0	20 A6 FB	L1180	JSR L1122	;WRITE
FBF3	D0 14		BNE L1183	;ON BIT LOW, EXIT
FBF5	A5 A4		LDA FIRT	;FIRST OF DIPOLE?
FBF7	49 01		EOR #01	
FBF9	85 A4		STA FIRT	
FBF0	F0 0F		BEQ L1179	;DIPOLE DONE
FBF0	A5 B0		LDA OCHAR	;FLIPS BIT FOR COMPLEMENTARY
FBF0	49 01		EOR #01	
FC01	85 B0		STA OCHAR	
FC03	29 01		AND #01	;TOGGLE PARITY
FC05	45 9B		EOR PRTY	
FC07	85 9B		STA PRTY	
FC09	4C BC FE	L1183	JMP L1228	;RESTORE REGS AND RTI
FC00				
FC00	46 B0	L1179	LSR OCHAR	;NEXT BIT
FC00	C6 A3		DEC PCNTR	;DEC COUNTER FOR # BITS
FC10	A5 A3		LDA PCNTR	;0 BITS SENT?
FC12	F0 3A		BEQ L1190	;YES, DO PARITY
FC14	10 F3		BPL L1183	;NO, SEND REST
FC16				
FC16	20 97 FB	L1186	JSR L1079	;CLEAN UP COUNTERS
FC19	58		CLI	;ALLOW INTERRUPTS TO NEST
FC1A	A5 A5		LDA CNTDN	;WRITING HEADER COUNTER?
FC1C	F0 12		BEQ L1189	;NO
FC1E	A2 00		LDX #000	;WRITE HEADER COUNTERS
FC20	86 D7		STX DATA	;CLEAR BCC
FC22	C6 A5		DEC CNTDN	
FC24	A6 BE		LDX FSBLK	;FIRST BLOCK HEADER?
FC26	E0 02		CFX #02	
FC28	D0 02		BNE L1196	;NO
FC2A	09 80		ORA #080	;YES, MARK 1ST BLOCK HEADER
FC20	85 B0	L1196	STA OCHAR	;WRITE CHARS IN HEADER
FC2E	D0 D9		BNE L1183	
FC30	20 D1 FC	L1189	JSR L1193	;ADDR=END?
FC33	90 0A		BCC L1188	;NOT YET
FC35	D0 71		BNE L1181	;MARK END
FC37	E6 AD		INC SAH	
FC39	A5 D7		LDA DATA	;WRITE BCC
FC3B	85 B0		STA OCHAR	
FC3D	B0 CA		BCC L1183	;ALWAYS
FC3F				
FC3F	A0 00	L1188	LDY #000	;NEXT CHAR
FC41	B1 AC		LDA (SAH),Y	

198 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

LOC	CODE	LINE		
FC43	85 BD		STA OCHAR	;STORE IN OUTPUT CHAR
FC45	45 D7		EOR DATA	;UPDATE BCC
FC47	85 D7		STA DATA	
FC49	20 DB FC		JSR L1080	;BUMP ADDRESS
FC4C	D0 BB		BNE L1183	;ALWAYS
FC4E				
FC4E	A5 9B	L1190	LDA PRTY	;PARITY INTO OCHAR
FC50	49 01		EOR H\$01	
FC52	85 BD		STA OCHAR	; FOR NEXT BIT
FC54	4C BC FE	L1187	JMP L122B	;RESTORE REGS AND RTI
FC57				
FC57	C6 BE	L1194	DEC FSBLK	;END?
FC59	D0 03		BNE L1182	;BLOCK ONLY
FC5B	20 CA FC		JSR L1121	;WRITE SO TURN OFF MOTOR
FC5E	A9 50	L1182	LDA H\$50	;PUT 80 CASSETTE
FC60	85 A7		STA SHCNL	; SYNCs AT END
FC62	A2 0B		LDX H\$0B	
FC64	78		SEI	
FC65	20 BD FC		JSR L1195	;SET VECTOR TO WRITE ZEROS
FC68	D0 EA		BNE L1187	;ALWAYS
FC6A				
FC6A	A9 7B	;		
FC6C	20 AF FB	WRTZ	LDA H\$7B	;WRITE LEADING ZEROS
FC6F	D0 E3		JSR L1184	; FOR SYNC
FC71	C6 A7		BNE L1187	
FC73	D0 DF		DEC SHCNL	;DONE WITH LOW SYNC?
FC75	20 97 FB		BNE L1187	;NO
FC78	C6 AB		JSR L1079	;YES, CLEAN UP COUNTERS
FC7A	10 D8		DEC SHCNH	;DONE WITH SYNC?
FC7C	A2 0A		BFL L1187	;NO
FC7E	20 BD FC		LDX H\$0A	;YES, VECTOR FOR DATA
FC81	58		JSR L1195	
FC82	E6 AB		CLI	
FC84	A5 BE		INC SHCNH	;ZERO SHCNH
FC86	F0 30		LDA FSBLK	;DONE?
FC88	20 BE FB		BEQ L1198	;YES, SYSTEM RESTORE
FC8B	A2 09		JSR L1174	
FC8D	B6 A5		LDX H\$09	;SETUP FOR HEADER COUNT
FC8F	B6 B6		STX CNTDN	
FC91	D0 83		STX FRP	
FC93			BNE L1186	;ALWAYS
FC93	08	;		
FC94	78	L1192	PHP	;CLEAN UP IRQ AND
FC95	AD 11 D0		SEI	; RESTORE PIA'S
FC98	09 10		LDA VICREG+17	;RESTORE SCREEN
FC9A	8D 11 D0		ORA H\$10	
FC9D	20 CA FC		STA VICREG+17	
FCA0	A9 7F		JSR L1121	;TURN OFF MOTOR
FCA2	8D 0D DC		LDA H\$7F	;CLEAR INTERRUPTS
FCA5	20 DD FD		STA D11CR	
FCA8	AD A0 02		JSR L1202	;RESTORE KEYBOARD IRQ
FCAE	F0 09		LDA IRQTMP+1	;RESTORE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT VECTOR
FCAD	8D 15 03		BEQ L1127	;NO IRQ
FCB0	AD 9F 02		STA CINV+1	
FCB3	8D 14 03		LDA IRQTMP	
FCB6	28	L1127	STA CINV	
FCB7	60		PLP	
FCB8			RTS	
FCB8	20 93 FC	;		
FCBB	F0 97	L1198	JSR L1192	;RESTORE SYSTEM IRQ
FCBD			BEQ L1187	;CAME FOR TAPE IRQ SO RTI

```

LOC      CODE      LINE
FCBD                                ;*****
FCBD                                ;* SUBROUTINE TO CHANGE IRQ VECTORS.
FCBD                                ;* ON ENTRY, .X = 8 WRITE ZEROS TO TAPE
FCBD                                ;*
FCBD                                ;*           = 10 WRITE DATA TO TAPE
FCBD                                ;*           = 12 RESTORE TO KEYSKAN
FCBD                                ;*           = 14 READ DATA FROM TAPE
FCBD                                ;*****
FCBD                                ;
FCBD 8D 93 FD      L1195 LDA $FD93,X      ;MOVE IRQ VECTORS
FCC0 8D 14 03      STA CINU      ; TO VECTOR TABLE
FCC3 8D 94 FD      LDA $FD94,X
FCC6 8D 15 03      STA CINU+1
FCC9 60            RTS
FCCA                                ;
FCCA A5 01      L1121 LDA $01      ;TURN OFF CASSETTE MOTOR
FCCC 09 20      ORA #$20
FCCE 85 01      STA $01
FCD0 60            RTS
FCD1                                ;
FCD1                                ;*****
FCD1                                ;* COMPARE START AND END OF LOAD/SAVE
FCD1                                ;* ADDRESSES. SUBROUTINE CALLED BY
FCD1                                ;* TAPE READ, SAVE, TAPE WRITE
FCD1                                ;*****
FCD1                                ;
FCD1 38            L1193 SEC
FCD2 A5 AC      LDA SAL
FCD4 E5 AE      SEC EAL
FCD6 A5 AD      LDA SAH
FCD8 E5 AF      SEC EAH
FCDA 60            RTS
FCDB                                ;
FCDB                                ;BUMP ADDRESS POINTER SAL
FCDB                                ;
FCDB E6 AC      L1080 INC SAL
FCDD D0 02      BNE L1083
FCDF E6 AD      INC SAH
FCE1 60            L1083 RTS
FCE2 .END
FCE2 .LIB K22
FCE?                                ;
FCE2                                ;*****
FCE2                                ;* START --- SYSTEM RESET.
FCE2                                ;* THIS ROUTINE IS USED WHEN THE
FCE2                                ;* MACHINE IS SWITCHED ON. IT TESTS FOR
FCE2                                ;* A CARTRIDGE IN PLACE, IF SO JUMPS
FCE2                                ;* TO ($8000) OTHERWISE INITIALISES
FCE2                                ;* BASIC ($A000).
FCE2                                ;* FOR CARTRIDGE TO BE IN PLACE, LOCS
FCE2                                ;* $8004-$800B MUST BE 'CBM80' AND CBM
FCE2                                ;* HAVE THE HIGH BITS SET.
FCE2                                ;*****
FCE2                                ;
FCE2 A2 FF      START LDX #$FF
FCE4 70            SET      ;DISABLE IRQS
FCE5 9A            TXS      ;RESET STACK
FCE6 D8            CLD
FCE7 20 02 FD      JSR L1201 ;CHECK FOR BROM
FCEA D0 03      BNE L1199 ;NO
FCEC 6C 00 00      JMP ($8000) ;YES, INITIALISE
FCEF 8E 16 D0      L1199 STX VICREG+22 ;SHRINK SCREEN

```

200 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LDC   CODE      LINE

FCF2  20 A3 FD          JSR L1211          ;INIT I/O
FCF5  20 50 FD          JSR L1200          ;SET TOP MEMORY
FCF8  20 15 FD          JSR L1206          ;INIT KERNAL VECTORS
FCFB  20 5B FF          JSR L1271
FCFE  58              CLI              ;ENABLE IRQS
FCFF  6C 00 A0          JMP ($A000)        ;INIT BASIC
FD02              ;
FD02              ;TEST FOR CARTRIDGE
FD02              ;
FD02  A2 05          L1201 LDX #05      ;LENGTH OF COMPARE
FD04  BD 0F FD          L1200 LDA TBL00-1,X ;GET MASK
FD07  DD 03 80          CMP #0003,X       ;COMPARE TO BROM
FD0A  D0 03          BNE L1207         ;NO MATCH
FD0C  CA              DEX              ;MATCH, DO NEXT
FD0D  D0 F5          BNE L1200
FD0F  60              L1207 RTS         ;DONE
FD10  C3              TBL00 .BYT %C3,%C2,%CD,'80';..CRMB0..
FD11  C2
FD12  CD
FD13  38 30
FD15              ;
FD15              ;SET KERNAL INDIRECTS & VECTORS
FD15              ;
FD15  A2 30          L1206 LDX #<VECTSS
FD17  A0 FD          LDY #>VECTSS
FD19  18              CLC
FD1A              ;
FD1A  86 C3          L1204 STX TMP2
FD1C  84 C4          STY TMP2+1
FD1E  A0 1F          LDY #1F           ;LENGTH OF TABLE
FD20  B9 14 03          L1233 LDA CINV,Y  ;GET FROM STORE
FD23  B0 02          BCS L1209         ;STORAGE TO USER
FD25  B1 C3          LDA (TMP2),Y     ;USER TO STORAGE
FD27  91 C3          L1209 STA (TMP2),Y ;PUT IN USER
FD29  99 14 03          STA CINV,Y      ;PUT IN STORAGE
FD2C  88              DEY
FD2D  10 F1          BFL L1233
FD2F  60              RTS
FD30              ;
FD30              ;*****
FD30              ;* TABLE OF KERNAL INDIRECTS
FD30              ;*****
FD30              ;
FD30  31 EA          VECTSS .WORD KEY
FD32  66 FE          .WORD TIME
FD34  47 FE          .WORD NNMI
FD36  4A F3          .WORD NOPEN
FD38  71 F2          .WORD NCLOSE
FD3A  0E F2          .WORD NCHKIN
FD3C  50 F2          .WORD NCKOUT
FD3E  33 F3          .WORD NCLRCH
FD40  57 F1          .WORD NBASIN
FD42  CA F1          .WORD NBSOUT
FD44  ED F6          .WORD NSTOP
FD46  3E F1          .WORD NGETIN
FD48  2F F3          .WORD NCLALL
FD4A  66 FE          .WORD TIME
FD4C  A5 F4          .WORD NLOAD
FD4E  ED F5          .WORD NSAVE
FD50              ;
FD50              ;MEMORY SIZE CHECK & SET

```

```

LOC      CODE      LINE
FD50          ;
FD50  A9 00      L1208  LDA #000          ;ZERO LO MEM
FD52  AB          TAY          ;START AT 00
FD53  99 02 00    L1203  STA $0002,Y        ;ZERO PAGE
FD56  99 00 02    STA BUF,Y          ;USER BUFFERS AND VARS
FD59  99 00 03    STA $0300,Y        ;SYSTEM SPACE & USER SPACE
FD5C  CB          INY
FD5D  D0 F4      BNE L1203
FD5F          ;
FD5F          ;ALLOCATE TAPE BUFFER
FD5F          ;
FD5F  A2 3C          LDX #<TBUFFR
FD61  A0 03          LDY #>TBUFFR
FD63  86 B2          STX TAPE1
FD65  84 B3          STY TAPE1+1
FD67          ;
FD67          ;SET TOP OF MEMORY
FD67          ;
FD67  AB          TAY
FD68  A9 03          LDA #03
FD6A  85 C2          STA STAH
FD6C  E6 C2          L1210  INC STAH          ;START AT $0400
FD6E  B1 C1          L1213  LDA (STAL),Y        ;STORE LOC
FD70  AA          TAX
FD71  A9 55          LDA #55          ;TEST %01010101
FD73  91 C1          STA (STAL),Y
FD75  D1 C1          CMP (STAL),Y
FD77  D0 0F          BNE L1212        ;NOT RAM
FD79  2A          ROL A          ;TEST %10101010
FD7A  91 C1          STA (STAL),Y
FD7C  D1 C1          CMP (STAL),Y
FD7E  D0 08          BNE L1212        ;NOT RAM
FD80  8A          TXA          ;RESTORE LOC
FD81  91 C1          STA (STAL),Y
FD83  C8          INY
FD84  D0 E8          BNE L1213
FD86  F0 E4          BEQ L1210        ;AND AGAIN
FD88  98          L1212  TYA          ;FOUND TOP OF MEM
FD89  AA          TAX
FD8A  A4 C2          LDY STAH
FD8C  18          CLC
FD8D  20 2D FE      JSR L991          ;SET TOP OF MEM
FD90  A9 08          LDA #08
FD92  8D 82 02      STA MEMSTR+1     ;SET BOTTOM
FD95  A9 04          LDA #04
FD97  8D 88 02      STA HIBASE       ;SET SCREEN
FD9A  60          RTS
FD9B  6A FC          .WOR WRTZ
FD9D  CD FB          .WOR WRTN
FD9F  31 EA          .WOR KEY
FDA1  2C F9          .WOR L1130
FDA3          ;
FDA3          ;INITIALISE I/O DEVICES
FDA3          ;
FDA3  A9 7F          L1211  LDA #7F          ;KILL IERS
FDA5  8D 0D DC      STA D1ICR
FDA8  8D 0D DD      STA D2ICR
FDAE  8D 00 DC      STA D1DFA
FDAE  A9 08          LDA #08
FDB0  8D 0E DC      STA D1CRA
FDB3  8D 0E DD      STA D2CRA

```

202 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE      LINE
FDB6  8D 0F DC          STA D1CRB
FDB9  8D 0F DD          STA D2CRB
FDBC  A2 00           LDX #000
FDBE  8E 03 DC          STX D1DDRB      ;KEYBOARD COLS OUTPUT
FDC1  8E 03 DD          STX D2DDRB      ;NO RS-232
FDC4  8E 18 D4          STX SIDREG+24   ;NO VOLUME
FDC7  CA              DEX
FDC8  8E 02 DC          STX D1DDRA      ;KEYBOARD ROWS INPUT
FDCB  A9 07           LDA #07
FDCD  8D 00 DD          STA D2DFA
FDD0  A9 3F           LDA #3F
FDD2  8D 02 DD          STA D2DDRA
FDD5  A9 E7           LDA #E7
FDD7  85 01           STA $01
FDD9  A9 2F           LDA #2F
Fddb  85 00           STA $00
FDDD  AD A6 02      L1202  LDA $02A6
FDE0  F0 0A           BEQ L1197
FDE2  A9 25           LDA #25
FDE4  8D 04 DC          STA D1TAL
FDE7  A9 40           LDA #40
FDE9  4C F3 FD          JMP L1214
FDEC  A9 95           L1197  LDA #95
FDEE  8D 04 DC          STA D1TAL
FDF1  A9 42           LDA #42
FDF3  8D 05 DC          L1214  STA D1TAH
FDF6  4C 6E FF          JMP L1232
FDF9                                ;
FDF9                                ;*****
FDF9                                ;* SETNAM.
FDF9                                ;*   THIS ROUTINE STORES THE FILENAME
FDF9                                ;* LENGTH AND THE POINTER TO THE NAME FROM
FDF9                                ;* .A(NAME LENGTH) AND .X, .Y FILE ADDRESS
FDF9                                ;* (LOW/HIGH).
FDF9                                ;*****
FDF9                                ;
FDF9  85 B7           L1215  STA FNLEN
FDFB  86 BB           STX FNADR
FDFD  84 BC           STY FNADR+1
FDFE  60              RTS
FE00                                ;
FE00                                ;*****
FE00                                ;* SETLFS.
FE00                                ;*   STORE DEVICE NUMBER (.X), LOGICAL
FE00                                ;* FILE NUMBER (.A), AND SECONDARY
FE00                                ;* ADDRESS (.Y) FOR OPEN, LOAD, AND SAVE.
FE00                                ;*****
FE00                                ;
FE00  85 B8           L1240  STA LA
FE02  86 BA           STX FA
FE04  84 B9           STY SA
FE06  60              RTS
FE07                                ;
FE07  A5 BA           L1239  LDA FA      ;WHICH DEVICES TO READ
FE09  C9 02           CMP #02      ;RS-232?
FE0B  D0 0D           BNE L1234   ;NO
FE0D  AD 97 02          LDA RSSTAT  ;YES, RS-232 UP
FE10  48              PHA
FE11  A9 00           LDA #00      ;CLEAR RS-232 STATUS
FE13  8D 97 02          STA RSSTAT
FE16  68              PLA

```

```

LOC   CODE           LINE
FE17  60                RTS
FE18  85 90           L1238 STA MSGFLG
FE1A  A5 90           L1234 LDA STATUS
FE1C  05 90           L1217 ORA STATUS
FE1E  85 90           STA STATUS
FE20  60                RTS
FE21                ;
FE21  8D 85 02       L857  STA TIMOUT
FE24  60                RTS
FE25                ;
FE25                ;*****
FE25                ;* READ/SET TOP OF MEMORY.
FE25                ;* THIS ROUTINE IS USED TO READ OR SET
FE25                ;* THE TOP OF MEMORY POINTERS. TO READ,
FE25                ;* THE CARRY SHOULD BE SET AND THE TOP
FE25                ;* OF MEMORY IS RETURNED IN .X(LO),
FE25                ;* .Y(HI). TO SET, CARRY SHOULD BE CLEAR
FE25                ;* AND .X HOLDS LO AND .Y HOLDS HI.
FE25                ;*****
FE25                ;
FE25  90 06           L1237 BCC L991           ;C CLEAR, SET
FE27  AE 83 02       L1235 LDX MEMSIZ           ;ELSE READ
FE2A  AC 84 02           LDY MEMSIZ+1
FE2D  8E 83 02       L991  STX MEMSIZ           ;SET
FE30  8C 84 02           STY MEMSIZ+1
FE33  60                RTS
FE34                ;
FE34                ;*****
FE34                ;* READ/SET BOTTOM OF MEMORY.
FE34                ;* THIS ROUTINE READS OR SETS THE
FE34                ;* BOTTOM OF MEMORY IN THE SAME WAY AS
FE34                ;* THE READ/SET TOP OF MEMORY.
FE34                ;*****
FE34                ;
FE34  90 06           L1044 BCC L1236           ;C CLEAR SET
FE36  AE 81 02       LDX MEMSTR           ;ELSE READ
FE39  AC 82 02           LDY MEMSTR+1
FE3C  8E 81 02       L1236 STX MEMSTR           ;SET
FE3F  8C 82 02           STY MEMSTR+1
FE42  60                RTS
FE43                .END
FE43                .LIB K23
FE43                ;
FE43                ;*****
FE43                ;*NMI HANDLER ROUTINE
FE43                ;*****
FE43                ;
FE43  78                NMI    SEI            ;DISABLE IRQ
FE44  6C 18 03       JMP    (NMINV)
FE47  48                NNMI   PHA            ;SAVE 6502 REGS
FE48  8A                TXA
FE49  48                PHA
FE4A  98                TYA
FE4B  48                PHA
FE4C  A9 7F                LDA  H$7F
FE4E  8D 0D DD       STA  D2ICR
FE51  AC 0D DD       LDY  D2ICR           ;REAL NMI?
FE54  30 1C                BMI  L1220           ;NO
FE56  20 02 FD       JSR  L1201           ;CHECK FOR 8ROM
FE59  D0 03                BNE  L1218           ;NO
FE5B  6C 02 30       JMP  ($8002)         ;YES

```

204 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

```

LOC   CODE   LINE

FE5E                               ;
FE5E                               ;STOP KEY DOWN?
FE5E                               ;
FE5E 20 BC F6 L1218 JSR L1092           ;BUMP CLOCK
FE61 20 E1 FF           JSR L309           ;STOP KEY?
FE64 D0 0C           BNE L1220           ;NO STOP KEY
FE66                               ;
FE66                               ;WHERE SYSTEM GOES ON BRK
FE66                               ;
FE66 20 15 FD TIMB JSR L1206           ;RESTORE SYSTEM INDIRECTS
FE69 20 A3 FD           JSR L1211           ;RESTORE BASIC I/O
FE6C 20 18 E5           JSR L678           ;RESTORE BASIC SCREEN
FE6F 6C 02 A0           JMP ($A002)       ;BASIC WARM RESTART
FE72                               ;
FE72                               ;HANDLE RS-232 NMI
FE72                               ;
FE72 98 L1220 TYA
FE73 2D A1 02           AND $02A1           ;SHOW ONLY ENABLES
FE76 AA TAX           ;SAVE IN .X FOR LATER
FE77 29 01           AND #$01
FE79 F0 28           BEQ L1223
FE7B AD 00 DD           LDA D2DFA
FE7E 29 FB           AND #$FB
FE80 05 B5           ORA NXTBIT
FE82 8D 00 DD           STA D2DFA
FE85 AD A1 02           LDA $02A1
FE88 8C 0D DD           STA D2ICR
FE8B BA TYA
FE8C 29 12           AND #$12
FE8E F0 0D           BEQ L1224
FE90 29 02           AND #$02
FE92 F0 06           BEQ L1219
FE94 20 D6 FE           JSR L1147           ;RS-232 IN
FE97 4C 9D FE           JMP L1224
FE9A 20 07 FF L1219 JSR L1225           ;RS-232 OUT
FE9D 20 BB EE L1224 JSR L877           ;RS-232 SEND
FEA0 4C B6 FE           JMP L1229           ;EXIT NMI
FEA3                               ;
FEA3 8A L1223 TXA
FEA4 29 02           AND #$02
FEA6 F0 06           BEQ L1222
FEA8 20 D6 FE           JSR L1147           ;RS-232 IN
FEAB 4C B6 FE           JMP L1229           ;EXIT NMI
FEAE 8A L1222 TXA
FEAF 29 10           AND #$10
FEB1 F0 03           BEQ L1229
FEB3 20 07 FF           JSR L1225           ;RS-232 OUT
FEB6 AD A1 02 L1229 LDA $02A1           ;EXIT NMI, CLEAR
FEB9 8D 0D DD           STA D2ICR           ; NMI FLAG
FEBC 68 L1228 PLA           ;RESTORE REGISTERS
FEBD A8 TAY
FEBE 58 PLA
FEBF AA TAX
FEC0 68 PLA
FEC1 40 RTI
FEC2                               ;
FEC2                               ;BAUD RATE TABLE
FEC2                               ;
FEC2 C1 27           .WOR $27C1
FEC4 3E 1A           .WOR $1A3E
FEC6 C5 11           .WOR $11C5

```

LOC	CODE	LINE	
FEC8	74 0E		.WOR \$0E74
FECA	ED 0C		.WOR \$0CED
FECB	45 06		.WOR \$0645
FECE	F0 02		.WOR \$02F0
FED0	46 01		.WOR \$0146
FED2	B8 00		.WOR \$00B8
FED4	71 00		.WOR \$0071
FED6			;
FED6			;RS-232 IN
FED6			;
FED6	AD 01 DD	L1147	LDA D2DPB
FED9	29 01		AND H\$01
FEDB	85 A7		STA INBIT
FEDD	AD 06 DD		LDA D2TBL
FEE0	E9 1C		SEC H\$1C
FEE2	6D 99 02		ADC BAUDOF
FEE5	8D 06 DD		STA D2TBL
FEE8	AD 07 DD		LDA D2TBH
FEEB	6D 9A 02		ADC BAUDOF+1
FEEE	8D 07 DD		STA D2TBH
FEF1	A9 11		LDA H\$11
FEF3	8D 0F DD		STA D2CRB
FEF6	AD A1 02		LDA \$02A1
FEF9	8D 0D DD		STA D2ICR
FEFC	A9 FF		LDA H\$FF
FEFE	8D 06 DD		STA D2TBL
FF01	8D 07 DD		STA D2TBH
FF04	4C 59 EF		JMP L893 ;RECEIVE RS-232
FF07			;
FF07			;RS-232 OUT
FF07			;
FF07	AD 95 02	L1225	LDA M26AJB
FF0A	8D 06 DD		STA D2TBL
FF0D	AD 96 02		LDA M26AJB+1
FF10	8D 07 DD		STA D2TBH
FF13	A9 11		LDA H\$11
FF15	8D 0F DD		STA D2CRB
FF18	A9 12		LDA H\$12
FF1A	4D A1 02		EOR \$02A1
FF1D	8D A1 02		STA \$02A1
FF20	A9 FF		LDA H\$FF
FF22	8D 06 DD		STA D2TBL
FF25	8D 07 DD		STA D2TBH
FF28	AE 98 02		LDX BITNUM
FF2B	86 AB		STX BITCI
FF2D	60		RTS
FF2E			;
FF2E	AA	L1226	TAX
FF2F	AD 96 02		LDA M26AJB+1
FF32	2A		ROL A
FF33	AB		TAY
FF34	8A		TXA
FF35	69 C8		ADC H\$C8
FF37	8D 99 02		STA BAUDOF
FF3A	9B		TYA
FF3B	69 00		ADC H\$00
FF3D	8D 9A 02		STA BAUDOF+1
FF40	60		RTS
FF41	EA		NOP
FF42	EA		NOP
FF43			.END

206 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

```

LOC   CODE       LINE

FF43                .LIB K24
FF43                ;
FF43                ; INTERRUPT FROM TAPE
FF43                ;
FF43 08           L1041 PHF
FF44 68           PLA
FF45 29 EF        AND #$EF           ; CLEAR BREAK FLAG
FF47 48           PHA
FF48                ;
FF48                ; IRQ INTERRUPT
FF48                ;
FF48 48           PULS   PHA           ; SAVE REGISTERS
FF49 8A           TXA
FF4A 48           PHA
FF4B 98           TYA
FF4C 48           PHA
FF4D BA           TSX
FF4E BD 04 01     LDA BAD+4,X       ; GET BREAK FLAG
FF51 29 10        AND #$10           ; SET?
FF53 F0 03        BEQ L1131         ; NO
FF55 6C 16 03     JMP (CBINV)         ; YES
FF58 6C 14 03     L1131 JMP (CINV)
FF5B                ;
FF5B                ; INITIALIZE VIC CHIP
FF5B                ;
FF5B 20 18 E5     L1231 JSR L678
FF5E AD 12 D0     L1205 LDA VICREG+18
FF61 D0 FB        ENE L1205
FF63 AD 19 D0     LDA VICREG+25
FF66 29 01        AND #$01
FF68 8D A6 02     STA $02A6
FF6B 4C DD FD     JMP L1202
FF6E                ;
FF6E A9 81        L1232 LDA #$81
FF70 8D 0D DC     STA D1ICK
FF73 AD 0E DC     LDA D1ICKA
FF76 29 00        AND #$00
FF78 09 11        ORA #$11
FF7A 8D 0E DC     STA D1ICKA
FF7D 4C 8E EE     JMP L843
FF80 00           BRK
FF81                .END
FF81                .LIB K25
FF81                ;
FF81                ; JUMP TABLE FOR OPERATING SYSTEM ROUTINES
FF81                ;
FF81 4C 5B FF     JMP L1231
FF84 4C A3 FD     JMP L1211           ; INITIALIZE I/O
FF87 4C 50 FD     JMP L1208           ; INIT SYSTEM CONSTANTS
FF8A 4C 15 FD     JMP L1206           ; KERNAL RESET
FF8D 4C 1A FD     JMP L1204           ; KERNAL MOVE
FF90 4C 18 FE     L1216 JMP L1238           ; FLAG STATUS
FF93 4C B9 ED     JMP L871           ; SEND LISTEN SA
FF96 4C C7 ED     JMP L860           ; SEND TALK SA
FF99 4C 25 FE     L25   JMP L1237           ; READ/SET TOP MEMORY
FF9C 4C 34 FE     L870  JMP L1044           ; READ/SET BOTTOM MEM
FF9F 4C 87 EA     JMP L814           ; READ KEYBOARD
FFA2 4C 21 FE     JMP L857           ; SET TIMEOUT
FFA5 4C 13 EE     JMP L865           ; RECEIVE FROM SERIAL
FFA8 4C DD ED     JMP L861           ; SEND TO SERIAL
FFAB 4C EF ED     JMP L863           ; SEND 'UNTALK'

```

LOC	CODE	LINE		
FFAE	4C FE ED		JMP L1006	;SEND 'UNLISTEN'
FFB1	4C 0C ED		JMP L966	;SEND 'LISTEN'
FFB4	4C 09 ED		JMP L836	;SEND 'TALK'
FFB7	4C 07 FE	L669	JMP L1239	;GET STATUS
FFBA	4C 00 FE	L217	JMP L1240	;SET LA,FA,SA
FFBD	4C F9 FD	L641	JMP L1215	;SET FNLEN,FNADR
FFC0	6C 1A 03	L640	JMP (IOPEN)	;OPEN LOGICAL FILE
FFC3	6C 1C 03	L638	JMP (ICLOSE)	;CLOSE LOGICAL FILE
FFC6	6C 1E 03	L639	JMP (ICHKIN)	;OPEN CHANNEL IN
FFC9	6C 20 03	L624	JMP (ICKOUT)	;OPEN CHANNEL OUT
FFCC	6C 22 03	L674	JMP (ICLRCH)	;CLOSE I/O CHANNEL
FFCF	6C 24 03	L16	JMP (IBASIN)	;INPUT FROM CHANNEL
FFD2	6C 26 03	L622	JMP (IBSOUT)	;OUTPUT TO CHANNEL
FFD5	4C 9E F4	L620	JMP L990	;LOAD A FILE
FFD8	4C DD F5	L628	JMP L1072	;SAVE A FILE
FFDB	4C E4 F6	L627	JMP L1244	;SET TIME
FFDE	4C DD F6	L165	JMP L1096	;READ TIME
FFE1	6C 28 03	L309	JMP (ISTOP)	;SCAN STOP KEY
FFE4	6C 2A 03	L115	JMP (IGETIN)	;GET CHAR FROM Q
FFE7	6C 2C 03	L625	JMP (ICLALL)	;CLOSE ALL FILES
FFEA	4C 9B F6	L71	JMP L1078	;INCREMENT CLOCK
FFED	4C 05 E5		JMP L1248	;GET SCREEN SIZE
FFF0	4C 0A E5	L808	JMP L1246	;READ/SET ROW/COLUMN
FFF3	4C 00 E5	L192	JMP L676	;GET I/O BASE
FFF6	52		.BYT \$52,\$52,\$42,\$59	
FFF7	52			
FFF8	42			
FFF9	59			
FFFA	43 FE		.WOR NMI	
FFFC	E2 FC		.WOR START	;COLD START INDIRECT
FFFE	48 FF		.WOR PULS	;INTERRUPT HANDLER
0000			.END	

Symbol Table

This section is provided by the Commodore Assembler and lists all variable and label names followed by their address in memory or values for constants.

SYMBOL		VALUE					
ABS	BC58	ADRAY1	0003	ADRAY2	0005	ARGEXP	0069
ARGHD	006A	ARGSGN	006E	ARISGN	006F	ARYTAB	002F
ASC	B78B	ATN	E30E	AUTODN	0292	BAD	0100
EASTMP	004B	BASZFT	00FF	BAUDOF	0299	BDF	0002
BDFH	0004	BITCI	00A8	BITNUM	0298	BITS	0068
BITS	00B4	BLF	0001	BLNCT	00CD	BLNON	00CF
BLNSW	00CC	BLUE	0006	BSOUR	0095	BSOUR1	00A4
BUF	0200	BUFPT	00A6	BUFSZ	00C0	C3FO	0094
CAS1	00C0	CBINV	0316	CBMCOL	DB00	CBMSCN	0400
CHARAC	0007	CHR	B6EC	CHRGET	0073	CHRGOT	0079
CINV	0314	CKERR	0020	CLOSE	E1C7	CLR	A65E
CMFO	00B0	CNTDN	00A5	COLD	E394	COLM	DC00
COLOR	0286	COLTAB	EBDA	COMP	B016	CONT	A857
CONTRL	EC78	COS	E264	COUNT	00A5	COUNTB	000B
CR	000D	CRSW	00D0	CURLIN	0039	D1CRA	DC0E
D1CRB	DC0F	D1DDRA	DC02	D1DDRB	DC03	D1DFA	DC00
D1DFB	DC01	D1ICR	DC0D	D1IDDB	DC0C	D1TAH	DC05
D1TAL	DC04	D1TBH	DC07	D1TBL	DC06	D1TUD1	DC08
D1TOD2	DC09	D1TOD3	DC0A	D1TOD4	DC0B	D2CRA	DD0E
D2CRB	DD0F	D2DDRA	DD02	D2DDRB	DD03	D2DFA	DD00
D2DFB	DD01	D2ICR	DD0D	D2IDDB	DD0C	D2TAH	DD05
D2TAL	DD04	D2TBH	DD07	D2TBL	DD06	D2TUD1	DD08
D2TOD2	DD09	D2TOD3	DD0A	D2TOD4	DD0B	DATA	00D7
DATLIN	003F	DATPTR	0041	DATSCN	000F	DEF	B3B3
DELAY	028C	DFLTN	0099	DFLFO	009A	DIFF	00B5
DIM	B081	DIMFLG	000C	DPSW	009C	EAH	00AF
EAL	00AE	EML	E388	ENDCHR	000B	EOT	0005

SYMBOL	VALUE						
FA	00BA	FACEXP	0061	FACHD	0062	FACOV	0070
FACSGN	0066	FAND	AFE9	FAT	0263	FBUFFT	0071
FIRT	00A4	FNADR	00BB	FNLEN	00B7	FOR	A742
FORPNT	0049	FRE	B37D	FREKZP	00FB	FREFSC	0035
FKETOP	0033	FSBLK	00BE	FTOI	B1AA	GARBFL	000F
GOBLN	00CE	GDCOL	0287	GET	AB7B	GOSUB	A883
HIBASE	0288	IBASIN	0324	IBSOUT	0326	ICHKIN	031E
ICKOUT	0320	ICLALL	032C	ICLOSE	031C	ICLRCH	0322
IF	A928	IGETIN	032A	ILOAD	0330	INBIT	00A7
INDEX	0022	INDX	00C8	INITNM	E5A8	INPFLG	0011
INFPTR	0043	INFRMT	0013	INFUT	ABBF	INPUTH	ABA5
INSRT	00D8	INTFLG	000E	IOPEN	031A	IRQTMP	029F
ISAVE	0332	ISTOP	0328	KEY	EA31	KEYD	0277
KEYLOG	02BF	KEYTAB	00F5	KOUNT	028B	L0	A3BA
L1	A3B8	L10	A437	L100	BC2F	L1000	F30F
L1001	F33C	L1002	F31F	L1003	F343	L1004	EE03
L1005	F351	L1006	EDFE	L1007	F359	L1008	F362
L1009	F701	L101	AE43	L1010	F384	L1011	F6FE
L1012	F3D4	L1013	F38E	L1014	F3F6	L1015	F393
L1016	F40F	L1017	F3AC	L1018	F729	L1019	F3C2
L102	A7CE	L1020	F81E	L1021	F3D5	L1022	F5C1
L1023	F388	L1024	F7F7	L1025	F3D1	L1026	F707
L1027	F74B	L1028	F3AF	L1029	F841	L103	A80B
L1030	F3D3	L1031	F3FC	L1032	F409	L1033	F406
L1034	F657	L1035	F43A	L1036	F41D	L1037	EF54
L1038	F45C	L1039	F440	L104	A7E1	L1040	F446
L1041	FF43	L1042	F474	L1043	F47D	L1044	FE34
L1045	F48F	L1046	F482	L1047	F539	L1048	F4F0
L1049	F713	L105	A854	L1050	F533	L1051	F4F3
L1052	F5DA	L1053	F51C	L1054	F63A	L1055	F501
L1056	F51E	L1057	F524	L1058	F530	L1059	F5AE
L106	A7EF	L1060	F541	L1061	F549	L1062	F5AF
L1063	F55D	L1064	F56C	L1065	F57D	L1066	F556
L1067	F5A9	L1068	F579	L1069	F864	L107	A7BE
L1070	F5D2	L1071	F5D1	L1072	F5DD	L1073	F12F
L1074	F605	L1075	F5F4	L1076	F65F	L1077	F624
L1078	F69B	L1079	F897	L108	A82C	L1080	FCDB
L1081	F642	L1082	F63F	L1083	FCE1	L1084	F633
L1085	F659	L1086	F676	L1087	F68F	L1088	F68D
L1089	F86B	L109	A807	L1090	F68E	L1091	F5C7
L1092	F6BC	L1093	F6CC	L1094	F6DC	L1095	F6DA
L1096	F6DD	L1097	F6FB	L1098	F72C	L1099	F76A
L11	A435	L110	A81D	L1100	F757	L1101	F769
L1102	F767	L1103	E4E2	L1104	F7D0	L1105	F7A5
L1106	F7CF	L1107	F7B7	L1108	F7EA	L1109	F86E
L111	AF0D	L1110	F80D	L1111	F80C	L1112	F80B
L1113	F836	L1114	F838	L1115	F8DC	L1116	F82E
L1117	F821	L1118	F875	L1119	F8B5	L112	A80E
L1120	F8E1	L1121	FCCA	L1122	F8A6	L1123	F8BE
L1124	F8B7	L1125	F8D0	L1126	F8E2	L1127	FCB6
L1128	F8FE	L1129	F92A	L113	A8BC	L1130	F92C
L1131	FF58	L1132	F969	L1133	F9BC	L1134	F98B
L1135	FA70	L1136	F98B	L1137	F997	L1138	F999
L1139	F993	L114	A82B	L1140	FA18	L1141	F9AC
L1142	F9DE	L1143	F9D5	L1144	F9C9	L1145	FA10
L1146	F8F7	L1147	FED6	L1148	F9F7	L1149	F9E0
L115	FFE4	L1150	F9D2	L1151	FA1F	L1152	FA44
L1153	FA53	L1154	FA60	L1155	FA5D	L1156	FA86
L1157	FAA3	L1158	FABA	L1159	FA8D	L116	AB49
L1160	FACE	L1161	FABA	L1162	FAA9	L1163	FAC0
L1164	FAD6	L1165	FB5C	L1166	FAEB	L1167	FB4A

210 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

SYMBOL	VALUE						
L1168	FB2F	L1169	FB08	L117	AB7D	L1170	FB43
L1171	FB3A	L1172	FB48	L1173	FB33	L1174	FB8E
L1175	FB68	L1176	FB72	L1177	FB8B	L1178	FB81
L1179	FC0C	L118	AB4B	L1180	FBF0	L1181	FBCB
L1182	FC5E	L1183	FC09	L1184	FBAF	L1185	FBAD
L1186	FC16	L1187	FC54	L1188	FC3F	L1189	FC30
L119	AB62	L1190	FC4E	L1191	FBE3	L1192	FC93
L1193	FCD1	L1194	FC57	L1195	FC8D	L1196	FC2C
L1197	FDEC	L1198	FC88	L1199	FCEF	L12	A416
L120	A474	L1200	FD04	L1201	FD02	L1202	FDD0
L1203	FD53	L1204	FD1A	L1205	FF5E	L1206	FD15
L1207	FD0F	L1208	FD50	L1209	FD27	L121	AB70
L1210	FD6C	L1211	FDA3	L1212	FD88	L1213	FD6E
L1214	FDF3	L1215	FDF9	L1216	FF90	L1217	FE1C
L1218	FE5E	L1219	FE9A	L122	AB97	L1220	FE72
L1221	E544	L1222	FEAE	L1223	FEA3	L1224	FE9D
L1225	FF07	L1226	FF2E	L1227	EEC8	L1228	FEBC
L1229	FE86	L123	A663	L1230	EF6D	L1231	FF5B
L1232	FF6E	L1233	FD20	L1234	FE1A	L1235	FE27
L1236	FE3C	L1237	FE25	L1238	FE18	L1239	FE07
L124	ABA0	L1240	FE00	L1241	F4AF	L1242	F5F1
L1243	F6FA	L1244	F6E4	L1245	F6A7	L1246	E50A
L1247	E513	L1248	E505	L125	A911	L126	AB00
L127	ABD1	L128	ABE8	L129	ABE3	L13	A421
L130	ABFB	L131	A906	L132	A937	L133	A919
L134	ADA4	L135	A940	L136	A948	L137	A905
L138	A953	L139	B7A1	L14	B52A	L140	A95F
L141	ABEB	L142	A96A	L143	AB04	L144	A95B
L145	A957	L146	A9A5	L147	A99F	L148	B090
L149	AD96	L15	A434	L150	A9DA	L151	A9D9
L152	BC23	L153	B1CC	L154	BBD4	L155	AA3D
L156	B6AA	L157	AA27	L158	AA24	L159	BAED
L16	FFCF	L160	BC0F	L161	AA1D	L162	BAFB
L163	AA07	L164	BCAF	L165	FFDE	L166	AA2C
L167	B24A	L168	BD91	L169	AA52	L17	AAE5
L170	AA4B	L171	AA68	L172	AA36	L173	B47D
L174	B688	L175	B6EB	L176	AA90	L177	ABB7
L178	AA9A	L179	E11E	L18	AB47	L180	AAA2
L181	AB28	L182	AAE8	L183	AB0E	L184	AAEE
L185	AB19	L186	AA9D	L187	BDDF	L188	B48D
L189	AE42	L19	AB4D	L190	AAA0	L191	AAE7
L192	FFF3	L193	A9F8	L194	AB0F	L195	B79E
L196	AE62	L197	AB10	L198	AB1E	L199	ACA
L2	A3B0	L20	A469	L200	AB13	L201	AB3B
L202	AB45	L203	E112	L204	AB6B	L205	AB5B
L206	AB5F	L207	AB92	L208	B3AE	L209	ABB5
L21	A68D	L210	E124	L211	AC15	L212	ABCE
L213	ABD6	L214	AEC6	L215	AC03	L216	ABF9
L217	FFBA	L218	ABFB	L219	AC0F	L22	AB21
L220	ABEA	L221	AC0D	L222	AC65	L223	AC4A
L224	E194	L225	AC51	L226	ACD1	L227	AC4D
L228	AC91	L229	AC71	L23	A480	L230	AC72
L231	AC7D	L232	AC89	L233	B497	L234	B7EB
L235	A9ED	L236	AC9D	L237	BCF7	L238	A9D6
L239	AC8B	L24	BDCD	L240	AB57	L241	ACFA
L242	AEFF	L243	AC41	L244	ACDF	L245	AD35
L246	ACFB	L247	AD24	L248	AD27	L249	AD32
L25	FF99	L250	AD75	L251	B86A	L252	BC92
L253	AD8A	L254	AD78	L255	AD99	L256	AD9E
L257	AD97	L258	ADA9	L259	AE8A	L26	A562
L260	ADEB	L261	AE33	L262	ADD7	L263	AE11

SYMBOL	VALUE						
L264	AE5B	L265	ADF0	L266	B65D	L267	AE64
L268	AE30	L269	AE20	L27	A49C	L270	AE5D
L271	AE80	L272	AE19	L273	ADF9	L274	ADFA
L275	AE38	L276	ADBB	L277	AE93	L278	AE66
L279	AE9A	L28	A4D7	L280	B11C	L281	AEAD
L282	AF5C	L283	AEBD	L284	AE92	L285	AF0F
L286	AE8F	L287	AEE3	L288	AECB	L289	AEEA
L29	A502	L290	AF14	L291	B3A2	L292	AEE1
L293	B418	L294	AEF7	L295	AFD1	L296	Aefd
L297	AE07	L298	AF28	L299	AF6E	L3	A3B7
L30	A7ED	L300	AF27	L301	AF5D	L302	AF92
L303	BE6A	L304	B475	L305	AF84	L306	AFA7
L307	AFA0	L308	BC5B	L309	FFE1	L31	A971
L310	BC44	L311	AFD6	L312	AD90	L313	B02E
L314	BEFE	L315	B056	L316	BC5D	L317	B066
L318	B6D5	L319	B05B	L32	A617	L320	B072
L321	B07B	L322	B061	L323	B07E	L324	B092
L325	B08B	L326	B0AF	L327	B0B0	L328	B0C4
L329	B0BA	L33	A508	L330	B0D4	L331	B0DB
L332	B0E7	L333	B09F	L334	B0EF	L335	B1DB
L336	B109	L337	B123	L338	B113	L339	B18F
L34	A40F	L340	B0FB	L341	B0F1	L342	B11D
L343	B138	L344	B143	L345	B128	L346	B159
L347	B13B	L348	B185	L349	B194	L35	A4ED
L350	B1B2	L351	B1CE	L352	B1D1	L353	B1B8
L354	B21C	L355	AEEA	L356	B237	L357	B274
L358	B245	L359	B261	L36	A660	L360	B228
L361	B24D	L362	B1A0	L363	B240	L364	B2F2
L365	B27D	L366	B286	L367	B2B9	L368	B355
L369	B296	L37	A53C	L370	B30E	L371	B2C8
L372	B2EA	L373	B2CD	L374	B34C	L375	B30F
L376	B30B	L377	B320	L378	B331	L379	B308
L38	A522	L380	B337	L381	B34B	L382	B35F
L383	B384	L384	B37B	L385	B391	L386	BC49
L387	B3F4	L388	B46F	L389	B09C	L39	A3BF
L390	B3E1	L391	B449	L392	BBFC	L393	B44F
L394	BDE7	L395	B4F6	L396	B4A9	L397	B4A8
L398	B4A4	L399	B4B5	L4	A3A4	L40	A52A
L400	B4BF	L401	B4CA	L402	B4D2	L403	B68C
L404	B4F4	L405	B50B	L406	B526	L407	B516
L408	B4D5	L409	B501	L41	A560	L410	B559
L411	B5DC	L412	B54D	L413	B546	L414	B56E
L415	B5C7	L416	B561	L417	B5AE	L418	B63D
L419	B572	L42	A55F	L420	B5B0	L421	B5BD
L422	B57D	L423	B5B8	L424	B601	L425	B5E6
L426	B5F6	L427	B606	L428	A3DC	L429	B544
L43	A544	L430	B67A	L431	B690	L432	ADBB
L433	B6A2	L434	B699	L435	B6A3	L436	B6DB
L437	B6D6	L438	B706	L439	B7B5	L44	E118
L440	B487	L441	B782	L442	B70D	L443	B748
L444	B70C	L445	B761	L446	B79B	L447	B70E
L448	B725	L449	B798	L45	A579	L450	B3A6
L451	B6A6	L452	B1BF	L453	B7CD	L454	B8F9
L455	B7E2	L456	B83C	L457	B7F1	L458	B840
L459	B7F7	L46	A576	L460	B84B	L461	BAB7
L462	B86F	L463	B9A6	L464	B8AF	L465	B877
L466	B849	L467	B897	L468	B8A3	L469	B867
L47	A43A	L470	B9BA	L471	B91D	L472	B8D2
L473	B8DB	L474	B94D	L475	B936	L476	B8F7
L477	B938	L478	B929	L479	B947	L48	AAD7
L480	B983	L481	B97E	L482	B999	L483	B9FA

212 *The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed*

SYMBOL	VALUE						
L484	B9E0	L485	B9AC	L486	B9F4	L487	BA28
L488	BB12	L489	B853	L49	A5A4	L490	E059
L491	BA59	L492	BABC	L493	BAB9	L494	BA5E
L495	BA61	L496	BBA2	L497	B985	L498	BAB8
L499	BA7D	L5	A412	L50	A5DC	L500	BADF
L501	BACF	L502	BAE2	L503	BAD4	L504	B8FE
L505	BAFE	L506	B893	L507	BB29	L508	BB8F
L509	BB4C	L51	A58E	L510	BB4F	L511	BB7E
L512	BB8A	L513	BB7A	L514	BB3F	L515	BB5D
L516	BC0C	L517	BC1A	L518	BC1B	L519	B97D
L52	ASF5	L520	B946	L521	BC3C	L522	B8D7
L523	BC31	L524	BC98	L525	BC8B	L526	BC9B
L527	BC38	L528	BCF2	L529	BCBA	L53	A5AC
L530	B96F	L531	BCCC	L532	BCF3	L533	B006
L534	BD0F	L535	BD0A	L536	BD0D	L537	BD2E
L538	BD71	L539	BD47	L54	A5B6	L540	BD49
L541	BD35	L542	BD30	L543	BD33	L544	BD41
L545	BDA0	L546	B052	L547	BD67	L548	BD62
L549	BB07	L55	A5B8	L550	B05B	L551	BD6A
L552	BFBE	L553	BD7E	L554	BDAE	L555	BDC2
L556	BDDD	L557	BC4F	L558	BDFB	L559	BE00
L56	ASF9	L560	BF07	L561	BE09	L562	BE0B
L563	BA30	L564	BE47	L565	BE2F	L566	BE28
L567	BE32	L568	BE21	L569	BE16	L57	A613
L570	B850	L571	BE48	L572	BE53	L573	BE64
L574	BE68	L575	BE66	L576	BE90	L577	BE8E
L578	BE97	L579	BEB2	L58	A5DE	L580	BEC4
L581	BEC6	L582	BED3	L583	BEE3	L584	BF0C
L585	BEEF	L586	BF04	L587	BF84	L588	BFFD
L589	BF9E	L59	A5E5	L590	B8FB	L591	BF84
L592	BCE9	L593	BC02	L594	B9F1	L595	BFED
L596	E000	L597	BC2B	L598	E00B	L599	BC11
L6	A3FB	L60	A5EE	L600	E01E	L601	BADA
L602	E00E	L603	E043	L604	B862	L605	E05D
L606	BAC4	L607	BBD0	L608	E06C	L609	BBCA
L61	A609	L610	E070	L611	E0BE	L612	E07D
L613	E0E3	L614	E0D3	L616	E0F6	L617	E109
L618	A677	L619	E10C	L62	A5C7	L620	FFD5
L621	E104	L622	FFD2	L623	E4B6	L624	FFC9
L625	FFE7	L626	E200	L627	FFDB	L628	FFD8
L629	E1D4	L63	A5C9	L630	E19E	L631	E1A1
L632	E195	L633	E1B5	L634	E1D1	L635	A533
L636	A67A	L637	E23F	L638	FFC3	L639	FFC6
L64	A641	L640	FFC0	L641	FFBD	L642	E20D
L643	E26B	L644	E206	L645	E211	L646	E20E
L647	E219	L648	E257	L649	BB0F	L65	A644
L650	E2A0	L651	E2AD	L652	E2DC	L653	E29D
L654	E0F9	L655	E316	L656	E324	L657	E337
L658	E33D	L659	E386	L66	A637	L660	E3A2
L661	A456	L662	E455	L663	E3E2	L664	E453
L665	E3B9	L666	E3BF	L667	E3AB	L668	E421
L669	FB7	L67	A640	L670	FF9C	L671	E422
L672	A659	L673	E4AD	L674	FFCC	L675	E4DA
L676	E500	L677	E4EB	L678	E518	L679	E570
L68	A62E	L680	E5AA	L681	E560	L682	E555
L683	EA07	L684	E566	L685	E58D	L686	E57C
L687	E5A0	L688	E597	L689	E56C	L69	A6A4
L690	E5B4	L691	ESCA	L692	E72A	L693	E5E7
L694	ESF3	L695	EA1C	L696	E5B9	L697	E606
L698	ESFE	L699	E5CD	L7	A3E8	L70	A68E
L700	E632	L701	E60F	L702	E64A	L703	E6F4

SYMBOL	VALUE						
L704	E66F	L705	E650	L706	E654	L707	E65D
L708	E690	L709	E682	L71	FFEA	L710	E672
L711	E674	L712	E684	L713	E691	L714	E69F
L715	E6A8	L716	E6CD	L717	E6B6	L718	E8B7
L719	E701	L72	A827	L720	E700	L721	E6DA
L722	E981	L723	E6ED	L724	E8F6	L725	E6F7
L726	E9FF	L727	E880	L728	E716	L729	E6B0
L73	A6BB	L730	E731	L731	E7DC	L732	E73D
L733	E8A1	L734	E74C	L735	E73F	L736	E745
L737	E697	L738	E759	L739	E699	L74	A6C9
L740	E785	L741	E762	L742	E70B	L743	E77E
L744	E8A5	L745	EA5C	L746	E773	L747	E7CE
L748	E78B	L749	E792	L75	A6E6	L750	E7A8
L751	E7C0	L752	E7AD	L753	E7D4	L754	E7AA
L755	E7CB	L756	E7C8	L757	EBCD	L758	EC4F
L759	E7E3	L76	A717	L760	E7EA	L761	E693
L762	E7FE	L763	E832	L764	E82D	L765	E805
L766	E80A	L767	E829	L768	E967	L769	E826
L77	A832	L770	E847	L771	E854	L772	E874
L773	E84C	L774	E864	L775	E871	L776	E86A
L777	E87C	L778	E54D	L779	EC58	L78	A6E8
L780	E891	L781	E888	L782	E8B3	L783	E8B0
L784	E8CA	L785	E8C2	L786	E8CB	L787	E8EA
L788	E8D6	L789	E918	L79	A6EF	L790	E9D4
L791	E913	L792	E94D	L793	E922	L794	E8FF
L795	E958	L796	E956	L797	E98F	L798	E9AB
L799	E9A6	L8	A3F3	L80	BDDA	L800	E9C8
L801	E9BF	L802	E9BA	L803	E965	L804	E9F0
L805	E9E0	L806	E4E0	L807	EA13	L808	FFF0
L809	EA71	L81	A714	L810	EA61	L811	EA24
L812	EA79	L813	EA7B	L814	EAB7	L815	EAA8
L816	EB0D	L817	EAB3	L818	EADC	L819	EACB
L82	A72C	L820	EACC	L821	EAE0	L822	EAC9
L823	EAA8	L824	EAFB	L825	EB42	L826	EB17
L827	EB64	L828	EB26	L829	EB6B	L83	E391
L830	EC44	L831	EB76	L832	EAF0	L833	EC5B
L834	EC69	L835	EC72	L836	ED09	L837	EC5E
L838	F0AA	L839	ED2E	L84	A700	L840	ED50
L841	EEA0	L842	ED36	L843	E8BE	L844	EE97
L845	EEB6	L846	EEB3	L847	EDB0	L848	ED66
L849	ED55	L85	A753	L850	ED5A	L851	ED7A
L852	EDB2	L853	ED7D	L854	EEA9	L855	ED9F
L856	EDAD	L857	FE21	L858	EE06	L859	ED40
L86	A737	L860	EDC7	L861	EDDD	L862	EDEB
L863	EDEF	L864	ED20	L865	EE13	L866	EE20
L867	EE47	L868	EE3E	L869	EE5A	L87	A72F
L870	EE56	L871	E0B9	L872	EE30	L873	EE67
L874	EE80	L875	EE85	L876	EE09	L877	EEBB
L878	EF13	L879	EF06	L88	A6F3	L880	EED1
L881	EEE6	L882	EEF6	L883	EF00	L884	EEFC
L885	EEF2	L886	EED7	L887	EEE7	L888	EF2E
L889	EF31	L89	A9C2	L890	EF39	L891	EF3B
L892	EF58	L893	EF59	L894	EF97	L895	EFA9
L896	EF7E	L897	EFE1	L898	EF6E	L899	EF4A
L9	A3EC	L90	A38F	L900	EF90	L901	EFCD
L902	EFC5	L903	EFB1	L904	EF70	L905	EFCA
L906	EFDB	L907	EFD0	L908	F014	L909	F012
L91	A79F	L910	EFF9	L911	F006	L912	F00D
L913	F04C	L914	F017	L915	F04D	L916	F084
L917	F086	L918	F070	L919	F077	L92	A408
L920	F07D	L921	F0A4	L922	F12B	L923	F0BB

214 The Commodore 64 ROMs Revealed

SYMBOL	VALUE						
L924	F14A	L925	F13C	L926	F14E	L927	F166
L928	F173	L929	F09C	L93	A909	L930	E63A
L931	F18D	L932	F1B1	L933	F105	L934	F1A9
L935	F199	L936	F196	L937	F193	L938	F817
L939	F1AD	L94	AF08	L940	F84A	L941	F1B5
L942	F1B8	L943	EE1B	L944	F155	L945	F1B4
L946	F1B3	L947	F1DB	L948	F1DD	L949	EDE6
L95	ADBf	L950	F216	L951	F1FC	L952	F867
L953	F207	L954	F208	L955	F028	L956	F1FD
L957	F314	L958	F22A	L959	F704	L96	AD8D
L960	F32E	L961	F237	L962	F245	L963	F233
L964	F062	L965	F70D	L966	ED0C	L967	F248
L968	EDD6	L969	F258	L97	AE58	L970	EDCC
L971	F70A	L972	F25F	L973	F26F	L974	F710
L975	F279	L976	F286	L977	F275	L978	EFF2
L979	F262	L98	BRC7	L980	ED11	L981	F289
L982	F298	L983	EDBE	L984	F316	L985	F2BA
L986	F2F2	L987	F2F1	L988	F2E0	L989	F30D
L99	A7AE	L990	F49E	L991	FE2D	L992	F2BF
L993	F2C8	L994	F483	L995	F7D7	L996	F1F8
L997	F2EE	L998	F781	L999	F654	LA	00B8
LASTPT	0017	LAT	0259	LBERR	0008	LDTB1	00D9
LDTND	0098	LEFT	B700	LEN	B77C	LINNUM	0014
LINTMP	00F2	LIST	A69C	LLEN	002B	LLEN2	0050
LNMX	00D5	LOAD	E168	LSTP	00CA	LSTSHF	028E
LSTX	00C5	LSXP	00C9	LTBLUE	000E	M26AJB	0295
M26CDR	0294	M26CTR	0293	MAXCHR	0050	MEMSIZ	0283
MEMSTR	0281	MEMTOP	0037	MEMUSS	00C3	MID	B737
MODE	0291	MODE1	EB81	MODE2	ERC2	MODE3	EC03
MS1	F0BD	MS10	F106	MS11	F10E	MS17	F120
MS18	F127	MS21	F116	MS5	F0C9	MS6	F0D4
MS7	F0D8	MS8	F0EB	MSGFLG	009D	MYCH	00BF
NBASIN	F157	NBSOUT	F1CA	NCHKIN	F20E	NCKOUT	F250
NCLALL	F32F	NCLOSE	F291	NCLRCH	F333	NDX	00C6
NEW	A642	NEXT	AD1E	NGETIN	F13E	NLINES	0019
NLOAD	F4A5	NMI	FE43	NMINV	0318	NMIFAN	E59A
NNMI	FE47	NOFEN	F34A	NOT	AED4	NSAVE	F5ED
NSTOP	F6ED	NWRAP	0002	NXTBIT	00B5	OCHAR	00BD
OLDI In	003B	OLDTXT	003D	ON	A94B	OPEN	E1BE
OR	AFE6	PCNTR	00A3	PEFK	B80D	PLF	0003
FNT	00D1	FNTR	00D3	POKE	B824	POS	B39E
POWER	BF78	FRINTH	AA80	PRP	00B6	PRTY	009B
PTR1	009E	PTR2	009F	PULS	FF4B	QTSW	00D4
R2D2	00A3	RDFLG	00AA	READ	AC06	REM	A93B
RER	00A8	RESHO	0026	RETURN	ABD2	REZ	00A9
RIBUF	00F7	RIDATA	00AA	RIDBE	029B	RIDBS	029C
RIGHT	B72C	RINONE	00A9	RIFRTY	00AB	RND	E097
RNDX	008B	ROBUF	00F9	RODATA	00B6	RODBE	029E
RODBS	029D	ROFRTY	00BD	ROWS	DC01	RP1FLG	028A
RSSTAT	0297	RUN	AB71	RVS	00C7	SA	00B9
SAH	00AD	SAL	00AC	SAT	026D	SAVE	E156
SBERR	0004	SFDX	00CB	SGN	BC39	SGNFLG	0067
SHCNH	00AE	SHCNL	00A7	SHFLAG	028D	SHFLOG	EB48
SIDREG	D400	SNSW1	00B4	SFERR	0010	SGR	BF71
STAH	00C2	STAL	00C1	START	FCE2	STATUS	0090
STKEY	0091	STR	B465	STREND	0031	SUBFLG	0010
SUXT	0092	SYNO	0096	SYS	E12A	SYSRTN	E147
T1	009E	T2	009F	TAN	E2B4	TANSGN	0012
TAPE1	00B2	TBL80	FD10	TBLX	00D6	TBUFFR	033C
TEMP	00E1	TEMPPT	0016	TEMPST	0019	TIMB	FE66
TIME	00A0	TIMOUT	02B5	TMP2	00C3	TMFC	009F

SYMBOL VALUE

TMFO	00C1	TRMPOS	0009	TXTPTR	007A	TXTTAB	002B
USER	00F3	USRCMD	032E	VAL	B7AD	VALIYP	000D
VARNAM	0045	VARPNT	0047	VARTAB	002D	VECTSS	FD30
VERCK	0093	VERCKB	000A	VERIFY	E1&5	VICREG	D000
WAIT	B82D	WRST	E37E	WRN	FBCD	WRIZ	FC6A
XMAX	0289	XSAV	0097				

END OF ASSEMBLY

A knowledge of the internal workings of the 64 ROMs is essential for anyone wishing to do serious programming of the Commodore 64, especially when programming in machine code. Never before has there been published a full annotated assembly listing of the 64 ROM software. Each routine is shown in detail and its function and potential use by other programs examined in detail with full notes on how to use it.

Armed with this book, any serious programmer of the Commodore 64 will be able to make the fullest use of the machine's potential as well as gaining a fascinating insight into the way the machine works.

The Authors

Nick Hampshire is a well-known author and microcomputer expert who has specialised in Commodore computer equipment. He started the first hobby microcomputer magazine, later absorbed into *Practical Computing*, of which he was technical editor for several years. He was the co-founder of *Popular Computing Weekly* and founder and managing editor of *Commodore Computing International* magazine. He is also the author of over a dozen books on popular computing, including the very successful and widely acclaimed *PET Revealed* and *VIC Revealed*.

Richard Franklin and Carl Graham are programmers with Zifra Software Ltd and together with Nick Hampshire have written some of the software included in this book.

Also by Nick Hampshire

ADVANCED COMMODORE 64 BASIC REVEALED

0 00 383088 8

ADVANCED COMMODORE 64 GRAPHICS AND SOUND

0 00 383089 6

THE COMMODORE 64 KERNAL AND HARDWARE REVEALED

0 00 383090 X

THE COMMODORE 64 DISK DRIVE REVEALED

0 00 383091 8